Diocese of Grahamstowne

1853-9

453

4408/53

My dear Hawkins

I have delayed writing to you longer than I should have done in your capacity of Sr Bray's associate to do acknowledge with much thankfulness the very useful sketch of Bechs which arrived at Alpenhas & for Hardwicke

I had expected however that Mr Heyside would ere this have arrived again in the shores of Africa - & then (the cessation of hostilities permitting) we should have been enabled to meet a few of us together & read a joint report as Trustees of the Library - This I hope we shall now be enabled to do in July & meanwhile

I offer with I could ask you some of the numerous questions that I want to ask concerning the habits of other Colonial Diocese but I dare say we can do our work as well in the main without being over curious to know what our neighbor is about in all the details of his operations -

It requires a particular medium for such a particular to understand what is not told in printed Reports from that which is told - There is often an illicit process a undistributed middle & something which bears a false impression

I am with kind regards

Yrs very truly

A J Kempe Esq

80

be apeared that we appreciate the favor
he. I have prepared a good & sufficient
Library case in which we have deposited
the books in the vestry of St James Church
at Grahams Town.

Mr Heavyside tells me in his last
letter that he has beside shipped together
a few theological Volumes which into for
a reasonable increase & make our Library
very respectable & useful to this & future
Missionaries.

I am looking here with anxiety
for tidings that the Bp of Capetown has
sailed at the time of his departure from
England. & that the Bp of the Eastern
Province Bp of Grahams town I shall

by has been duly appointed & consecrated
Leaks shall be at his leg out to the field
of his labours -

I suppose it is not too late
till to congratulate you on the happy event of
your marriage - for as I make no doubt
that your happiness will have been increasing
so a somewhat tardy congratulation cannot
come unappreciated -

I have to thank you for a
packet of S.P.G. papers lately received - Such
you will be good enough at some future time
to send me the annual Reports for the last
3 years -

The Bp mentioned the same time
ago that I might have received the Ch.
Ch. Mag. which had been sent to the
from the Office of the S.P.G. but I have
never received a number of it -

I sent letters through an agent for the Vols - but
as is very usual in such matters a bungle
was made of it - I got the 3rd & 5th Vols but
never the 4th -

time no sailing vessels go
to the Cape till the Cape Winter
is over & no steamers are as
yet put on to take the place
of those first taken off.
Mr Gande who sails immediately
or has sailed found the cost of
the voyage was £45 & there
there is some land carriage.
I reckon that the Clergy will
cost me £60. each at least
for voyage alone, without outfit

Say about 60 or
65 each £

by same Mr Hawkins

The state of
the Missionaries is as follows.
Mr Giles has already sailed
with his wife to Port Elizabeth.
on an income of £200 a year
The Bishop of Capetown thinks
me answerable for £100
for his passage & outfit &
I am therefore anxious

P.T.O.

to have come help for the
Society.
My Missionary staff, excluding
Mr Clayton who has already
sailed, consists of two
Clergymen & four laymen
as catechists
Revd Mr Green
Revd Mr Hamilton
Mr Greenstock
Mr Tweed
Mr Mullings
Mr Garde - the latter is hourly
most probably he has already reached
waiting for his ship. He is the
only married man - The
rest accompany me when
I sail. The whole of these
six persons have pledged
themselves to enter upon
direct Missionary Work
among the Kafirs &
Fingos. It is difficult to
know the expenses of the
voyage as often this present

as the Case is at present a dis-
-ne attractive point for vessels
as the charges are high.

I sincerely hope the Society
will help me to start this
Mission by helping me in
these passage endeavours
to
by encouraging
Lieut Graham's Crew

April 10. 7 Queen Terrace.

2778
57

April 3

Dear Mr Hankey

Under ordinary
circumstances
I would ask the
Committee to make
some grant for the
support of this Mission
but as the Queen & Dowager
have the Annuities who
can afford to assist
me

Stand perfectly harmless

with me & who are
about to enter upon
their Missionary work
among the Kafirs.
I should be also thankful
for some good books
like Pilgrim's Progress &
Giles who has already
visited & lived for whom

as the case is at present a dis-
-ous attraction point for vessels
& the charges are high.

I sincerely hope the Society
will help me to start them
& persevere by helping me in
their passage money.

Believe me
Very sincerely yours
Ethel Grahame Lowe

April 10. 7 Queens Terrace.

96

96

Passage I am responsible
for
Ethel
She is to charge 7 the
Poor fund of Port Elizabeth
as an applicant 7 £1.15.0 a

Dear
Sir
Yours sincerely
Ethel Grahame Lowe
7 Queens Terrace
Bayswater.

Graham Town Apl 17
1854

back
Q H.
Archd Merriman
Encls Vol III fo 96. MNR

My dear Hawkins

I do not know whether it is a rule not to write to you about Money matters which I suppose the following is the proceeding Genera. But I drew some ten days since Bills for £10 £ (Eighty Pounds) on the Albany Fund —

This was to aid the unfortunate Building Committee of Uitenhage Town Church who have considerably outrun their finances — now that the Military Chaplain Mr Hamer

P.T.O.

Apartments for the Archdn of Canterbury to my household up with us & give us more trouble yet — but I have no doubt I shall be able to do it in the end. I must not close without thanking you for the little packet of religious papers that I received some time since — I trust you will not fail to send me an annual what when your next is published our Clerical (St Bees) Library is flourishing in spite of the want of the Cuba — SPCK. kindly replaces the lost books with their list — and two or three of our Colonial Clergy have added valuable sets —

Make my best compliments acceptable to Mrs Hawkins & believe me Ever sincerely
A J Merriman

has been transferred to the Mauritius
they are in a great state how they
are to get through all their difficulties
I really dont know. Building at
Stoke requires looking before you leap
in this country

I expect shall
to move from Graham Town to Uitenhage
& then to Natal I like commencing at
Eamont & build a Church at the
latter place - & wish your
Missionary Mr Osborn with I fear
never be in much condition to
achieve - If he had one or
two such as emigrant former he
might have been a highly valuable
Member of society - there is a good
deal of plain Resort about him
that I much
the post Magistrate Clayton
Directly I hear it
land I shall draw of course on
Albany Fund - so you will at least
hear frequently see by sign Manual
that I have not

I long to see our Infant
Church beginning - we have been five
years talking I hope the next sixteen
will be one of hard self denying working
patient working - without despondency
in this Kaffir part of the vineyard this
may perhaps after all yield some good
clusters of black Grapes.

You are an Old settlers
named man now I hope Mrs
Hawkins has not bound you down
never to emigrate

I trust Mr Armstrong will
not find a disagreeable matter for
him to deal with at his landing
in our S. African Plymouth Port
Elizabeth - There may be an

Board. June 16/54

Dear Mr Hawkins

I have received
the services of Mr H. Smith,
a Graduate of the University
of Durham who is just finishing
his Theological course. His
course will not be over in
time for him to visit with
me but as he will ordained
& me immediately on his

arrival at Grahamstown
I hope the Committee will
make some grant for
this passage-money &
I would remind you
that the Case is at
present suffering
from many other Colony
from the rise of prices
for Passengers -

believe me
my dear Sir
Yours Grahamstown
7 June Terrace
Bayswater - May 24

Bp of Grahamstown
Cape Letter Vol 3 p 98.9

9358
54

Kaffirs and - Capetown - Col 7

an immense field open to us
especially in the mayfair districts
was alas we are the very last
to take the field I think we
ought to take these mayfair
parts - We should want a great
increase of help from the Society.
if we are do anything at all
The great expense of travelling in
this country is now adding up.
the means at my disposal - By
the time all our party are
placed out I shall have spent
the £300 is more that was
the grant for this year

My dear Mr Hankins

I am thankful
to say that we are all safe
& so far after a long voyage &
rail to - myrmans for Algoa
Bay. We found the Bishop
& Mrs Gray quite strong
& well & with him Episcopal
hospitality they have
entertained our whole
party of sixteen in their

house for the last week as we could not get on. The Church in this District is evidently getting on. There are signs of increasing strength & vitality in all sides - in my own district more has yet to be done. Thank God however the first Church of England Missionary among the Kafirs was commenced by Mr Claughton on the Grande last week at Umfumasany

quarters near King Williams Town in Sandilla's country. They both preceded me but were not able to get any place to shelter them earlier. Archdeacon Merriman thinks they are admirably qualified for their work & have already shown great earnestness & zeal directly employed till now. I think too the Missionaries who sailed with me will do very well. They got on capitally with their Kafir during the voyage & worked very hard. There is

but hope that the movement
which began at the Mansion
House will have done so
be doing great things so
that we may look for
a great increase of
support - Pray remember
me to Mr Brown & Mr
Bullock & to any of my
friends when you may see
them & believe me
very sincerely yours
Edward Graham Lodge -

I have much better in health -

when I have to beg in to
support them. We ought
with our staff to have three
or at least two stations at
once & others are waiting
for us. Indeed, we take a
good stand at once &
enter vigorously upon
this many work we shall
be a by-word in the
country & shall only be
exposing our spiritual
feebleness - I cannot however

7675
Chard

My dear Sir Thomas

I wish you would lay before the Committee of Trustees connected with the management of the Endowment of my See - my request concerning a house - I find myself in a very great dilemma - House rent is so extremely high that my middle class of society income is very heavily

per cent for the said £1500 I should reduce my house rent from £100 to £60 per annum - Besides which, there is no certainty whatever in a Bishop being able to retain a rented house - The one I am in, the only one I can rent, will probably be sold in a years time & the Bishops will be obliged to the expence of frequent removals unless a House

7 Feb 95
Cheed

my dear Sir Hamilton

I wish you
would lay before the Committee
or Trustees connected with the
management of the Endowment
See. my request concerning
a house. I find myself in
a very great dilemma. House
rent is so extremely high
that my small disposable
income is very heavily

per cent for the said £1500 I
should reduce my house
rent from £100 to £60
per annum. Besides which, there
is no certainty whatever in
a Bishop being able to retain
a rented house. The one I
own is the only one I can
rent, will probably be sold
in a year's time & the
Bishops will be subjected
to the expense of frequent
removals unless a House

for hot poor accomodation if
houses are so scarce that there
is no likelihood whatever of
a reduction of rent. I pay
£100 for the house lately occupied
by Archdeacon Merriman. It
is a mile from the Church which
in this hot climate is a great
inconvenience - it lies in a
low situation at the very
extremity of the Town -
the walls are cracked & signs

damp cover them on one side -
Now if the authorities connected
with the matter would give
me £1500 out of the Endowment
to invest in the purchase
or erection of a house I
would undertake to provide
any further sums that
might be required to
complete the purchase
or the erection - By such
an expenditure of capital,
supposing you now get £4

secured to the See - I should
esteem it a great favour
if I can early answer could
be forwarded to me as I
sincerely hope that my
request will be acceded to
as I shall otherwise see nothing
but cost & inconvenience
before me.
We arrived safely here last
week - I must not say more
at present. I am Yr as

known as Josiah's Boers

Kaffraria. There is nothing

here but the rumour of

a fresh Kaffir war - Umhalla

& his counsellors visited

the Clayton in Grade last

week -

Believe me

very sincerely yours

Wm Grahamstown

Oct 30 - 1854

Grahamstown -

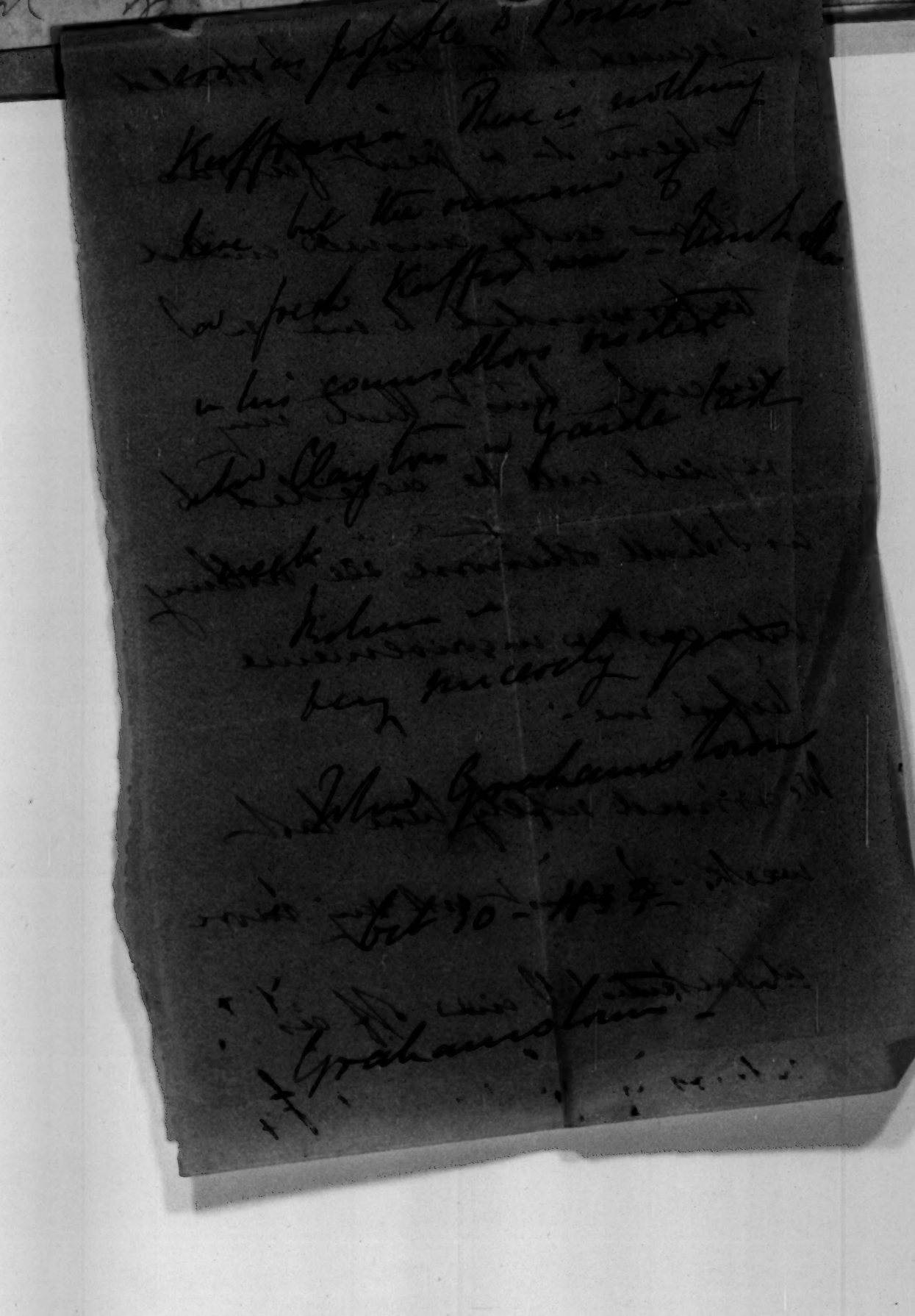
Bishop of Grahamstown | F. 7. | 2377

25 Dec. 1854

Encl Cape Let. Rec'd Vol 3. p. 102-5 479

My dear Mr Hawkins

I believe that the Bishop of Capetown has already told you what a great & golden opportunity for Missionary exertion & a great work scale is presented by God's mercy to the Church of England in South Africa through the plans of the new Governor, Sir George Grey. When I see the utter & complete neglect with which all the native tribes have been hitherto treated by our Church & the excessive application of all funds & of all ministerial action to the English population. I am certainly filled with wonder & with thankfulness that



Bishop of Grahamstown | 7.7 | 2399

28 Dec. 1854

Cape Let. Rec'd Vol 3. p. 102-5

479

My dear Lord Hawkins

I believe that the Bishop of Capetown has already told you what a great & golden opportunity for Missionary exertion & prayer in behalf of Africa through the plans of the new Governor Sir George Grey. When I see the utter & complete neglect with which all the native tribes have been hitherto treated by our Church in the exclusive application of all funds & of all ministerial action to the English population, I am certainly filled with wonder & with thankfulness that

God should be dealing with us at all, much
more that He should open out the way,
after all our spiritual neglect, to a vast
spiritual work. Sir George Grey proposes
to expend as less as some £30,000
a year on diocesan purposes, the purpose to
extend beyond the limits of the Colony
& the grants intended to call forth
what be met by the corresponding effort on the part
of religious bodies prepared largely
to enter upon the work. With such
grants in such degree it is impossible
to over-rate the importance of the
crisis as regards the Church of England
Now I feel that I am not pleading
for my own Diocese alone but for the

Church of England at home when I ask through the Society
her to offer noble offering, both of men,
earnest, self-devoted men, & of money
at such a time as this. Half measures
at such a time will not do. We must
make a great stride in this necessary effort
& I must ask the Society at once to
dare a good deal - that they may not
see the way to do a great & extraordinary
work. I must ask them to run a great
risk & feel sure if they command
you to give me great & immediate
aid without seeing their way to pay
it, that the Church, stirred up by
a special appeal, will not disappoint
them nor leave them in the lurch. It
is first that one opportunity upon

which
~~has~~ ~~one~~ whole character & career
as a dispensary Church coming in contact
the souls of the heathen may in all
likelihood rest. If, to use a homely
expression, we only nibble at this
opportunity we enter on a feeble work
my heart will indeed sink as regards
our existence here as a Church
I had intended, before the great
news of Sir George Grey's return had
arrived, to have addressed an urg
request & appeal to the Society for
increased aid in this work
but now I must leave to enlarge
my own views, which were such, I
think, at all discouraging before

983

I may say (as that article [illegible] since my arrival)
is looked upon with considerable interest
by all parties & I have as many convictions
from all I have now heard & seen that
there is something in what I might call
the genius of the Church, her tone, her
spirit, her order & discipline which
suited to the Cape Colonies -
I foresee the first great want is that
of men & I hope that you will be
able to make this want known so as
soon to send off any clergyman or catechist
whom an examination you may
think qualified for the work
As regards money, I boldly ask for
an additional four thousand a year

only adding that if this is given for
five years, the Mission by that time
will be on a considerable extent
self-supporting - at any rate half
that income will then do - I could
I can only say again that I believe
if at the very first meeting of the
Committee, on a holy impulse
& without examining the pockets
of the Society, this grant is made
& then followed up by a special
appeal, the Society will be backed up
& their courage in giving well
rewarded -

I am M. D. V. to the Mission Station at Fort

Waterloo we hope to consecrate the Chapel.
I will send a sketch of the buildings when
may be wanted for one of the Monthly
Papers. The Station is about ten minutes
walk from the House of Mr Hall a
one of the cleverest & most powerful of
the Kafer chiefs - He generally attends
the Sunday Service - Mr Clayton who
began the work whom I most earnestly
hope to see again in order to resume
what he so well began, you will see. Provi-
dentially Mr Hardy, a clergyman
seeking this climate for health's sake
was induced to undertake the work -
just when we were in the greatest
want of a Presbyter & thus we
have him, Mr Greenlock, a Deacon
& two good catechists at work. We
& two

Fort

have bought a waggon & span of oxen
& two of the party with constantly
itinerate, visiting various groups
of Kafirs at a distance while the
other two attend to the work at the Stat
& then these itinerators will find
out the best positions for planting
branch stations -
As regards our general work, I can
thankfully say that the Churches
are in the course of erection - I held
my first ordination in the Cathedra
on Dec 24 & had the pleasure of ordain
a most excellent Berlin Missionar
who labours among the converts there for
some time desired to enter Orders
in the English Church, also two

(of the diocese)

Greenlock who came out with me 987
has made most rapid progress in
Kafir and the Smith of the
University of Durham who will have
work among the English - A Wesleyan
teacher has been for some time
candidate for ordination & pro-
ved himself of his character
disposed to ordain him next D. G. on
Trinity Sunday - I made it known
that I was anxious to train the
sons of Colonists who knew the Kafir
Holy Orders as
tongue for subsequent work among
the Kafirs & two excellent respon-
youths, who speak Kafir like
their own language & one the

son of another Berlin Missionary —
have of themselves wished to offer
themselves — the parents have heartily
consented — they will be at once
of the greatest value as teachers
& interpreters — I think you will
I have heard of but the matter is —
not quite settled. All this, I
trust, will show you that there
is life in the Church in South
Africa, signs indeed of increasing
life — May the Church at home
now put forth her strength to

strengthen us in the strong Lord
that we may be enabled by the
gift of some of her most earnest
of her substance
able to preach the saving doctrines
of the Cross. If such a response is
made as my hopes lead me to expect
I shall indeed go on my way
rejoicing to devote myself to
the blessed work of furthering the
Kingdom of our Redeemer with
gladness of heart. With my
whole heart I commend the

proposals I have felt it my
duty to make to the Committee
of the Society, asking their prayers

Yours &c

Believe me

Very sincerely

John Grahame Town

Dec 28-185

Grahame Town

Bishop of Grahamstown
Vol III p 118-120

37556

Bishop of Grahamstown
Vol III. p. 118-120
Grahamstown - Feb 10. 1855 -

3756

Dear Sir Hawkins

Since I last wrote I have had several interviews with our Governor without being able to want till I could hear from the Society. I have been required to make a formal statement as to the amount of support work which the Church of

that the Church of England was able of itself to completely. Just upon her land before the whole Colony that they cordially & unanimously assented to the Scheme which I am now laying before the Governor. I am have pledged the Church to undertake this present year Mission -

England with pledges of
to understate this present
year. I contest that I could
not give a pledge without
great anxiety as on the
one hand I am perfectly
convinced that the very
existence of the Church of
here
England depends on our
occupying considerable
missionary ground

on our dealing boldly
with mission work, & on the
other hand I understate
responsibilities which the
Church at home may
not support me in.
Happily however I had
a meeting of the Clergy
of the Diocese & they felt
the crisis to be so ~~urgent~~
momentous to the whole
interests of the Church & that

first
1. To Umhalla, the great chief
this Station to consist of a Centre at
Head Qrs with a sort of outpost
about ten miles West
2 to Hieli, another great Kapi
Chief across the Kei
3. to Sandile, another great chief
4. to the Fingoes at Keiskamma
Hoek with an outpost
5th The formation of a School
in the Kapir location close
to Grahams town.

The Governor on his part will

P.T.O.

in all respects a most important point
of action & he will move further with
his family the moment a residence
is built. I purpose also creating Lieu
tenth deacon of the Fraser, with leads
a Company a separate Lieutenancy to
Graham town for the English,
in order that he may visit & superintend
the Kaffirs, Mr Hartley,
the Commissioner with Mr Green took a Deacon
a Presbyter has offered to join his
and at the same Station as there
is important that he should be a
centre of protection & ~~to the~~ for purposes
already ~~on the map~~ with ~~some~~
~~of order that they may~~ to ~~to~~ ameliorate
mind the country which is very

immediately pay into the
Bank for the erection of building
on their second Mission the total
sum of £4000 this present year
intending also to make some further
additions next year that the building
may be complete. I myself start
at the end of this month on a journey
to Uganda in Central Africa to obtain
leave to commence this Mission. Lumbella
I have already visited who gave me
a promise of land to erect larger
buildings upon than those we had
at present.

As regards men for the work. I think we may

the Church at home in the when
I tell you that the Clergy of the Province
are prepared to send some out if there
are men ready to offer themselves
the condition that their offer of
service will draw out some believers
from England to aid them in the
work. We are intending to call upon
England for all the sacrifice both out
of our own body will send out Labourers
into the wilderness. Thus first of
all, Church Missionary Society has
undertaken the second step of
the Mission at the chief Lumbella's

diture of £1500 this year. Next year
each of these disposals will cease to
these
throw out H-shoots as they are but
beginning of disposals [redacted] hope
that by thus making a gradual proposal
the Society will gradually increase their
grants till they reach £4000 a year.
When this sum is reached it will not
require to be given long for the land
attached to the disposals will gradually
become productive & the £4000 a year
will gradually decline.

~~[illegible]~~

945

thickly peopled. The language taught a

Berlin Missionary, a most excellent man, whom

I ordained at Christmas, & who has a perfect

knowledge of the Kafir character & language

has offered to take charge of the proposed

School of Kafirs at the outskirts of Graham

Town, & has me purpose resigning those Kind

of Chapel-School he will also take Divine

Service & Sunday. I have also

secured two Catechists, one for Landdi

& one for Kroeli & I want two

Clergymen for these posts immediately

upon ground

I have now told you what

felt bound to pledge the Church to

undertake this year & in so doing

I have doubtless pledged it to an expen-

must take this fact into
effect will be confined to the
legal boundaries of my Diocese
the surrounding country calls for
our care as it is closely connected with
the various tribes under British
rule.

I have
beg the accompanying

I have to mention -
In my last letter I asked for £4000
a year at once - but as we should not
be able to expend yearly this nearly
half the year is over I have limited
my application to £1500 to be paid within
this year -

to the occupation of lands obtained
upon the grants of the Government
would have to withdraw the means
of other religious bodies who already
have got possession of their property
& we should have lost
the great benefit of its under
secretary aid for the education
of the children but we should
have lost for ever this opportunity
of ground. Already a considerable
part of our property of the Fijians

[illegible] the hands of the Wesleyans

in the dependents so that we cannot

[illegible] effort at present

[illegible] for the sole of any

[illegible] to meet this [illegible]

[illegible] more important [illegible]

full of hopes [illegible]

out of our hands. [illegible]

a case I am convinced

that the Church could not

[illegible] Keep the ground [illegible]

years as a [illegible] Church of the

English. [illegible]

have committed the Church

to this large [illegible]

[illegible] I hope the Society

will cordially assume it the

[illegible]

[illegible] at once, [illegible] also

[illegible] undertaken

[illegible] effort [illegible] years the Society

699

Silentuse March 3 1855.

My dear Sir

addressed apparently to all the Clerical Clergy asking for annual

Returns & Quarterly Reports of matters connected with their several

fields of labour in order to enable the Society to administer equitably

the funds with which it is entrusted & to give interest & effect to those

public appeals without which the Society at present conducted

the continuance of [illegible] I have not been sensible the receipt of these

Circulars of the present time is a position which admitted of

furthering the wishes of the Society thro' any reports of our individual

there being (as [illegible] Graham Town) in the conduct of

which work was to a great extent done & where experience

whether if doing it nothing was [illegible] reporting into the hands

of the Bp of the Diocese is the one person to whom as

through whom such kind of reports as I am asked to can with propriety

be made. [illegible] Reports in general are I have put them. But

being now appointed to a part of [illegible] to others than the

oversight of all the Missionary stations connected with our Church

it may be naturally be looked for that I should receive and the

Society's views materially by furnishing matter of their publication

having something of interest

in the hands of the Wesleyans
in Independents so that we cannot
make any effort at present
as just room for the rest of our
forces we intend ourselves
to meet this crisis large
& more important districts
full of Papists united steps
out of our hands. In such
a case I am convinced
that the Church could not
keep her ground many

years as a mere Church of the
English. What therefore I
have committed the Church
to this large immediate
& after the Society
will cordially approve of the
steps I have taken
- am to meet this expenditure
at once, & probably also
& until arrangements are completed
effort next years the Society

999

Tilehurst March 3 1855.

S. Africa.

My dear Sir

I have received one or two copies of a circular addressed apparently to all the Colonial Clergy asking for answers to certain queries & suggestions respecting the best methods of conducting the Missionary operations of the Church in the Colonies.

I have not been able to procure a copy of the circular to which I refer, but I presume it is one which has been sent to the Bishop of Cape Town, & which I have seen in the Guardian.

I am not aware that any steps have been taken in this Diocese in reference to the matters contained in the circular, & I am not sure that I should be able to give any information which would be of much value to the Society. I am however very desirous of doing anything which may be helpful to the Society in the discharge of the important duties which devolve upon it, & I shall be glad to receive any communication which you may think it desirable to make to me.

I am, My dear Sir,
Yours very truly
J. W. Cape Town

I beg in the first place (as my Diocesan has just started on a three months visitation & I cannot well confer with him) to state in limine that my future record of proceedings in Kaffraria will be kept altogether in the Bishops information. I should entirely decline, as a bad precedent the making any report or returns to the Society distinct from those made to the Bishop (if it were his direction) [illegible]

and now let me say as our position are only just beginning & moreover the present very sickly season throws back our work & prevents our commencing the Daily Services in the Cattle Kraals & building. So that it is not likely I can (to reside with my family in Kaffraria for some 8 or 9 months) state any results in the actual infant state of our proceedings would be a very questionable thing to make public since undue attention is called to spiritual undertakings at their very commencement whilst all is fluctuating & uncertain the greatest risk is incurred of their being publickly stated to day what tomorrow strikes perhaps a palpable & glaring untruth.

Besides I must frankly say that a rivalry in telling attention to our several doings or that you call giving interest effect to public appeals" is the very plague spot of Modern Missions - their reports are (where the real circumstances are known) usually a tissue of [illegible] and this may become the case without any conscious attempt to misrepresent what we are about. But other men are called upon in their own words "to give such an account of his own exertions" & that deliberately & studiously in order to awaken & keep alive an interest in the public mind this "appeals" the snare is too great & too strong to be universally compatible with strict

simple minded integrity - Even a statistical return of number
is open to the effects of this remark - Instead of men making a report
when their own exertions led them disinterested persons be called upon to
visit & make a report upon them if possible - This will at least save
the Missionary staff from the general scandal which I am bold to say
now attaches to them and which I much lament to find that the
venerable S.P.G. is as readily running into as the different
Dissenting Societies who have led the way in this kind of public
excitement Pardon me for speaking out thus plainly - I do
not underrate the necessity which obliges the Society to use means for
keeping up its funds - I am sorry that Reporting its successes
to the public is made so largely the engine for doing this -

But under these sentiments you will readily
see that I am reluctant in the work on which I am about to
embark to make any reports upon myself & my doings - & those of
my Brethren associated with me beyond those which are our Diocesan
exacts of us. To his judgment I commit the question of
What reports are the best home to the S.P.G for publication?
or otherwise -

I am my dear Sir
Yours very truly
N. J. Merriman

To the Secretary for the
S. P. G &c
79. Pall Mall.

1001

4633

25-

1003

Dear Mr Bullock 25/2 Capital

I write a hasty

line to say that I have

drawn on Mr Bell to the amount

of £62.10. The first quarter

of the Old grant of £250

to the Bp. of Caledonia.

Send me an account,

1001

please if the money
forwarded last year
whether it was out
of my Special Fund
or not. Tell me also
when the new grants
become due.
I think one was
made about March 1854
the other June 1854.
to the amount of £300
a year. And I want the
exact dates. No time to
say more.
Yours
H. Grahamstown
Grahamstown. March 21
1853.

1001

4968

Bishop of Grahamstown

Queenstown March 23. 1855

Vol III p 121

Dear Sir Hamilton

My L L

When I last wrote

I told you what I wished to do - I

am now able to tell you with the

greatest thankfulness that the

way is open to the Church of

England to plant Missions

among the largest & most power-

ful of the Kaffer chiefs - It is a

strange fact that after all the

Missionary labours of other Societ-

ies for 16 to many years

these have not at this moment

one Missionary among the

[illegible]

territories of the most influential chiefs. I have just had a meeting with Sandeli who came with a troop of mounted followers & who promised to receive our missions with the utmost cordiality. I then proceeded to the banks of the Kei & Kreli came in great state to meet me attended by his counsellors & fifty followers. After a long & interesting conference he also expressed the greatest willingness to receive our Missionaries The influence of Umhlella has had its effect already & I think I may say that the Kafirs are "taking" to the Church of

of England. for I shunned and
not for the publicans. that when
the Wesleyans heard of my journey
they secretly despatched agents
to see whether they might resume
our abandoned missions. Koch,
tho' he had seen their missions
before my arrival, accepted us.
I think you will see the great
importance of the present
crisis & I think it will
call the good Hand of
Providence of the S.P.G. to

embarks boldly on this weather
ground. Can you send me at
once three Missionaries, ready
& fitted for this work.
I hope to return, to look over my
Journal & send it to you. I enclose a
short account of one of our work
thinking you might like to
insert it in your Quarterly
Papers.

Yours
very sincerely in
the Gospel of our Lord

from the parish for the Clergyman's residence as House rent is enormous.

So much for the Town itself - but the Parish includes 18 miles in every direction - after Morning Service the Curate rides 18 miles every other Sunday in this last direction to Whittlesea where he again gathers a congregation. Every Wednesday he rides 18 miles & holds service for a considerable body of persons who assemble for the great Gathering in the Service is over & he must be

11/6/57
Extract in Slip for Quarterly Paper next Sept. sent printed now to Mr Bullock

with copies 55

The South African Parish

Extract from a letter of the Bishop of Grahamstown dated march 23rd 1857

On my arrival in Grahamstown last I found that the new rising town of Queenstown [one of the George Cathcart last creations in the Colony, together with a large country district was without any Clergyman or any Service of the Church of England. I heard this change to the Revd E. Green who resided with me & there I was told that "the Church was just a few years too late" & that all the members had fallen away [to

10/11

embarks boldly on this weather
ground. Can you send me at
once three Missionaries, ready
& fitted for this work.
I hope if I return, to take your
& send it to you. I enclose a
short account of some of our work
thinking you might like to
insert it in your Quarterly
Papers.

Yours
very sincerely in
Christ Godbraces Lowe

to the Westerners who already kneel in
Church in the plains. I felt sure
that, later on the Church was, as
it were "too late." I saw more
working from house to house, looking
out upon a considerable assemblage
of houses lying in the centre of
a vast plain surrounded by
fine ranges of high hills. How
grew has been that only about
four months & his success has
been very great. Every Sunday
a good congregation meets together
under his roof in the Court House

indeed the room is too small to
hold them. There is a good Sunday
School in the school house every
afternoon. Then I prepared 28
candidates for confirmation:
a good part of them grown up
persons & on the last catechised them
partly upon paper. I have been
able to read their answers which
in are really extraordinary. In
Funds
are already in hand for a
plain & simple little Church
& a little cottage is rising from

some young farmers we addressed about the H. Communion - There is altogether very little evidence of any body has yet appeared - The Church of England has it in her power in this instance to begin with the beginning - I have promised them a clergyman at last - I have no means for support - My promise therefore entails anxiety on me I must beg to beg or borrow I must be as most indifferent beggarman I hope that our gifts will be forthcoming that we may be enabled to care for these sheep in the wilderness to be gain

rides 18 miles to a Farm House where a group of farmers in their families meet together for service.

Now I have no grant whatever for the Green, no regular means of support & have to trust entirely in this as in some other cases to the help of personal friends in England. This makes the anxious work, for while I see so much doing here in the fold of Christ increasing - God's blessing upon

the pastors labours I have
to my fears but the help should
[illegible] in the means fail us
they are of so uncertain a kind
we are trained to the utmost.
Either we consider the bounds of
an English Parish which extend
ordinary
at the utmost but a few miles
our field first.
our friends at home might
to strengthen the hands of
like the Green
the Clergy here who are not
sparing themselves in their work.

In the same Town I have visited
another district which lies along
the sea coast between the Fish
River & the Keiskamma - This district
is about 26 miles in length &
has just been given out in
farms of 1000 acres each from
condition that the farmers shall
reside - many of the farms are
already occupied - I held Service,
the first religious service of
any kind ever held in the District
at a Farm House - Though it was
a week-day & a raining one we
had a good congregation - I confirmed

M 5352

Bp Grahamstown
Vol 3 p 130. 134 Kolesberg - Eastern Cape.
WWW

April 7 1015

Dear Mr Hamilton

My anxiety about
the Mission work is such that I
feel impelled to give a few details
as to our proposed measures which
I failed to give in our last letter.
First first of all our pressing increase
upon us. In this place & Mr De Kock
a Dutchman as good English as well
as Dutch & whom has proved himself
for ordination, having for a long
time had scruples as to the orders
he received from the London Miss.
The London Missionary Soc. is about
to abandon their ground here for

the Transkei Natives I hear

lack of funds we dare be Knock until
not undertake any work under
them from his altered view of
the question of Redemption. I hear
from those whose opinion is worth
all respect that he is a most
strictly conscientious Christian
person. He will at once put into
our hand a thousand congregations
of 200 souls. If the grant I have
asked for arrives I shall also be
able to purchase the Kirkyard
premises.

I will tell you before that I ordained an excellent

Berlin Missionary who will lead
Divine Service in Grahamstown
among the Kafirs - Another Berlin
Missionary has just offered his
son to a good religious youth, to
be trained up for Holy Orders
in our Church - So he is a thorough
Kafir scholar I have sent him
to Umhlalas Station where he
will be useful as an interpreter
as teacher of any Missionaries
receiving a good education from
them in returns

The Wesleyan Teachers in this town

has also offered himself for
ordination as is well-spoken of -
In fact I have no hesitation in
saying that if we are but united
in our work bountifully for the
next five years the Church, (Deo
Gratias) will be in a very advanced
condition, judging from the tokens
of the Divine blessing now before our
eyes. I only hope that the inward growth
will keep pace with the outward -
And now as to our Missions in this expensive
I think each central Mission will cost
£500 per annum for the spiritual posture of the
whole & how the Government will defray

1019

the Industrial -

Then at Umtali we have one £500 an
Central Native at -
Then we must at once commence an
out post which when in full operation
will cost say. £ 150 per an

Central Native at Sandaka 500
- Out post - 150

Central Native at Keikamo. 400
near Hoek
out post 200

Central Native at Kroli 500
out post 150

Native School & Chapel at
Graham town 200

Native at Keikamma 300
South
3050

This is the very least that we can begin with. if we are to occupy any important ground, & unless we occupy ground as extensive as this the Wesleyans will have it instead. The crisis cannot possibly be over-rated, either as regards the Church or Wesleyanism. If this year next year £3000 could be granted, the grant might be increased the following year to £4000 & we be enabled to

to increase our out posts in
these I think it might speedily
begin to be dispensed as cultivation
ground would gradually become
practicable. You see by this
statement that a grant of half
the £3000 i.e. £1500
this present year as we have
Inchbelli's Native in full work in
that at Kaeo with a sub Kerikeri
in part that
& Grahamstown
stock will be in operation in two
months time or less - while some
money will be wanted for miscella-

news matters which the Governor
grant will not meet - When I
left him of the ground the Chi:
proposed to occupy he seemed
really quite rejoiced & we
must not despair so good a
man especially as the very
peace & existence of the Colony
seems at present to be hanging
on his many labours here.
Now for the Clergy I want -
a Archdeacon's Station I
have a just & excellent

complement - it is a complete
& a charming work -

For Bandiki I have sent Allen
who with his wife is already on
this voyage & I am all but settled
as regards a Catechist at Kidi /
also hope to get an English youth
who knows Kafir to be altogether
a candidate of receiving a good
education -

Gutkamtam I have sent Lange
the late Berlin student -

Kodia I want a clergyman
& Schoolmaster & catechist
& I should rather say two

clergymen, one to visit in
regions at the outstort -

The Kaiskamma Hoek
I want a clergyman & catechist -
the Auxiliary Chaplain Mr Dacre
is now giving his aid & visit
aid a good deal - but a
clergyman, married if possible,
is wanted whose whole time
might be given -

The for Kaiskamma Mouth I
want a clergyman - I have
got a widow, who might

acquainted with Kafirs who will
take the School. Then I
want four clergy at once &
two catechists. Next year
we should of course want a
considerable increase to carry
on the work at the outposts
but if four good men could
be quickly sent out we could
keep the ground.

I can only commend the
whole work & the men engaged

case of the Society - I know
that the war is absorbing all
our thoughts but we
have it not in our power to
just Off great sentiment
crisises & this is the greatest
that has been seen for three
years - A year hence it will
be too late to help us -

Yours very sincerely

Rev. Gratiano Lucas

It is possible that Archdeacon Sherman
may go to England at once - If so, you
can arrange with him

Bp of Grahamstown

5972
55

Grahamstown - May 19.

Vol III p 137

1027

My dear Mr Hawkins

Sir George Grey

is despatching as Emigrants

from England a body of

Pensioners - The Wesleyans

are already applying for

free passages for their Missiona-

ries & Schoolmasters on condition

that they take superintendence
charge of the emigrants
on their voyage - There
is therefore a double
motive for making
a minister application
for any Missionaries or
Schoolmasters you may

be able to send us, as it
will save cost - & also save
the Wesleyan missing of all
the emigrants - The Wesleyans
are straining every nerve &
I am looking forward most
anxiously to the Society's reply
to my request - Arrangements
allow almost safely reckon-

day or with room mate for
the Chief, Sandhills — I
have just returned from
a three months Visitation
the account of which I hope
to send you in a couple of
months or so when I have got
over all the business that has
been waiting for me
Yours very sincerely
Wm Graham Lowe

B/ of Graham's town
Vol 3 p 156. 157 Grahamstown July 13. 1855
7122
1031

My dear Mr Hawkins I hope you will

kindly thank the Trustees of the Colonial
Bishopric Fund for so promptly acceding
to my request about the house. The measure
I am convinced is the best & cheapest.
The situation where land was given me
has been pronounced by the ablest medical
men here as the healthiest in the whole
town. The house, which is just roofed in
& good & substantial & reckoned the
best piece of work yet done in Graham's-
town. It is of moderate size but every
room is good & there is space for enlarge-
ment at any future period. The £1500
of the "Bishopric Fund" together with the
sums contributed by my friends
will thoroughly complete it. I have blamed

day we will soon start for
the Chief, Sandile's – I
have just returned from
a three months' visitation
the account of which I hope
to send you in a couple of
months or so when I have got
over all the business that has
been waiting for me
Yours very sincerely
Wm Graham Grahamstown

Bp of Grahamstown
Vol 3 p 156. 157 Grahamstown July 13. 1855
7122
1031
My dear Mr Hawkins I hope you will
1031
kindly thank the Trustees of the Colonial
Bishopric Fund for so promptly acceding
to my request about the house. The measure
I am convinced is the best & cheapest.
The situation where land was given me
has been pronounced by the ablest medical
men here as the healthiest in the whole
town. The house, which is just roofed in
is good & substantial & reckoned the
best piece of work yet done in Grahams-
town. It is of moderate size but every
room is good & there is space for enlarge-
ment at any future period. The £1500
of the "Bishopric Fund" together with the
sum contributed by my friends
will thoroughly complete it. I have obtained

a gift of land close to it where I am
about to build our infant College, & I
propose making the Chapel common both
to College & Bishop - I am now drawing
a bill on the Treasurer of the S. P. G.
for the sum of £389-4-6 the amount con-
tributed by my friends - I shall not
need to draw any part of the £1500
till after Oct 1 - so that my episcopal
income will continue without abate-
ment till after that period - It will
then be £22..10..0 less than it is present
every half year, supposing the £1500 is
out at interest in the 3 per cents -

I am in some puzzle about
my general account with S. P. G. I

paid by some misunderstanding on
my part that I have been drawing
twice over in some cases - ie - & bills of
my own & them & your payments to
Mrs Whitmore - However I empower
you hereby to pay the bills drawn on
you with money out of my Special Fund
& to go seizing upon any monies paid
into that Fund till the account is square.
To prevent future mistakes, my plan
will be to draw bills on the Treasurer
to the amount of £550 a year, £250
a portion of the old grant to B/p of Capetown
& £300 a year the new grant made to
myself before I sailed. I will draw
£75 in Jan: & July £200 in Feb
& Sep - Mrs Whitmore will draw

nothing except Special Fund money
after you are repaid we also pay our
Episcopal income - This, I trust, will
be very clear -

Mission work is advancing - Rev Waters, the
excellent clergyman of Southwell, has
consented gladly to go to Kroli so that
now at last we the three great chiefs, Umballa,
Simla & Kroli, we shall have a
centre of action. Kotkamma is
still vacant & of course our Missionary
at Kotkis & Sandila is very far
from enough - two Missionaries are
needing our valleys full of natives

1835

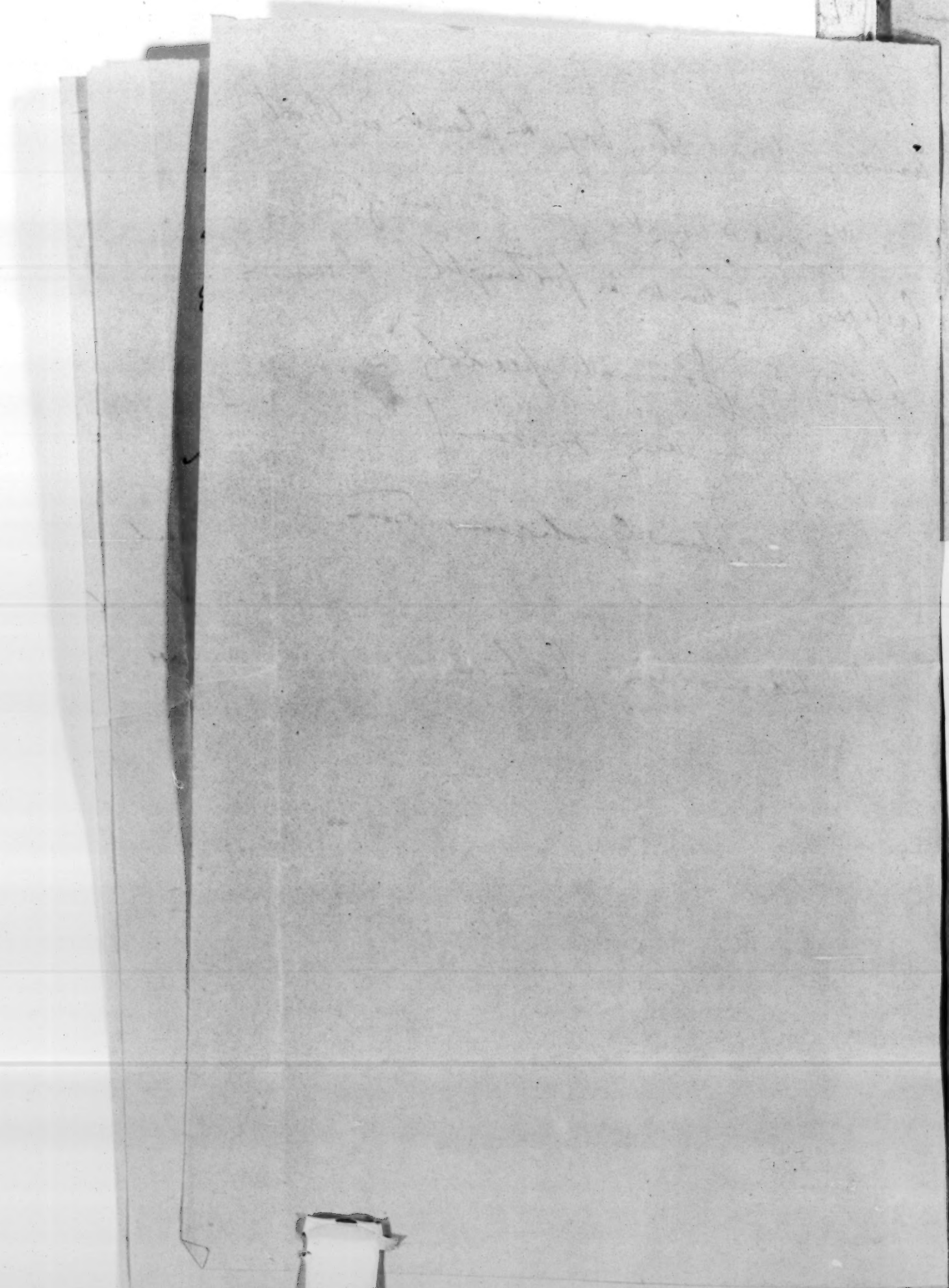
among whom they beg to plant our roots -

We hope to lay the foundation of our College in about a fortnight - I must begin my Journal speedily -

Give my love

Miss Grahamstown -

Grahamstown - July 13 -



Bp of Grahamstown
Vol 3. p 158. 159

7123
55
1037

July 1st. Grahamstown

My dear Mr Hawkins

I cannot tell you with what great joy & deep thankfulness I received your letter. It must be a day marked albâ notâ or rather albissimâ notâ in my Calendar. The immense burden of anxiety was taken in an instant off my mind & I am filled with hope as to the future of the Church of England among the Kafir tribes. I have still to report that the chiefs are in a most favourable mood towards us. Mr Allen went to Sandile last week & had a

cheering welcome - he has returned to
take up his tribe - I also hand a friendly
message from the chief Kreli & the
Waleis goes up next week to choose
the site of the Institution there -

Pray assure the Committee that I deeply
appreciate the very generous & prompt
response they have made to my
appeal & I trust by God's mercy
& blessing the cost of venture they have
made will really prove to be one
of the ventures of faith & that fresh
friends with fresh offerings will be
raised up to enable them not only
to sustain the present grant

but to do what they evidently wish, increase it in future years. You may thoroughly depend on my using the utmost frugality, so as not to press the Society for one farthing more than is absolutely necessary. Indeed I have looked into our expenditure so as I am keeping in gaining some volunteer aid & the Missionaries have up to this time been very sparing, I think I may venture to leave £300 out of the 1500 in your hands for the purpose of outfits of Missionaries to be sent out this year. If I find occasion next, I will ask out with a few friends.

Jennings is with such aid as I can give
out of the Diocese itself. I think I can
manage this.
I am happy also to state that we have every
reason to expect increased aid from
our excellent Governor towards both
buildings & agricultural works so that
we shall be able to provide the Missionaries
with houses at his cost - I reckon
on giving to married Clergy £200
a year & a house & the single clergy
£150 per annum - I will write by this
same post to Bullock about men that
he may consult with Fleming - I
am sure the Committee will not expect
many words of thanks but such treat-
ment as I am receiving at their hands
in this momentous cause raises my spirits
to the highest point of hopefulness & gladness

Believe me
Dear Sir
Yours Gratefully

Bp Grahamstown
Vol 3. p. 160-1.2 Grahamstown - July 19 - 45

7024
1041

1041

My dear Mr Bullock

many hearty thanks for your letter - The expressing to me for the S. P. G. so anxiously looked for, are quite inspiring me with new life & the field white for the harvest seems now likely to have reapers at last from the Church of England & those too likely to be welcomed warmly by the natives themselves - the opportunity is a golden one, so I am having the Church's help at the right moment - Now as to men - I will empower Fleming & Greene to look out men for me, & offer them to the Board of examiners of the S. P. G & to take any consultation

with you that may forward the cause
The Missionaries immediately wanted,
& to be paid with this years grants, are
as follow - One Presbyter, if possible, married
for the Fingo Station at Kei Kamma
Hoek - The house is all but built - It
is the most beautiful part of S. Africa &
tho' the numbers at present are not large
it will be a thickly peopled country in a
very short time as it is the richest &
has been locked up hitherto by the Gover-
nor as a Royal Reserve - It is about
3 or 4 miles from the Kei Kamma
Barracks where there is always a
medical man - I propose giving
£200 a house to the Presbyter

"n of the S.O.G grant is increased next
year he will require a Deacon to establish
an out post among a Fingo tribe some
few miles off - There is a certain Revd
W.H.L. - Johnson, of West Horsley, Colchester
who, I hear, is inclined to come out.
He is a Durham man, highly spoken of, as
good & energetic, & Revd Horatio Smith
who is now with me on a visit & who knew
him at Durham - Will you write to him
at once, with a view to Keiskamma Station. X
Mr Smith is writing to him about it - I
intend, by means of my great economy
here, to let £300 out of the £1500 remain
in the hands of S.O.G for passage money -
so that he can have his share of this -
The Wesleyans are getting free passages with
the Pensioners - This hard bullies be looked to

for an Assistant -
If Mr Clayton comes out, he will come, I believe
as a volunteer - & I will not speak of him -
2 We want a Missionary, Presbyter or Deacon
for Kreli's Mission - This lies in a pleasant
country across the River Kei, about 70
miles east of King Williams Town - Mr
Waters will be the head - how unmarried
man would do best here - I propose £150
& house-room -
3 We want another, Presbyter or Deacon,
for Sandile's Station, where Mr Waters also
will be - I propose £150 per ann & house
room - unmarried, if possible - The station
is about 27 miles east of King Williams Town -
4 We want another for our new outport from
Umhalla's station, on the Ichebonga, where
there is a very large group of Kafirs - Salary
£150 - married or unmarried - The Station
is about 12 miles south of K. Wms Town &
about 8 from St Lukes Umhalla - These

these four Missionaries are all I want immediately - If the £300 ought to be enough for their passages - If the S.P.G. grants increase next year, we shall want more, so have your eye upon men who may exist in Jamaica - I write to Revd E. D. Tinling, School Inspector, Royal Crescent, Bath, to get me two trained Schoolmasters, to be ordained Deacons - offering £125 a year - I will raise this to £150. Will you write & ask whether he is able to secure these - as I want them to supply places vacated by three of my own clergy who have gone to Missions -

I really can hardly be said to have a Special Fund & I certainly shall take no pains whatever to get

d, as the Society is helping me so generously
I had the promise of about £250 to 300
a year. With this I engaged two Clergy
the Smith & the Green for important English
places - I paid only £20 of this has been
paid in as yet to you - so that my
Special Fund, such as it is, seem likely
simply to plunge me into debt -
Now as regards personal matters, I had
first sent a letter, saying I would draw direct
on you for the former grants, as on the
S.P.G.
Whitsuntide would take my personal income
& I would get it from them - But now, I
will do as you bid me & Whitsuntide will
receive all from you & I from them -
As to the £1200 - I will draw them, as you suggest,
on your Treasurer - in 3 bills at intervals. £500,
£500 & £200 - With every good wish
believe -
very sincerely yrs
Wm Grahamstown

Bp. Grahamstown
Capetown III. 163
RP.

7125
55 1047

Licenced Catechists - ~~attached~~ Bp. authorised to draw
for sums named below
on C. B. 7.

J.P.G. in part - Mr Boom - Cyleroille -
Mr Webb - Alice
Mr Garde - King Williams Town.
~~Thos H Hutton Esqr - Superintendent of Lovedale - Intended -~~
J.P.G. in part Mr De Kock - Colesberg - Coloured congregation -

Jany 28 - Grahamstown -

Dear Mr Bullock -

I am just in hopes of catching the mail & think my answers to your letter went - I now inclose a full list of Clergy - Mr De Kock of Colesberg will, I trust, be ordained Deacon in Sept - but then Dr Cooper will perhaps be through ill health - Mr De Kock, is a Dutchman, & brought over to the Ch: 200 coloured people & I am just now about to purchase the Chapel with part of your late Grant - I don't know whether I understood you as regards my Special Fund - Did you mean that you wished it to be reallowed up in the General Grant about to be made to me for the future - I should have no objection whatever for such a course if I could meet existing liabilities or if it rose above those liabilities - I am now in no way canvassing for its increase - But I have pledged myself to support a Clergyman at Queenstown, a very important English District & to Newcastle & Burghersdorp - Queenstown now costs me £150 a year & I reckon that another £150 divided between Newcastle & Burghersdorp will do as the Clergy will in those places add to their income by schooling - My Special Fund consists of £50 a year from Bath
50 - from Exeter
50 from whatever
- - Tidenham
- perhaps Ephraim
- Private friends
& relations -
I do not reckon as more than £300 from these sources - if anything
is got over &, you can throw it into the grant -

Yours very truly
John Grahamstown -

Clergy & licensed Catechists of the
Diocese of Grahamstown

The Bishop of Grahamstown
The Ven^ble Archdeacon Merriman

Revd J. Heavyside - Grahamstown - Colonial Chaplain
Revd G. Thompson - Cuaste.
Revd F. Bankes - Head Master of Grammar School
Revd W. H. Fowle - Port Elizabeth - Colonial Chaplain - .
S.P.G. in part - Revd E. Giles - St Pauls - Port Elizabeth
bacant - Cradock
S.P.G. in part - Revd J. Copeman - Uitenhage
Revd J. Barnes - Ballarat - Colonial Chaplain
S.P.G. in part - Revd W. Meaden - Southwell
Revd Horatio Smith - Newcastle
S.P.G. in part. Revd J. Merchman - Fort Beaufort
S.P.G. in part - Revd J. Willson - Post Retief
S.P.G. in part Revd L. Pain - Somerset
S.P.G. in part Revd W. A. Stabler - Graaff Reinet
S.P.G. in part Revd D Capen - Colesberg
Bacant - Burghersdorp
Revd E. Green - Queenstown
Revd C. Lange - Chaplain of Convicts
Revd M. K. Emery - Bloem-Fontein
Revd H. Beaver - Fort Hare - Military Chaplain
Revd A. Bell - King Williams Town - Military Chaplain
Revd G. Baeve - Kei Kamma Hoek - Military Chaplain.
S.P.G. Wholly - Revd J. Hardie - St Lukes Kaffir Station - Umhallas country
Revd J. W. Allen - St Johns Kaffir Station - Tsomdelas country
Revd J. T. Waters - [illegible] Kaffir Station - Kreli's country
Revd W. Greenstock - St Lukes, Umhallas Country

1049

7148
1855

Mr. Armstrong presents his compts to Mr. Bathurst & begs to enclose a part of the Bishop of Jerusalem's letter which he omitted to enclose with it & only found this morning.

Jerusalem
July 31. 1855

P. S. I shall write a circular to the Jews from one of the G. Rabbis for the erection of an Episcopal House, should Mr Bunsen be unable to do what I am desired

a additional sum. Will you let me know what

this is, that I may draw for it

Rec'd by the Colonial Office Aug. 16.

16.8.55 (59/5) £309.4.0 Stipends of Bishop & Archdeacon of Jerusalem

For the Salaries of Bishop's Secretary

22.8.55 (59/10) £ 90. — & Chaplain at Alexandria, &

Chaplain at Beirout

Clergy & licensed Catechists of the
Diocese of Grahamstown

The Bishop of Grahamstown
The Ven^ble Archdeacon Merriman

Revd J. Heaynde - Grahamstown - Colonial Chaplain
Revd G. Thompson - Curate -
Revd F. Bankes - Head Master of Grammar School
Revd W. H. Fowle - Port Elizabeth - Colonial Chaplain -
Revd E. Giles - St Pauls - Port Elizabeth
S.P.G. in part - bacchus - Cradock
S.P.G. in part - Revd J. Copeman - Kilcumacoo
Revd J. Barnes - Ballurst - Colonial Chaplain
S.P.G. in part - Revd W. Meaden - Southwell
Revd Horatio Sm
S.P.G. in part - Revd J. Gerschu
S.P.G. in part - Revd J. Willson
S.P.G. in part - Revd L. Pains
S.P.G. in part - Revd W. A. Sle
S.P.G. in part - Revd H. Copeni - Vacant
Revd E. Green
Revd C. Lange
Revd M. K. Eaes
Revd H. Beaver
Revd A. Bell
Revd G. Baese
Revd I. Hardie
S.P.G. wholly - Revd J. W. Allen
Revd J. T. Waters
Revd W. Green

Bp of Grahamstown
Vol 3 p 187. 1888 MAY
3750
56

Grahamstown June 14

1051

1051

Dear Mr Bullock

I trust you have received my Journal some weeks before this arrives. I am about to commence my second journey into Kaffirland so as we have now four Stations in actual work I look forward with interest to my visit to them. I hope to send an account of my journey which may be inserted in the Quarterly Papers. At one Station we are just about to erect a native & build a Dormitories for Boarders which will be a great saving to us we have already several applicants for Waterval the chief Kreli's sons

Mr Klaas Mgiwo [illegible] to contribute £50 a Year

getting an excellently native is
the largest native, I believe,
South Africa, 60,000 native
not named in the jurisdiction of
my Dioceses as they are beyond
British Territory - We ought to
found 3 other Missions in
this native alone this year in
order to keep occupation &
strengthen ourselves in our
spiritual work. I look anxiously
forward to the result of your
deliberations as to our increased
grant - I do not exactly
know how to act as regards

Missionary

drawing the £1500 for this
year - Your grants are usually
made half yearly but I
almost fear I shall not be
able to battle off drawing
of this new Mission grant
£750 till Midsummer as
the Missionaries must be paid
quarterly - If You will have
a visit, I must, from a Son
of Queens College Oxford
Bell whose brother is at Natal
& who has been baptised
recommended - Also a
Mr Robertson, recommended
by Revd E. Hobhouse, as Schoolmaster

I had hoped that he would
not have come on S. P. G.
but might have come out
upon the Governors grant but
I find now the grant will
not meet his case – His
stipend however will be small.

We go into the new Episcopal House next week. The
College, which is close to it,
is rising rapidly & looks
well – With all good
wishes & kind remembrances
to Mrs Hankins & Fleming
Yours –
very sincerely yr
Wm Symons Jones

Rev Merriman
12 Feb 1856
Application for Guarantee
of £100 Bloemfontein

Hanover Feb 12 56
1850.

Dear Sir ack 13/2

I am requested
by the Bishop of Grahamstown
to call the attention of the
Committee of the S.P.G. to the
State of the country across the
Orange River lately called the
"Sovereignty" - This country is now placed
beyond the bounds of the British
Territory & the Chaplain who
was placed at Bloemfontein
& was supported by a Government
Salary is withdrawn. Sir G

see what can be done. I think
the place might fairly be reckoned on
as contributing £50 at 600 a year
itself. a young Deacon Schoolmaster
might be found if S.P.G. would
Guarantee £100 a year & then
leave Offertory & Schooling to
make up the rest" -

I am dear Sir
Yours very faithfully
N. J. Merriman

I had hoped that he would
not have come on S.O.S.
but my last time came out
when the Governor promised
I should now the Grants will
not meet his case - His
Excellency however will be induced

Grey has most liberally at his
own expence offered to guarantee
£100 a year to a clergyman if
the Bishop will send one to Bloem-
fontein - & according[ly] Mr Ayers
was ordained for this purpose
& the Bishop of Graham's town
during the last year -

This proposition from Sir G Grey
arose out of the very urgent request
of the English inhabitants still
residing in & near Bloemfontein

But the rising town of
Smithfield equally & more calls
calls for like consideration

There are I believe an equal
& greater number of English
residents round the Cattleplace
The farms of the Caledon river
district are still largely occupied
by Englishmen - but in so
unsettled & fluctuating a state
of population as that in the
Free state of the Orange River
Territory it is not safe to hazard
the computation of numbers -

The Bishop simply says
"really we ought to occupy it
Mr Coleman was here last week
& gave good prospects if a Clergyman
would but go to Smithfield. The
Wesleyans will occupy it if we

Homerton July 15 1857

My dear Mr Bullock.

The meaning of the Bishop's words - which I quoted exactly was - that if S.P.G. would guarantee £100 a year, the remainder necessary for the maintenance could be raised in the Shot - or else in the Diocese -

£100 a year would not be enough for the maintenance of a clergyman in so very

extensive a claim as the
Sovereignty is

I am
Yours very truly
N. J. Newman

Here we believe an Empire
a Frontier Number of English
residents round the Caribbean
the Farms of the Colonies never
distinct are Under Large Crops
of Sugar Cotton &c But in no
unsettled & fluctuating a state
I Population as That in the
Turks Islands The Revenue
Existing it is But upon Trade
& consumption of Rum &c —
The Public Debts of
"Really no right to occupy it
The Colonial was here Cast over
of your Lordships if a Colonial
and But to Domiciled. The
Harbour with occupy it if we
are not Quick. With my dutys

1054

S. P. G to guarantee
£100 a year from England,
in addition to local contributions

there are I believe an equal
a greater number of English
residents round the Cattle place
The farms of the Caledon river
district are still largely occupied
by Englishmen - but in so
unsettled & fluctuating a state
of population as that in the
Free State of the Orange River
Territory it is not safe to hazard
the computation of numbers -
The British settlers say
"really we ought to occupy it
Mr Coleman was here last week
& gave good prospects if a Clergyman
would but go to Smithfield. The
Wesleyans will occupy it if we
are not quick. With my kind

of the British inhabitants still
residing in & near Bloemfontein
But the rising town of
Smithfield equally & more calls
calls for like consideration

Bp. Grahamstown
Vol p3. p195. 200
1061
730
Grahamstown — March 26 1856

I should like to be able to avail myself

First thirty years in this country are always at

Let me now thank

Family Prayers which

I am about

in my own family

the Evenings - in the Morning we shall

have regular service - the College Chapel

completion -

the rest of my letter shall be of such

as kind that I should be much obliged

if after reading it yourself you would

send it before the Committee - It

is now little more than a year since

with much anxiety

with something of pride about Governor by
a plan before his Foreign Governor by
which I committed the Church of England
to the prompt occupation of the
Cherokee country. I undertook to plant
Missionary field - I undertook to plant
Missions, leading the good will of the
Chiefs in Cherokee country, in Creeks,
among the Tuscaroras at Tuskaumma
Hook among the Kaffirs laboring
in this City in addition to promise
Enlarging our then infant operations
in the territory of the Chief Umhalla -
Such promises were momentous in
making them while there were neither
Missionaries nor money within reach
I confess that I could not but remember
with gentle cowardice that I believed that

God was [illegible] for
the conversion of the Heathen [illegible]
in every country [illegible] of direction
that the hearts of the Church of England
should at last by God's grace yearn in
true Christian love towards the people
of a land so long neglected by them.

Having made these promises my
next step was personally to visit the
chiefs in their villages marked by much
kind greetings & with kind offers of
protection to our Missionaries settled
in the land, I confess, with hope & joy.

And now let me describe
our condition, since a year in the advance
progress that has been made. First of
all, the good news came that the Society

itself showing a generous colour
in the cause we advocate for a sum of £1500
Next, Dispensaries spread over
up, or rather were quickly given to us
to work forth speedily into the holding.
I have just returned from visiting three
of the Native Teachers, first, just now
to the Kaffirs in Smithfield country,
Here I found the Native Teacher
of the Revd. Hardie, Brigg, the Revd.
Greenlees took two Parcels of late clothes,
the Revd. Mr Faulkner, in Aliwal
Saturday, one Sabbath - I attended the
services on Sunday & found the Greenlock
already
able to proceed with ease & animation
in Kafir - the congregation was considerable
& most attentive - The children all of them
were present & will no doubt soon read

he encouraged the people, & as Thomas
natives who had known me Sunday
now in town, [illegible] desirous to avoid
generally were people the day would be lamed
from work - the [illegible] some few days
I said much of the people - my reply
was that, spiritually, a good years progress
had been made. the natural signs of
of the Kafir seemed in some cases
to be rising into an inquiring spirit -
I am in expectation of speedy conversions
but looking wisely at the case I left
the Natives with feelings of thankfulness
to God with a good hope of an coming
harvest, even though the due time might
yet be far off - The same kind in body

I [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible]

had established our out/post in a likely
Hardie in the neighbourhood of Kaipara
peopled district
recently
Christ the Lascoe had
35 children under instruction
Hardie through a fine country
Candidates.
Allen family settled on
being in a Kaipa
nice & suitable
approaching completion
an excellent Kaipa scholar, was also
residing at the Kaipara as agriculturist.
The spiritual work has commenced

recently to make it advisable to speak
of it but Mr Allen was in good heart.
The extremely high rates of the steamers
forced me back again with great regret
& was compelled to abandon my intended
visit to Kobe. However I am able
to say that all the accounts of that
Mission are most interesting. The whole
party who do indeed live in the wilderness
consists of the Revd H. J. Watts & his wife,
Mr Mullins, the son of an English clergyman
a useful & active Catechist, Mr & Mrs Gray
an admirable schoolmistress & an agricul-
turist. They are opening schools in all
directions & holding services which seem
well attended by the natives.
Baffled of this expedition I returned

1064

to the Inkas where accompanied by the Hardie we this Morning whom we left of weather hindered from reaching Sandakan we bent our steps to the Tungo Station at Kiskamma Hoek. Here we found a range of mountains in a lovely situation this fine building finished, a considerable water course cut, many acres of land under cultivation, thanks to the zeal & ability of the Inkas Chaplain, the Revd G. Dacre who resides at the adjoining Fort & thus Christianly spent his leisure hours. We found the Revd H. B. Smith residing at the Station, Mr Grey also was living there

there as agriculturist & there was a mas
schoolmaster & interpreter - No less than
91 scholars were on the books of the Sch
& the average daily attendance was 3
while some of the parents have expressed a
desire to have their children entirely
given up to the Missionary and receive
as boarders - Not long after my
return home I had an offer from
one of the Shepstone family to wait
through the Bishop of Capetowns Journal
to undertake a Kaffir School in this
city & I have all but closed with him -

Thus you see the cause we have
for the deepest thankfulness to God who has
blessed us so wonderfully during the past
year - We may well go on our way rejoicing

1071

1071

where we find that with the exception of the Kapiri School here (which we trust is just about to commence) we have been enabled to fulfill our pledge to a large body of persons, whether clergy or catechists, whom we knew not of when the pledge was made, are now actual dwellers among the heathen. The Church at home which so nobly responded to us may well rejoice with us over her timely & warm response. And now for the future. While I have been showing you what has so far been done I must plainly tell you that I am learning day by day the vastness of the work committed to us & the need of immediate & still greater efforts. After all we are only ploughing, as it were, a few acres, with almost

a whole country before us. For, what is so remarkable, read Kaffirland with its wild thousands & thousands of Kaffirs has not a Mission station except our own - the other religious bodies are mainly at work among the Fingoes or the Kaffirs that are near the English towns - In my ride from Umtata to Umtata I passed through numberless valleys each with its Kaffir Kraal & I saw one large Kraal just about half way which it is very important we should fix upon as the site for a Mission from which the Missionary might radiate. It is a great matter to have these links in our work so as to have one system in operation extending, with evident, visible unity, from point to point -

1073

the most important district however of the
of the Chief Station while it is the most remote
is also the most populous and the
most difficult to reach from the Coast
has no history whatever except our own, under
New Wales. The whole country is open to us
are all ready among their religious teachers are
could hardly have a finer work
our Church way without
with others without being interfered with
without any fears or misgivings. I wish that
of our brethren would offer themselves
come out together to take
prosperous of this country that they might
with many
of the Corps. "
"The Lord gave the word; great was the company
of the preachers." It is no less than a company

8578

Lahaintown 17 May 56 1836

1075

Rev. Hawkins.

Rev. & Dear Sir,

I embrace the very earliest opportunity of informing you that Mr. Chief Pastor, who fell asleep in Jesus about 8 o'clock last night. I trust that our esteemed Archdeacon will not have started from England when this sad news reaches you. For I do not think that any one could be found so peculiarly qualified in almost every way for the office which has now become vacant.

I enclose you a letter which
I have written to the Archbp
of Canterbury on this subject,
which I shall feel much ob-
liged if you will forward
to it without loss of time. I have
left it open in case that if
you please you may perase it
and take a copy of it as con-
taining the sentiments of one
who has had the charge of the
Church in Jamaica for 22
years. I doubt not that Commu
nications to the same effect will
be received from others of the Clergy
of the Diocese. I have not time
to add more by this Post -
I am dear Sir Your obedt Servant
Rev E Hawkins &c &c John Kingston.

Rev John Hardie
Vol III p. 201. 204

8393/56 1077

WWW

Grahamstown

24 May 1856

Reverend and dear Sir,

It is my painful duty to announce, through you, to the venerable Society for the Propagation of the Gospel, the death of our beloved Bishop, which took place, after a short illness, on the 16th of this month. His strength had been on the decline for some months, but his zeal would allow him no rest, and

Rev. Canon Hawkins

I have reason to believe that the fatigues and anxieties of a Visit to the Missions in Caffraria, from which he had just returned, had so reduced his vital powers that they were unable to cope with the disease (Purpura Haemorrhagica) which after a short interval attacked him. He may be truly said to have died in the harness of a Christian Soldier. It was my privilege to minister to him in his last days on earth, and in the midst of sorrow for his loss, it is a comfort to be able to bear witness to his Friends at home that

as his life had been, such was his end - full of faith and hope and love. After he had made his peace with God, and sealed it by the reception of the Holy Communion, he blessed his Wife and Children with much emotion. From that moment nothing disturbed him more. A few hours, entirely free from pain and troubled thoughts, during which he frequently joined in prayer, were yet vouchsafed to him, and at last he fell asleep almost without a pang.

To us, who have watched the course, short yet already fruitful of his apostolic labours in South Africa, the loss seems irreparable, but our sight is too short to reach the issues of God's counsels. Faith teaches us that this work has not been begun by His servant in vain, but that other Labourers will be raised up in succession to carry it on.

May they be as gentle and pure and wise as he who has been thus early called to his reward, and may they walk in his footsteps, who himself strove

humbly to follow his Blessed
Lords.! I feel that a weight
of duty devolves upon me (as
Superintendent of the Missions &
Locum-tenens of the Archdeacon
of the Diocese) which I am ill
able to sustain alone. I have
written to the Bishop of Capetown
for his support and counsel, which
will guide me in the administration
of the affairs of the Diocese until
Archdeacon Merriman's return.

I hope in a short time to
be able to send you a full
account of the expenditure of the
last grants of the Society and

an estimate of our future wants.
Meanwhile I trust that no diminution will take place in the grant, but rather that an extended supply both of men and means will, if possible, be sent, so that we may be enabled to grapple more effectually with heathenism in the vast field which lies before us. At present we are, as it were, but breaking ground, & the strongholds of Satan remain intact. We are I trust learning how they may be best approached but the numbers of our little

army must be maintained
and its strength recruited to
give us any reasonable hope
of success. Grateful acknowledgments
are due to the Rev. Society
for four candidates for Holy
Orders, Messrs Llewellyn, Addison
Wagnlarth and Wallis, who have
recently arrived. They were
to have been ordained on Trinity
Sunday; they will now receive
their mission from the Bishop
of Capetown. They are all designed
for cures within the Colony.
Mr. Johnson, who has also arrived
was to have gone to a branch

Missionary station in Umhalai country but he has been detained at Port Elizabeth to supply the place of Mr. Giles, who has been compelled to return to England by sickness. I hope Mr. Johnson will soon be released, as we much need his help in Caffraria. I have despatched Mr. Roberson a Catechist, recently sent out to the Mission in Kreli's country, for which post the Bishop designed him.

I turn now from public matters to one of private concern. I hope it may not be thought out of season if I venture to suggest whether, as Mrs Armstrong

is left with a very straitened
income and a large family,
some allowance might not be
made to her out of the interim
revenues of the See. During the
slow process of colonial law
three months at least must elapse
before she can, as administratrix,
wind up the accounts of the Diocese
and the Bishop's private affairs.
Other three months will probably
be consumed in the long and
expensive voyage home.

While she remains here, the
maintenance of the episcopal
residence will devolve on her.

1885

It is not large, yet the maintenance of ~~the~~ such a house, in an expensive place like this, is far beyond her means, even when applied with the utmost economy. The Bishop's private funds here will not more than suffice for the payment of the debts - (few and small in amount as they are -) and the extraordinary expenses which an occasion like the present always occasions.

I think it my duty to acquaint the Society with these circumstances, which have come

Mission-station but he has been Elizabeth to su files, she has been compelled return to England by sickness. I hope Mr. Johnson will soon be released, as we much need his help in Caffraria. I have despatched Mr. Roberson a Catechist, recently sent out to the Mission in Kaffir country, for which post the Bishop designed him.

I turn now from public matters to one of private concern. I hope it may not be thought out of season if I venture to suggest ~~that~~ whether, as Mrs Armstrong

to my knowledge privately - I do
so ex proprio motu, without 1087
consulting any one else - I will
only add my conviction that
if the Ven: Society can set apart
a sum to meet the expenses which
are thus unexpectedly thrown on
this estimable Lady, it will,
in so doing, act righteously as
well as generously.

I have the honour to
remain, Revd & dear Sir,
Your faithful Brother
& Servant John Hardie

P. S. Should the Society think

fer. to entertain my request on
behalf of poor Mrs Armstrong, I
shall feel stupid by your
communicating its intentions to the
Revd. Stanley Greene, Chaplain
to the Bishop of London, an
intimate Friend of our good
Bishop and his Executors.

yet, [illegible]
return to England by sickness. I
hope Mr. Johnson will soon be
released, as we much need his help
in Caffraria. I have despatched
Mr. Roberson a Catechist, mostly
sent out to the Mission in Krelis
Country, for which post the Bishop
designed him.

I turn now from public
matters to one of private concern.
I hope it may not be thought out
of season if I venture to suggest
whether, as Mrs Armstrong

1089

Dear Mr Hawkes

I send my

Journal for publication

with a sketch of our College

& of Innis dallas Station

Station - All going on well -

Yours ever Truly

Wm Graham Brownlee

Nov 12 - Grahamstown

for. to entertain my request on
behalf of poor Mrs Armstrong, I
shall feel obliged by your
communicating its intention to the
Revd. Henry Greene, Chaplain
to the Bishop of London, an
intimate Friend of our good
Brother and his Executors.

Brighton
Oct. 15.

Oct 15

My dear Sir,

I intend to go up to London on Friday, and to call at the office in Pall Mall at 1 o'clock, when I shall hope to have the pleasure of seeing you. If that time or day is inconvenient to you will you be good enough

1091 9

to send me a line by return
of post: if it will suit
you, do not trouble yourself
to write.

Believe me
Yours very truly
H. McNeill

PASSAGES in Bishop Armstrong's "Notes from South Africa", (original mss., as prepared for the press) not included in T.T. Carter's "Memoir" of the Bishop.

Read Carter, p. 271-280.

MSS. then reads:

> "I have neglected to mention that at this time the Church of England wiped off the great and the old reproach that she had no mission among the Kafirs and no care for these heathen souls."

Continue Carter, p.282"In a humble temporary chapel.." to "The white flag was not hauled down" on p. 283.

MSS. then reads:

> "On Dec. 19th the examination of candidates for Holy Orders commenced and on Sunday Dec. 24th I held my first Ordination. Mr. Greenstock and Mr. Smith who formed part of my staff ffom England and Mr. Lange, a German, for manybyears a Berlin Missionary were ordained Deacons. Mr. Greenstock started afterwards for our Mission Station in Umhalla's country, Mr. Smith for Fort Beaufort, and Mr. Lange who had been ministering as Government Chaplain at the Convict Station. returned to his useful post, only now as a Deacon of our Church".

Continue Carter, p. 284-308.

MSS. then reads:

> "Soon after our return to Grahamstown the Governor, Sir Geo. Grey proposed his plans to the heads of the various religious bodies, asking them what districts theybproposed to occupy, and what extent of work they were prepared to enter upon among the natives on his undertaking to aid them in industrial operations and in necessary Mission buildings. With so important a point to settle, as the extent to which we were prepared to advance, and with no time to write home and ask what measure of support the Church at home would give, I thought it right to summon a Synod of the Clergy that I might have the benefit of their counsel. Unfortunately the rivers, the traveller's continual foes in this bridgeless country, rose so rapidly that several clergy were prevented making the journey. However twelve besides myself met together and after receiving the Holy Communion, of which many of our lay brethren also partook, we proceeded to discuss Missionary and other matters. It was resolved that we should at once boldly venture to commit the Church of England to a considerable work in the way of Missions among the Kafirs, and it was also resolved that we should choose those tribes or places where no other religious body was at work, to occupy vacant ground, and to leave the various Dissenting Missionaries to work as best they might without crossing their path or clashing with them where so many thousands were utterly without any Christian teaching. Accordingly we undertook the tribe of Umhalla where our first infant Mission was already in operation and where no other Missionaries are labouring. We also fixed on the chief Sandili's country, that tribe numbering some 25,000: we also fixed on the Chief Krelis

T.O.

"country which as regards peace & war is completely interwoven with the rest of Kafirland though it lies beyond the leagal boundary of my Diocese and is not under British rule. With a population of 60,000 he has no Missionary at present. Keishamma Hoek which I had just surveyed was also chosen, and it was resolved to form a School and Mission for the Kafirs in Grahamstown itself. Thus we proposed at once to commence operations among about 100,000 natives who had not the benefit of any Mission whatever, leaving other neglected parts for future years, and leaving the Dissenters to work undisturbed among the many thousand both of Kafir & Fingos whom with a prompter zeal than ours they have so long laboured to convert. Many, many thousands remain to be dealt with bye and bye."

Continue Carter, pp. 317-351; 359-362.

THE END

Notes from South Africa.

by the Lord Bishop of Grahamstown.

1854

The news was of when the good ship "Natal"
on the 11th of October 1854 steamed into the Algoa Bay
two on the morning
and about midnight the guns was fired, the anchor was
let down, and our 32 voyage was at an end. In the morning
upon deck and saw the town of Port Elizabeth pleasantly
situated along the shore, the hills
behind. The town is built on a gentle slope
the middle of having found another country.
be delighted on good news. In the morning after
breakfast I went on shore
shortly after it became and time to leave the
ship. I left behind on board the ship;
except with many pounds of it, enfeebled
of both sides Fingers, many bad fellows, of
the ship, with a chair for my wife, which the
friends sent my children were carried
by four men with
dignity. I then to the

Salisbury

Notes from South Africa.
by the Lord Bishop of Grahamstown.

1854

The morn was up when the good ship "Natal
on the 11th of October 1854 steamed into the Algoa Bay;
~~and~~ About two in the morning the guns was fired, the anchor was
let down, and our voyage was at an end. In I hurried
upon deck and saw the town of Port Elizabeth glimmering
dimly along the shore, ~~the lights~~ and I felt
the reality of having found another country, henceforth to
be adopted as one's own.

In the morning all was motion when
~~bustle, boats passing round the ship & pushing off~~ after
some delay it became our turn to leave the ship for a
strong surf-boat carried us towards the shore; but as it could
not get within many yards of it, we found a group
of half naked Fingos, strong lusty fellows, who dashed through
the surf, with a chair for my wife, while ~~the chiefs~~ our other
friends and my children were carried in their arms.
In for myself I was certainly inferior to Canute with
dignity. I had to sit on the shoulders of a strong Fin

grasping his woolly hair as the waves at first seemed to make
him so insolent stagger; and at last he pounced me down
from his dusky shoulders
amid a group of Clergy & lay men who had kindly come to
the beach to welcome me ~~to the shores of my South African~~
~~Diocese to have a Duty Cowper in the Church~~ We were enabled
in the evening to go up to the House of God and solemnly
to return thanks for a safe and prosperous voyage.
The next day the Clergy, Church wardens & besides presented me with
an address, congratulating me on my arrival, and touching many
topics of interest. Though I had some to deal with some trouble
that had arisen,
and tried in vain to heal ~~some~~ differences, yet I was
pleased with the general tone and temper of the laity. There
is ground both thankfulness & hope. The town itself is
thoroughly English to look at - with good large English-looking warehouses
and ~~stores~~ "stores", a "store" being a wondrous receptacle for all manner
of goods from silks and satins down to ploughs and saddles.
The population is English, and at first one hardly fancies
oneself so far away from home, till one suddenly swallows
a mouthful
of African dust & sees the African bullock waggons moving
a line of

1099

rously

through the streets or comes upon a group of Fingos basking in
the sun with their brass armlets and necklaces & blankets. The
Fingos who pitch their cluster of huts, if I may so designate
their huts, about a mile or so out of the town form a numerous
body, beginning to partake of the good and of the ~~Evil~~ of
evil of their masters, the English, some learning their religion
others their drunkenness. I found, alas, that the Church of
England had not made any attempt as yet to ~~come~~ teach
them. The Independents have a Chapel in the midst of them and
as they are first in the field we must for the present stand
aloof lest we should confuse the half-trained half-disciplined
any endeavour
native in ~~an attempt~~ to show him what we believe the more
perfect way. The Clergy now deal with any individual cases brought
before them without trenching on what has been taken possession of by the
~~present year~~. Church

~~Port Elizabeth is the chief~~
On Sunday I on the 18th, St Lukes Day, I laid the foundation
stone of a second Church which will be well placed as the town struggles
a long way on and on the next 19th I held my first Confirma
tion, a solemn and responsible day. I was struck with the
seriousness of the candidates - the worthy different position of

^ The old Clerk told me ... he had never seen so many communicate
at one time before, though I have seen glad to learn that
at Christmas there was ever a greater number.

the Church in a country where it has no temporal or worldly advantage
gives it advantages of other kind. A good deal of unsatisfactory 1101
adherence is lost to it; people belong in from weak attachment, there
is less at least there is less mechanical adherence, if I may so speak.
The effect of this position I have noticed in almost all the Confirmations;
as there is more independence of action, so there are fewer who seek
Confirmation simply because it is expected of them, and it is more
thoroughly voluntary, and hence a larger number of the confirmed
have become communicants than usually happens at home.

On the following Sunday there was a special Communion,
first that I might myself partake of this Feast with my brethren
both Clergy and Laity on my arrival, and also because I determined
whenever it was possible to take part in administering the first
Communion to those whom I had confirmed, that in the young
persons minds the one act might be manifestly connected,
intimately with the other. ∧.

The rest of our time was spent in receiving and returning visits,
in accepting many acts of hospitality, and in making
personal acquaintance with the members of the Church. We thus
received our first insight into Colonial life, a life distinct from

English, with its own peculiar genius and losses. Ever I have long been
my own butler and footman and generally, as the English expression 1103
is, "answer" the door;" but at first the scantiness of servants struck us
much and seemed a great drawback on our accustomed
comfort. On calling one day on the Clergyman of the new Church
his wife, who "roughs it" with a cheerful and buoyant spirit told
us that on going the back the butcher's boy had brought in the
breakfast, and that on going into the kitchen she found
her own black girl gone and two strange blacks in possession of
it instead.

After a fortnight's sojourn it became time to make our first
experiment in South African travelling - General Jackson, the
Commander of the Forces at Grahamstown and now our Lt. Governor,
as the first of many acts of considerate kindness, sent us a
good mule waggon with a span of eight excellent mules
and two excellent muleteers, one of them a picturesque
handsome Spanish-looking personage. Having packed ourselves
into the vehicle, the fastest that travels on African roads, we
commenced our journey. The first effect of the hills, the jars, the
bumps to and fro over these wondrous roads

made us inclined to groan or shriek, but at last it burned to laugh
and we proceeded pretty cheerfully though our elbows and or our head
occasionally got a good hard blow - The first idea of the country
was its boundlessness. After the fenced, hedged, state of England
confined,
we seemed to be at sea; as a boundless expanse before us around
with
us. Now was its parts so African-looking as we expected; for it was
as the year had been singularly rainy;
less arid, less sandy, less dry - the flowers were countless and
our waggon-wheels crushed whole green houses as it were with
in a perfectly reckless way - In some parts the herbage was of an
aromatic kind and we prospected smelling and fragrance out
of the earth to scent us on our way as the good mules
jolted us along and as the skilful muleteer twisted & turned about
to avoid holes and steep descents with the influence of his
long bamboo whip - Driving in England cannot be compared to this
for skilfulness - Then we came to the "bush" which instinctively
"
suggests to an English mind the rustling out of wild dark
Kaffirs with guns and assegais - In this part of the Colony
however there are no Kaffirs in time of peace; the bush
itself attracted our attention; it is totally unlike the thicket
copse or brake - being closer, thicker, more utterly impene-

as if the earth in these parts had
~~as if like~~ thick matted hair, quite uncombed and uncombable,
and as if all the various plants and shrubs had become perfectly
clotted together.

About mid-day we stopped by the banks of Sunday River or rather
in African language we "outspanned;" after "knee-halleroy" the mules
the muleteers let them loose to get their dinners while we spread
our viands somewhat smashed and huddled up together, on the grass
under the shade of some fine ~~trees~~ shrubs ~~The Caldron~~ It was a lovely
spot and we greatly enjoyed the picturesqueness of the scene. We reached
a "house of accomodation" at night, like a humble Village Inn.
I longed to restore that good and expressive word "Inn"
~~which expresses~~ which tells so much instead of this Colonial Lexicon
locution which every where prevails. The next day as we had
done half the journey, about forty five miles, our muleteers were resolved to take us
into Graham's town. We had some fine views on our way and
in splashing through one rivers, the mules ~~then~~ indulged ~~in~~
~~one~~ in their one defect of not facing water well ~~on the~~
~~turned straight round~~
~~London~~ in the middle of the stream turned straight round
and looked us in the face. However as planks of the wondrous
ship we just all things straight and we landed safely on the other
side.

It was getting dark when we reached Grahamstown and we found that our proceedings had been so conducted as to have prevented a considerable cavalcade of Church people who had intended on the following morning to have ridden and driven some twelve miles out to welcome and escort us to our new home. It was so my to have unintentionally ~~caused this~~ frustrated this kindly design but as an intended act of kindness it was not lost upon us. And dear our Heavenly Father ~~and the~~ has timed to greet us the same evening.

Soon after our arrival our addresses were presented to us in the Schoolroom by the Revd J. Heavyside, the Colonial Chaplain, on behalf of himself, the other clergy and the Laity. After I had made my reply the evening was spent in pleasant social intercourse and the large number of Church people present convinced me that the Church was not asleep or dead. On the first Sunday after my arrival I preached from the text "Grace be to you and peace from our Lord Jesus Christ who gave Himself for our sins that He might deliver us from this present evil world, according to the will of God and our Father" - Gal 1. 2. The congregation was very large and attentive and I could not be moved at this for the first time entering the Cathedral Church, the heart and centre of all future wanderings and labours.

the exterior of the Cathedral is plain and uninteresting in the extreme;
it occupies a noble position forming at the end of the broad main
street, and though I see vast works of a more needful kind
as regards their direct spiritual bearing to which I must first
put my hand and for which I must with an earnest voice plead
with my countrymen at home, yet I do hope that the I may be
spared to see a better and worthier structure reared as our Cathedral
though the joint offering of Colonial brethren in the colony and
at home. The interior though the necessary exertions of Archdeacon
Merriman, the Colonial Chaplain and the Vestry has been
made reverential as comely as possible and has a reverential
and Church-like aspect.

The Cottage of Grahamstown struck us agreeably. There is one broad
handsome street, lined on either side, to a great extent, with
Kafir booms, oaks and other trees, with the Deanery House, the
residence at one end and the Cathedral at the other. The gardens
attached to the houses are beginning to be well planted and
most of the other streets have lines of the blue-gum tree or
oak which give a green and refreshing look to the town.

Account of Apostasy

the hills round it are well-formed and ~~were~~ at times generally we might be relieve the barenes of them with planting, in one direction there are still some remains of shrubs + bush; flowers, as usual may be found in multitudes the moment one leaves the town. Like Port Elizabeth, Grahamstown is thoroughly English, ~~Dutch~~ ~~whether as Dutch facility is to be found~~ and there is plenty of good English feeling - about 2000 ~~2 or 4000~~ 3000 Fingos form the native share of the population and these as at Port Elizabeth have their lives outside the town. The Wesleyans have erected a Chapel for the Fingos, the Independents for the Hottentots, and as the Church has hitherto done nothing and the Kafirs, not mixing with the Fingos, have been left alone I am just about to erect a School-Chapel for them with our Governors monetary aid ~~as far as~~ The ~~The town is increasing greatly~~ Mauritius

On the second Sunday after our arrival, Nov 5. there was Holy Communion and a large number of communicants. Since then the number has still further increased and I hope soon we shall be enabled to have it weekly. We have given many special Communions on various occasions, so as to multiply them in this way first, and have invariably been rejoiced to see a good attendance.

We were glad to find a good Grammar School at work under
the charge of the Revd F. Bankes who thoroughly loves his school
and scholars, the true source of all success. I have neglected
to mention that ~~at~~ this time the Church of England crisped
off the great and the old reproach that she had no missionary among
the Kafirs and no care for these heathen souls. In a humble
temporary Chapel near the Kraal of the chief Tambookas, to whom
the Bishop of Capetown had promised a Missionary, the white
flag, the token both of Sundays and of Divine Service, was for the
first time hoisted and the first call given of the Church
of England to the Gentiles here. When Mr Clayton, the first Missionary
told me of this great event, I need not say how full I was
of thankfulness and rejoicing. Soon however after this day-
break as it were in Missionwork, a cloud came on. Circumstances
compelled Mr Clayton to return home. There was not a clergyman
who could be sent to fill his place. We seemed just to be beginning
in order to come off and to hoist that emblem of peace
in order to pull it down. Mr Greenstock who sailed with
us in order to shave Mr Claytons Tents could not be ordained

Deacon Ketchum's arrival at this work seemed to be a most welcome
thing for Mr Grande, as Catechist, the sole representative of the English
Church, was prepared, as best he could, to hold the ground. It so
happened that when Mr Clay had started on his way from Umtwalumi
to Grahamstown, the rivers were up and after some hesitation
he resolved to take a longer but less watery route. It so happened
also that as he took this longer road he fell in, as providentially,
with the Revd J. Hardie, a clergyman who
was travelling through the country for the sake of his
health. The talk was soon of the Kaffirs. The result was that Mr Hardie
turned his horses head towards Grahamstown, journeyed thither
with Mr Clayton, came to see me, and to thank God was soon installed
in Mr Clayton's place. I have since made him my examining
Chaplain; his health has considerably improved, and I have
the greatest reason to rejoice that in his direction to Kaffraria
a small measure
work in which he shows both discretion and zeal. Thus at the
most despairing hour when the plough was in the ground and
seemed at hand
no one to drive it through the soil, a labourer was given us.
The meaning of that
Heaven may endure for a night but joy cometh in the morning."
was succeeded by the joy that

The white flag was not hauled down.



Dec
Dec 19th - The examination of candidates for Holy Orders commenced
and on Sunday Dec: 24th held my first Ordination - Mr Greenstock
and Mr Smith who formed part of my staff from England were
ordained Deacons and Mr Lange, for many years a Berlin
a German,
Missionary ~~and now an attached member of the Church~~ were
ordained Deacons, the Mr Greenstock started afterwards for
our Mission Station in Umtwalla's country, Mr Smith for Fort
Beaufort, and Mr Lange who had been ministering as
Lange
Government Chaplain at the Convict Station continued to his
returned
only now
useful post, as a Deacon of our Church.

Christmas Day was outwardly at least most un-christmas-like
1
and it is difficult to resist the power of outward things. With
our ~~over~~powering sun, with a hot-scorching walk to Church,
with flowers looking languid from the heat, with no evergreens
in Church, with the flowers ~~that we had stuck~~ round roses ~~on the~~ and
green boughs that we hung about
upon the walls
even by mid-day, it was indeed difficult to believe, that it was
indeed Christmas Day. Flowers, sunshine, birds, all looked
out of time, and one longed for the clear bright frosty, the frosted
and pools
trees, the hard crisp road, the Church bright with the glossy leaves



1121 14

and berries of the holly. However, thank God, it was Christmas day, 1121
accustomed
though stripped of its outward associations. To the Colonists it has
brought thoughts and memories,
not of late had hurrying associations for Kafirs were home
time
here would be break out about this and many English homes
home here day ~~Side the holly was kept at home~~ for those whose
hearts of happiness
unconscious kindred were hanging up the holly happily at-home.
At this very time there were no slight fears of another out-break.
~~another Kafir war seemed inevitable; The Fingos that now reason~~
the a general dread of another Kafir war began to arise and
to cloud many mans spirit; the dark rumours rose rapidly
and deepened as they ran;
through the whole country, and the alarm was soon so great
that many farmers "tracked" at once, as it is called, that is, got
their flocks and herds together packed up their goods and
left their homes on the border for safer territory. The Fingos on
on whom Sir G. Cathcart had relied ~~on a~~ and whom he had
placed as a kind of living wall of enmity against along
the Kafir border were said to be beginning with the Kaffir
such
There was good reason to believe that some combination against
the white man was going on and ~~it a nothing~~ seemed left

certainly deemed but rash to build hopes of peace on the prolonged
idea for
and necessary enmity between the different portions of the 1123
same tribe, even though the feebler portion had once been ill-
treated and enslaved by the stronger.

However after when these rumours began somewhat to subside
~~and the pulse of the public~~ and no out-break actually occurred,
I resolved to visit our Mission Stations, to take several journies in the
way, and to make my first excursion into Kafir land. The
General Jackson was again prompt in obliging us, and as his army
was much weakened by domestic trouble that had fallen upon us,
me
I resolved to take her with us and to introduce her into these
new scenes, especially as the General put a good mule waggon
at our disposal and also gave us an escort through such parts
of the country as we desired. Packing ourselves and three children
and attended by two mounted Police
into the said mule waggon, we started on Jan: 5th. After
some miles of uninteresting country we came to the grand
Ecca pass, a good military road, as roads go here, a kind of narrow
(13)
ledge that the soldiers have sliced out off the side of a
steep mountainous ridge. The views were fine in the

1125

extreme; though when one looked down the precipitous crags shaggy with bush one's head were inclined to swim round & one thought of the rude waggon toppling over. The Euphorbia that grew thickly in the bush gave one cactus look to it, while geraniums fringed the road side and beautiful creepers were rambling gracefully over the rocks. ~~On~~ On the calm quiet day we were travelling along so peacefully the rumours of war could not reach us as our drivers pointed out the spot which had where many a battle struggle for life had taken place ~~is formed by~~ and where a body of poor Sappers and Miners had been surprised and slaughtered by the Basutos ~~the last war~~. Whenever

When it began to wane towards evening we drew near to the river Koonap, and as we had fully reckoned on reaching the Inn on the opposite side and had made no provision for a night in the bush, we were by no means grateful to find that the river had risen and that our muleteers dared not cross. There was no help for it; so the remains of our luncheon which consisted of part of a bottle of beer and a few ~~and~~ biscuits ~~& a few~~ ~~battered~~ and shattered cakes, with no soothing cup of tea,

made up a very poor and scanty meal for the tired and hungry travellers. Nor is a mule waggon a very spacious bed-room for five. However we crumpled ourselves up as well as we could, and after an uneasy night in which the young ones were unintentionally kicking and bumping each other, we gladly saw the sun rise and looked anxiously towards the river. It had gone down a little; but the muleteers did not seem quite comfortable, and as it was a dangerous "drift" in bad weather we we did not much fancy the crossing. However as some ox waggons, which are larger and higher, happened to have been detained also during the night and were now about to cross, the owners kindly lifted us on the top of their goods and took us over while the mules had to swim for it ~~and were all the better for having been unloaded~~ with a light waggon behind them. We breakfasted at the Inn, and our reports of the ~~top~~ of our tea were not so great where we found so thick an atmosphere of flies in the house. We seemed to eat them, drink them, breathe them; and flies right joyfully we got into our waggon and again jolted

made up a very poor and scanty meal for the tired and hungry
travellers. Nor is a mule waggon a very spacious bed-room
for five. However we crumpled ourselves up as well as we could,
and after an uneasy night in which the young ones were
unintentionally kicking and bumping each other, we gladly
saw the sun rise and looked anxiously towards the
river. It had gone down a little, but the muleteers did not
seem quite comfortable, and as it was a dangerous "drift"
in bad weather we all did not much fancy the crossing. However
as some ox waggons, which are larger and higher, happened to
have been detained also during the night and were now
about to cross, and the owners kindly lifted us on the top
of their goods and took us over while the mules had
~~to cross for it and were all the while following between~~
~~with a light waggon behind them.~~ We breakfasted at the
Inn, and our reports of the top of our tea were not so great
when we found so thick an atmosphere of flies in the house.
flies We seemed to eat them, drink them, breathe them; and
right joyfully we got into our waggon and again jolted

On this Calm quiet day as we were travelling along so peacefully the memory of our Late Loss at last came back to us as our Waggons pointed out the spot where many a bitter struggle for life had taken place & especially where a body of from Kaffirs had been surprised & slaughtered by the Kaffirs in the Late War -

We outspanned at mid-day at Lieu Fontein, the lions Fountain, a significant name that has now happily ceased to be alarming as the lions have moved far northwards

along
the craggy road, with flowers and shrubs beautiful as ever; and
when the rocky pass was over we saw some fine extended views
We encamped at midday at Les Fontaines, the Lions F.
stretched out before us. At night we reached Fort Beaufort,
a town like most pretty situated with fine
in the midst of
hills around it, a rich sheep-farming district, with a good
river running near; but as no efforts have been made to
this and dusty
cool the ground with irrigation hot in the extreme. The
expenditure of a little capital on machinery for raising the
water would alter the place. We were most hospitably received
by the Revd J. Henderson, the active clergyman of the place.
On Friday the 5th I held the Confirmation. Ten twenty were
I preached and both past
confirmed and all second services. On Sunday the 7th I
in administering
the Holy Communion to seventeen out of the twenty who
became communicants
were confirmed. I preached in the morning.
On the Sunday we I received the heads of families, and
we had much interesting conversation on parish matters
and on the general State of the Church. In the evening we
went to were visited by the Clergy and Parishioners to

I was sorry that I had not time to visit Heald-Town one of the largest and most successful of the Wesleyan Stations. The exertions of the Wesleyan body both among the English and the natives there have been very great ~~already~~ ~~do not know what to say because of Christ but the people attend them especially when the Church~~ ~~[illegible]~~ ~~have said to have~~ ~~was to Confirmation next week~~.

The only pity is, that a body which did not separate from us upon any doctrinal point and which did not deny or wish to exist as a separate body should not be reunited. It seems now as division without a cause and both the Church and the Wesleyan body are necessarily weakened by divided action.

1131 1131 19

be held in the Government School-room. The room was hung with flowers and the evening passed pleasantly away; it gave me an opportunity of making personal acquaintance with the Basutho chiefs. ^

On Tuesday we left our hospitable friends, with an escort of two mounted Cape Riflemen and accompanied by the two Gentlemen and the Lieutenant-Governor proceeded towards Alice and Fort Hare. About the middle of the day we stopped at Mrs. Barry's House of Accomodation and found what to African travellers would be called a sumptuous Luncheon prepared for us and no charge made for it - the house itself showed both the present fear of war and also the the ordinary state of the country; it was flanked by two projecting buildings with loop-holes and all the front windows were strongly barricaded. In the afternoon Towards evening we reached the neat little town of Alice where as yet the Church has done nothing and splashing through the river reached Fort Hare, a considerable Fort, which lies just outside the town. Immediately I arrived I held Confirmation within the Fort, and then I proceeded to Alice with the Gentlemen

to hold consultation with the members of the Church. At this meeting it was resolved to raise a building which should be devoted for Divine Service on Sundays and used as a School-room in the week till we were strong enough to have a Church This building has since been raised. a school has been opened many scholars received good congregations on Sundays and thus another instance given us of that wondrous reviving power contained in the Church not even after long past neglects. ~~I dined~~ with Col: Jephson & the other Officers of the 2nd In the evening I dined at the Mess ~~of the~~ 2nd & had a pleasant evening, Officers & subjects being far from unwelcome as traces of discussion. — Capt Wolfe kindly got us quarters & though the rooms even of the Colonel and his wife were but walled and-daub with mud floors and rough beams across the rooms and calico ceilings, still it was wonderful (how the hands of English ladies had contrived to diffuse an air of comfort, and how contented under these rude roofs they all seemed to be - Officers and their wives who are used to "rough it" teach us sometimes very good lessons as regards

bearing discomforts and privations with cheerfulness. The 21
lot of the Church talks about dispensing handshakes the better.

Griffith

The next morning when the mules were complete we
accompanied by the Revd H. Beaver. the military Chaplain ~~riding with us~~
again got under way and the country gradually grew
in beauty as we journeyed on, and we found ourselves
the very choicest portion of the Diocese. Distant views of the
Cascade mountains had been already seen, but now we were
& on the way creeping into the lovely country which they
either enfold or bound. And here too we began to see
the strange reality of real savage life. There is something
striking in seeing wild for the first time in his wild
and rude state and as here in these we caught sight of groups of
black youths on the plain or in the bush watching
their cattle, I had feelings which I cannot describe
and which were entirely new to me. All the youthful stories
about savage life
and youthful books, that we had gloated over with so
intense an interest in our youth, seemed
fulfilled before my eyes. ~~I cannot doubt to be sad~~

~~at mere a distance was a dispensary which I would have wished~~ 22

~~society~~.

We outspanned at Middle-Drift, a small military Post and the Officers kindly ~~gave us some~~ received us. Kama, the only Christian chief as yet, and one whom the Wesleyans have been the honoured instruments of converting, lives close to the Fort and as he had paid me a visit in Grahamstown I gladly returned it. He is a tall fine-looking man with a mild pleasing countenance and he is always spoken of as a sincere and consistent Christian. Some coloured Scripture prints which I had given him on his walls and he had carefully covered them with clean paper as he if he only occasionally indulged himself in looking at them. Bye the way I should be very glad to receive gifts of such pictures as they are will be invaluable in our Kaffir Schools, to deck profitably the walls of any nothing of their use in some isolated farmers where there is so little to keep religious feeling alive and where books are very scarce.

Captn Major Houldsworth joined our party on leaving Sandile Drift and rode with us towards Fort Cox. We seemed to be shooting through the most exquisite shrubbery, the pet piece in some exquisite Park through it extended for miles and miles while in the distance rose the grand range of the Amatolas with their rounded folds or plaits, which gave a peculiar softness to their grandeur. Through the space between these rounded folds is called a kloof, I suppose in English it means cleft, yet cleft describes something rather abruptly cut. Not such in reality are these green and wooded hollows. We outspanned at Fort Cox and the officers did their best to provide for a quick repast and to show us hospitality. The fort which Sir Harry Smith was one of the grandest views is memorable in Africans history as the place in which the Governor, Sir Harry Smith was cooped in by the Kafirs. On the road I was struck with the appearance of some Kafirs. Mr Beaver told me they

We were overtaken on the road by a Kaffir riding fast whose sole
apparel consisted of a pair of wellington boots and a blanket
overtaken by man with boots and
- blanket

1141 114 24

had evidently just undergone the rite of circumcision; it appears
that for a certain space they are parted from their fellows as being
unclean and build temporary huts for themselves in which they
relire; - and as if in token of our act of purification, they whiten
their faces during this separation; ~~The same to them~~ they have
no religious interpretation of the rite they perform - It seems
a tradition which has lost its soul, ~~the mere~~ our unexplained
and unmeaning act ~~who~~ or one which has no other meaning
with them than the accidental one that they have reached manhood.
Mr Duff of the Engineers riding with us as Captain
On we journied, we crossing the beautiful Keistamma
Houldsworth turned back at
times innumerable, and we envied the mules the good
cooling ~~of their~~ which they got in these several passages of
we were undergoing the inflicted by an
the river as ~~it were~~ a good broiling. Africans ~~sun~~. Col Nesbitt
was drowned in one of these drifts last year, but the water
rushed in torrents
that had then ~~run~~ down within the steep wooded banks
musically
now only babbled over the stones. Some of the dips we had
to make in the road were certainly rather startling at first

and as the mules rushed down perpendicularly, I fully expected
the pole to ~~stick~~ run fast into the slosh and mud at the bottom
and there to stick ~~astride~~ with the waggon suspended in an upright
position. How we went down these pitches and how we got up again
was a mystery.

The road along the celebrated Bomi pass was exquisite, though
the scene
it was saddened by the account of one of those sudden massacres of our
soldiers at the beginning of the last Kaffir war who were passing with unloaded
muskets, entirely off their guard. It was here that Col Bisset
was desperately wounded and being left by the soldiers in their
flight after they had carried him a little way he contrived
to crawl with one leg and one arm, the other side being wholly
disabled, a considerably distance scarcely indulging in a
hope of life till at last he saw a Hottentot sergeant who conveyed
him to a place of safety. About five oclock we reached
another military post called Kei Kamma Hoek and
found comfortable quarters prepared for us, thanks to
Mr Duff. and the Revd G. Baker, the military Chaplain

Allister

I dined at the Mess with Col Barnes and the Officers of the Sixth, and in the morning after breakfasting with the Colonel I visited with Mr Dacre the Military school which appeared to be well conducted and then took part with Mr Dacre in Divine Service among the sick soldiers in the Hospital.

I had been especially anxious to visit the "Hock," which by the way seems to means a piece of land hooked in by hills, because I understood that there were some Fingos in the neighbourhood who were with in the range of no existing suspicion. Accordingly in the afternoon Mr Dacre, Mr Croker of the 6th, Mr Finn the Government interpreter and myself mounted horse and rode off to the Kraal of a petty Fingo chief. The ride was beautiful and we had to clamber down a somewhat precipitous path, so narrow that I thought some of us must have been fairly skewered by the long absolute teeth of the Mimosa bush which threatened our legs at every step. On reaching a picturesque spot we sent off a Kafir for the chief who was attending his maties

When he arrived ~~conference~~ ate conversation commenced, and I

proposed through the interpreter to form a Mission among his people.
He himself, now an aged man, stood somewhat in front of 27
his people, his counsellors squatted on the ground near him;
the people with the children & silently listened with the greatest
attention, while the counsellors acting thoroughly as such
prompted the chief and seemed audible in their advice -
Altogether it was a new scene to me and an interesting one and
I could not but feel as we all stood put together, Christian and
heathen, how many years might be hereafter acted upon through
this one days meeting - When I explained my object and described
first the religious teaching which we desired to give and then the
and we desired to render them in the Village of their land
and such-like industrial operations & the chief gladly caught
at the latter part of the offer, and of course I felt that in by
all means we ought to gain some" we might well be thankful
if any interest we took in their temporal welfare were the
means of inspiring that confidence which afterwards might incline
them the more to listen to the very word of life. When it was
fully agreed between us that a Mission should be formed ~~to this~~

we had to ride sharply home as the night was coming quickly on, and in this country we have no pleasant thoughtful time of twilight. On gaining the Fort we again dined at the Mess and I was glad to find that the Officers seemed inclined to take considerable interest in our Missionary plans. Since that time the Doctor who then volunteered his aid has toiled with remarkable success as a conductor of the inclosure at operations and as an energetic manager of the Fingo mind. He has spent every spare minute among the Fingos, has gained great influence over them, and has paved the way for the Missionary whom we hope soon to place as a resident at the Station.

On Friday the 12th we left the Hock not without regret. It was a spot that singularly charmed us, and to take the first step in a new Mission was a matter of no slight interest. Mr Joe Croker kindly lent me a horse I rode ahead of the mule waggon with Mr Dacre, the road winding through soft green sloping hills covered at the top and down the

klo

bij

klooft with bush; great blue patches of the Agapanthus
brightened portions of the road, and it would take a page to
enumerate the greenhouse flowers that were "as thick as black
berries" on either side. One English-looking brook delighted us
overhung with dark massive Trees that shielded us for a moment
from the fierceness of the sun. When the heat had become most
intense we reached a small military post called "Barby"
grave" and we were no sooner safely housed and hospitably
received by the officers, Captain Bligh and Lt Williamson, than
a terrific thunderstorm burst over our heads and forked
lightning played about in terrible proximity. After-
this storm was over we again set out and found the
air considerably cooled. Lt Deane was here obliged
to turn his horse homewards and I had to climb into the
waggon where after the extreme heat of the ride I fell asleep
rather than lie on the country
rather than lie on the country
rather than lie on the country

As we got near King Williams Town we perceived 1853
a group of horsemen approaching us and found that Col. Pringle
Taylor, with the Commandant of British Caffraria, with some officers,
Rev Bell the Military Chaplain and Mr Parker the Church-warden
had kindly rid down out to escort us into the Town. We dined with Col
Taylor and had the use of the Government House.

On Saturday the 13th I baptized confirmed twenty four persons and
on Sunday there was Holy Communion. The chief congregation were part of the
soldiers and I preached to them plainly. on their The new Church
is still unfinished. Though the most beautiful building in my
Diocese, it is beyond our colonial means and now it is too
small for the admission both of military and civilians. For
many years to come King Williams Town must be an important
military position and by the time the military can be safely
dispensed with. the civilians will have become too numerous
I wish much for means to throw out and enlarge
for the Church. ~~The truth is we cannot afford to be wicked~~
~~ambitious but we are far too poor to be~~

On Monday we resolved to visit the chief Kreli or

whose the [illegible] near whose Kraal the first Mission of the Church of
the Chief Commissioner of Kaffraria
England had been formed - Col. Maclean who kindly called on
a
me before my departure was evidently uneasy about Kreli's war
and especially uneasy about Umhalla who, he thought, was now
inclined to look darkly upon our Mission and to wish it away -
Not withstanding uneasily therefore did I start on this visit, [illegible]
~~way escort of Cape Rifles & Police in order to show that we want~~
~~as Missionaries with confidence in the chief~~ Mr Taylor the
Resident Magistrate, Mr ~~Fleming~~ Fleming, the former
valued Military Chaplain of King Williams Town and our interpreter
rode out with us - The ~~the~~ three horsemen after had got somewhat ahead
we saw them centering back towards our waggon and were
agreeably relieved to find that they brought the intelligence
that Umhalla with a group of followers was on his road to
meet us - We accordingly drew up and the first great Kaffir
chief I had seen was soon reached, us accompanied by a considerable
group of wives and followers - As we alighted from the waggon
they all dismounted and our first conference commenced -
It appeared that Umhalla had desired to salute me in King Wm Town

before we started. He was an old man with a shrewd countenance,
and though his wives and followers were all clothed, that is, to
a certain limited extent after Kafir fashion, the chief had
confined himself in European clothing. The greeting, to our surprise
and pleasure, was a kindly one, and our anxieties were speedily
set at rest. After a satisfactory chat we distributed tobacco among
his wives and counsellors who thankfully regaled themselves
thereupon. The women were pleased with our fair-faced
children and Umhalla seemed glad to see my wife as it
appeared a mark of confidence in thus bringing her into his
country at such a time. He seemed a little afraid of the
mules bringing the dreadful lung sickness, now raging so
widely in the colony, into his Kraal; and we found, much
is their police, that he had known exactly where the mules
had slept even as far back as Fort Beaufort. I thought
Kafirland Paris in this respect, in this noiseless observation
of all that is going on, does not beat Kafirland. As Umhalla
was so near King Williams Town and had other business he

thought it best to go on, promising to return immediately
this one place. Much relieved we hastened on - as the
wives of the chief were about to mount a Kaffir stopped and
as if by instinct the Kaffir women beckoned him to stop and
as if by instinct, this member of the enslaved tribe, knelt
one one knee, the women in turn placed their foot on the
other, and using it as a step gracefully leapt upon their
horses, riding after male fashion thus showing considerable
modesty. The action of both parties struck us and was highly
characteristic of the two natures in these portions of one great
Kaffir family.

Mrs Fleming Taylor soon turned back. Mr Fleming still
accompanied us. We outspanned at a pretty spot, and Kaffirs
were soon approaching with their baskets of sour milk, a
liquid I can only continue to swallow in times of extremity
though our children took it directly. Towards evening as we
the Kaffir population among whom no Missionaries lived modestly
reached the top of a considerable hill, we saw nestled under
on opposite hill the first little Mission Station of the Church

amid these heathen tribes. It was a scene not to be gazed upon
without emotion - and as we stood near the ruins of Old Fort 1161
Waterloo we gave looked thankfully on the house of peace below -
The structure was indeed a simple one - mere wattle -and-daub -
only one end of it looked at all finished but that was the
Chapel and there was a wooden cross at the east end which
thus visibly declared that the preaching of Christ crucified
had commenced among these darkened people and that in
His Name we had taken spiritual possession of the land.
Mr Hastie, Revd F. Bankes, the Head Master of our Grammar School
who was taking a holiday tour was reached the mission soon
after us and together with Mr Fleming and Mr Greene took
the Missionary we found ourselves forming a goodly company
while we had also the Catechist and his Auxiliaries a youthful catechising
of Clergy thus gathered together in the wilderness.
promise when I had brought it with me from England.
The accomodation for the night was not brilliant - We
ourselves with our little girl were placed in possession of
the best Kaffir hut, our boys wrapped themselves up in
the mule waggon - the other clergy slept some in our
waggon - some, I believe, in natives huts, and as the night was

extremely hot, the mus-pitoes abundant, none of us were
seemed very fresh in the morning - However we had
an interesting day before us - After breakfasting in the mess-tent
portion of the Kaffir Station we drove round the Kafirs, men
women and children pouring down to us - Umhalla himself
who had ridden some 28 miles back was not long in coming,
and as I thought our first intercourse should in this place
be solemn one I proceeded to robe as did the other clergy also did, and
we walked in our robes from the hut into the Chapel - We then
allotted a front place to Umhalla while his people crowded
on the ground filling the Chapel - Then through our interpreter
I told Umhalla that we were come to teach him the truth
in God's Name, that I put the Missionaries under his charge
and protection as chief, and that I hoped both he himself
would listen to the good words which they would teach and
also urge his people to give heed to this teaching - After

~~this making that peace might be with him we bade the~~
~~Kafirs withdraw for a little time while we ourselves prayed.~~

Then came the use of our own English liturgy - We had sent on Harpoonen
before us which we had opened and which my wife played and
for the first time amid these wild hills the Psalms were
chanted and the songs of praise went up and we, Christian
brethren stood thankfully Christian worship in this strange
land, the heathen standing wistfully listened to the music
with the deepest delight - As the Chapel walls were more round
and had were scarcely finished some of our party had previously
gone into the wood and brought in green boughs and large bunches
of flowers with which they almost hid the mud walls and
made the place really beautiful - After sitting that peace
be with him we left the Chapel and after unloading we
proceeded to have a business talk with Umbella
who seemed excellently disposed to do what we wished and was
really kind - I gave him distinctly to understand that we
we did not wish to interfere with but to respect his temporal
authority and that we should look to him as the chief in
temporal things, requiring in return his good-will and guardian-
ship. ~~There is no important position that we have not had~~ said -

upon in our Church of England. Dissenters. Dissenters have always
been themselves a kind of chiefs and as they have universally
placed their Stations at a considerable distance from the chief
it is easily seen how a kind of impression in imperio rises up.
~~The discontented are apt in such cases to cluster round the~~
~~Dissenter and~~ Another point we have resolved upon is in all cases
to ask the chief to let us form our Stations as near as possible
to his own Kraal. first because he being entrusted with temporal
power by God has the trust in his hands and may become
a ruler for good next because if he himself is sown to the
faith Satan is conquered in his strongholds and is lead
of creeping round the edges of his kingdom we go straight
to the head place. and ~~thirdly~~ further because we then
fulfil both the first point by showing submission in all
lawful things to the chief, by proving that we have no care
for temporal power and that the kingdom we are seeking
is advance is not a kingdom of this world. It is true that

that the population has generally rather a dread of being too
near the chief and so if we crowded ourselves with one
mission to each tribe we should not be choosing the wisest place
as regards numbers but as our design is to make our
Missions extend and expand and spread like a net-work
over the whole tribe we seek to convert so we regard the
chiefs though the least populous yet the best centres of action.

While we were conferring with Umtakka my wife
surrounded by Kafir women and children went into the Chapel
and bidding them to sit down quietly she played solemn
tunes as the harmonium, they sitting like things entranced,
with earnest faces and motionless limbs, evidently
showing that sacred music might become an powerful
instrument in influencing them - I heard afterwards
that one Kafir said that where there was music there
could be no war - and another listening one Sunday
outside the Chapel thought that heaven must be there and

another, a very bad fellow, said that he could have almost cried."

After this we were left in the midst of the multitude who seemed bent on having "a day of it." Our children then set to work to entertain the youthful part of the ~~savage~~ company and list upon the strange idea of keeping a play school themselves they neither partly understood one word of the others language - However with great quickness and great delight the native children entered into the game, submitted to be placed into classes, and to be ordered to say their lessons, repeating with excellent imitative powers "dog-g dog, c-a-t cat after my children. This game lasted a long time and created a great deal of laughter on both sides; other amusements followed and it was really somewhat of a touching and of an amusing sight to see the sudden friendship between the white children and the black. I was also struck with the extreme good temper of the young Kafirs. Through the whole of that long day I did not see a push or a blow nor hear one angry word. My wife entertained the women with the

out

In the afternoon we had Divine Service performed in the Chapel - As the Chapel walls were new and some of our party had previously gone into the neighbouring bush and brought in green boughs and branches of flowering shrubs with which they beautified the mud walls and formed the whole into quite a comely place - My wife played the harmonium, and for the first time the Psalms were chanted and the hymns of praise went up from amid these wild hills - The solitary Deacon and the Catechists strengthened by their brethrens presence offered thankfully Christian worship and took heart while the heathen stood outside listening to the music with the deepest delight.

marvellous operations of the needle on their bags and kaross-es
and blankets while Mr Fleming gave us beads to distribute
which the chief himself was not above soliciting. - In the
Late Afternoon, accompanied by Mr Hardie
~~In the afternoon~~ I returned Umhalla's visit. creeping
through the door of his hive. I saw through the smoke and
darkness a multitude of bright glistening eyes, and then as
I got accustomed to the atmosphere the swarthy forms of
himself and a dozen or so of his friends all squatting
round the hut. At one time a dark figure stood accidentally
in the little doorway, and I could not but feel, as the
numerous folds of war mass had not died away yet strong, how completely one was
in this chief's power. Confidence however in a chief and
a chief's word are strong protectors. When some black-looking
meat began to be fingered and handed about, thinking its
might give offence if I did not put my hands into the
unsavoury dish. I prudently made my retreat.

In the night down on us were all fairly knocked out and
in defiance of heat, huts, mosquitoes and all we got as fair
nights rest.

Early next morning Umhalla was at the door of our hut,
telling us that he had killed a cow in honour of our arrival
and wanted us to stay for a two days feast. This honour
we were unable to do as our new governor Sir Geo: Grey
was expected in Grahamstown and I was anxious to be there
to meet him. Accordingly after much shaking of hands
we again mounted our mule waggon and set off, thoroughly
gratified with our visit and though unfortunately to lose so
much with such uncertain and fluctuating minds as
savages to deal with, yet indulging thankfully in some
hope of future spiritual harvest from that field.

On our way back we passed by numerous groups of
Kafirs, some quite naked, others wrapped up in their
blankets, which lose by the dye the look of blankets by being
stained a kind of reddish brown. Some of them kept
up by the side of our mule waggon running at great
speed and with great powers of endurance. In time
of war they perform prodigious journies and in an
incredibly short space of time. We made a short

about eight miles from King Williams Town, a station
house at the British Settlers, connected with the London
Missionary Society and celebrated for its industrial operations.
It is certainly one of the most successful of the missionary undertakings,
I must candidly confess that the outward effect of the first
and reflects great credit on the zeal and energy of the Brits
stage of civilization, such as these Kafirs exhibited is by
no means attractive. The natural Kafir, going him his blanket,
is a most picturesque object; his form is fine in the extreme,
his movements graceful, his face intelligent, his
attitudes animated, his language melodious,
reminding me of soft Italian. The Group
after group taken in their natural attitudes would
have been perfect models for the sculptor, and I glan-
ced at them with warm admiration. Nor is the
artistic capacity of a stained blanket in the
least degree understood until it has been seen. I have
seen no Grecian statues that excell native Kafir groups
with the graceful folds of these aforesaid blankets.
When then passing from the graceful freedom
of pure savage life one beholds them be-trowsered,
be-jacketed, waistcoated, with old wide-awakes and

and workboxes,
foreign caps one recoils instinctively from this first
ungainly unsightly development of civilization. The
anklets, the armlets, the aspegais, the elegant bands of
shells round the head, the necklaces of rodents teeth
skilfully and artistically arranged, beat the dirty
gaudy "tie", the clod-hopping shoes &c. Such was my
impression on seeing Mr Betts Kapis thoughts I doubt
not. Solid advantages are obtained and thought, without
of human weakness
sigh, one must abandon the picturesque for the useful
and industrial.

We reached King Williams Town before dark and left
the next morning for Grahamstown, stopping the first
night at the Tamacha Post, a fine situation, and
receiving as usual great kindness from the officers.
The next day we had to descend Kine Drift Hill,
a kind of rocky staircase which is called a road.
Dreading a state of general dislocation we walked
down the staircase, enjoying magnificent views
and the children revelling in the flowers by the road-
side

1181

There is a small military post at Fort Beaufort after passing which we reached the plains of the Gwanga where for once the Kafirs were caught in open ~~plain~~ field & and were so totally surprised and put to the sword by Sir H. Darrell and the 7th Dragoons that the river actually ran red with blood. Then we ~~passed through~~ reached Fort Peddie another military post where I stopped to baptise a child and reached Trumpeters Drift at night, and this small military post on the Fish river. The next day after a hot [and night journey days] we found ourselves safe again at Grahamstown. Mr Fleming, I should have said, accompanied us all the way home, and ~~was very kind~~ rendered us good service. In this journey we had not visited a single town or village that was not reared under the shadow of the bayonet. It was a region of Forts and yet by far the loveliest part of the Eastern Province.

(33 P)

Lieut

And now let me give my first impression of the Kafir race

gal formed from my own brief observation of them and from the varied opinions of all sorts of people that ~~are~~ have been breathed round about me. They seem to be essentially a noble race, noble outwardly and noble as regards intellectual power and ~~also~~ as regards many moral qualities. They are a happy, healthful, good-tempered people, not naturally cruel, even in time of war not more cruel than many Christian armies have been even in modern wars. El Kapir's word is truth itself - the moment that peace is proclaimed the English traveller might journey from one end of Kaffirland to another without the slightest risk. They are never angry and have that great command of temper and that natural argumentative powers many an able Englishman has been fairly worsted in disputes. Though like our worthy Christian ancestors on the Northern Border they have been great thieves and cattle-stealers as pleased at the map convinces us that often all our English have been the greatest gainers by these thefts and

Lobengula

contrary it

and ~~we~~ have succeeded ~~in consequence of our losses~~
in gaining considerable territory - It is true that the Kafir
is himself an invader but still we should regard
were we English invaders driven from the fair
plains of India which conquest had made our own -
Their laws seem on the whole equitable and good
and though they believe in witch-craft and cruelly
put to death those convicted of that art, we really do
not know what Satanic powers may be exercised among
them and even of these is an unreasonable credulity
we have only to remember all the fortune-telling that
is still going on in England and the success even
among the highest classes at home of mediums and
impostures as spirit-rapping and the like.
Though but few of them have as yet embraced any
form of Christianity they have always respected the
Missionaries and they when war has been determined
on among them they have in every instance given
safe convoy to the Missionaries. Not a hair of a missionary's head
has been ever touched. Their religious state is

peculiar - They have little of their own to shake off and 1187
their own evils seem a kind of void - certain outward
rites that have evidently a religious significance are
not religiously understood - There is no allusion to the unknown
God - The reports of the Missionary bodies that have been
at work do not really speak of many converts - There
are many listeners - The Chapel will be full every Sunday
and yet but very few converted and baptized - It
may be that they have lost the remains of
natural religion that we can hardly expect any
great and immediate change - It may be that they
have to go through a transitional state, that is,
giving, as they do, a kind reception to Missionaries, being
inflated respecting and looking up to them, listening
to their words but not at present embracing the
Christian faith in any numbers - In a fact there are
very few Christians - The Church of England
indeed is only just beginning to do her part - She
is the last in the field - Her missions, more perfect as

form, may have greater success but while the field is vast
and the door is open and the Kafirs disposed to receive
us we must not be impatient of success - I must
expect no sudden feast and though longing for help
from home for devoted men for larger means that
we may enter energetically on the work, I believe it
to be a work that will need patience, that will try
our steadfastness, that will make a strain upon hope;
and in appealing warmly to the English Church for help
I enter a solemn protest against the impatience of the
age which requires its sustenance as in commercial
matters "quick returns", glowing accounts of great
triumphs, no despondency tale of failures and disappoint
ments.

Soon after our return to Grahamstown the Governor, Sir Geo:
Grey proposed his plans to the heads of the various religious
bodies, asking them what districts they proposed to occupy
and what extent of work they were prepared to under

I myself in a published appeal in England had advocated
this self same mode of operation, that the mixture of
riches had with spiritual operations, long before the Governors
appointment & need not say that I was rejoiced to accept
such pretensions as hers -

1191 49

upon among the natives on his undertaking to aid them in
in their great questions and in necessary dispensing building -
as the evidence to which we were prepared to adduce
with so important a point to settle, and with no time to write
home and ask what measure of support the Church at home
would give, I thought it right to summon a Synod to
the Clergy that I might have the benefit of their counsel -
Unfortunately the rivers, ~~in this bridge~~ and continued floods
the travellers
in this bridgeless country, rose so rapidly that several
clergy were prevented reaching the Province - However I had
besides myself met to gether and after receiving the Holy
Communion, of which many of our lay brethren also partook
we proceeded to discuss Missionary and other matters - It
was resolved that we should at once boldly venture to
commit the Church of England to a considerable work
in the way of Missionary among the Natives, and it was also
or places
resolved that we should choose those stations ~~where~~
where no other religious body was at work, to occupy
vacant ground, and to leave the various Dispensing

∧ and leaving the Disputers to work out his darkest opinion
the many things and both of Kafir and Fingos whom with so prompted
zeal there ones they have so long laboured to convert.

Missionaries to work as best they could without crossing them
path or clashing with them where so many thousands were
utterly without any Christian teaching. Accordingly we
understood the tribe of Umhlalla where our first infant Mission
was already in operation and where no other Missionaries
are labouring. We also fixed on the chief Sandilis country,
that tribe numbering some 25,000; we also fixed on
the Chief Kreli's country which as regards peace & war is
completely interwoven with the rest of Kaffirland though de-
tached beyond the legal boundary of my Province and is
not under Britis rule. With a population of 60,000
he has no Missionary at present. Kreis kraal near Hoek
which I had just surveyed was chosen, and it was resolved
to form a School and Mission for the Tambookies in Tambookieland
itself. Thus we proposed at once to commence operations
among about 100,000 natives who had not the benefit of
any Mission whatever, leaving other neglected parts
for future years: Many, many thousands still
15

bye and bye

remain to be dealt with ~~decidedly one hand mastered this area~~. 51

1193

1/ Having thus resolved on embracing this extensive area I ~~resolved~~ determined at once
on going myself to the chiefs Sandili and Kreli that I
might secure their permission to plant our Missions among
them - Previous to my departure I held my first Confirmation
in Fort Cunynghame when 50 candidates were confirmed - We
had a special Communion on Sunday when above
40 of the confirmed partook of it - a great addition to
our numbers - Altogether the number of communicants was
unusually large -

2/ I now set up my carriage; that is, I bought a good
strong waggon and a span of good strong oxen. and I hired
a couple of Hollanders, as drivers and leaders, determining not only
to go to the Kafir chiefs but to make a visitation of those
parts of my Diocese which I had not seen, a visitation
that would probably occupy some three months. On
Friday Feb 23rd I commenced my journey drove on a few miles to South well, having
one grand view on my way which involved the descent
of a long and dreadful hill and holding a Confirmation

immediately on my arrival. There were twenty three candidates gathered together from a thinly-peopled and scattered district where Mr Waters has toiled hard and with great success. The next morning Mr Keeton a commendable landowner and farmer kindly lent me a horse and ~~accompany~~ Mr Waters and myself had a beautiful ride of about 15 miles to the Lovie Mouth. Here we were hospitably received by Mr and Mrs Cock and after dining with them we proceeded to a room attached to their extensive works where we held Divine Service, and confirmed two candidates. When Service was over accompanied by the Revd J Barrow who had come to meet me from Bathurst we ~~again mounted~~ crossed the mouth of the Lovie in a boat, again mounted horse on the other side, riding another ten miles through a pleasant, bushy undulating country but, as it got dark we reached Bathurst. The Southwell district, under Mr Cock's management yielded more corn than I had yet seen and it was really quite refreshing to see good English-looking stacks. ~~Scripture~~ Few illustrations of Scripture met me

on the road as I observed the oxen treading out the corn.

The next day being Sunday I held Confirmation ~~and~~ "
when nine candidates presented themselves - I also baptized
the Barrow's little child and three others. I preached ~~and~~
took my part in the administration of the Holy Commu-
nion. In the afternoon I preached again - Bathurst
is a pretty English-looking ~~town~~ place though, I
fear owing to the wars it is drooping much. It was sad
to see nice farm-houses on all sides turned into black
and roofless ruins ~~and~~ The Sunday nights gave a melancholy
air to the whole country and the scantiness of the population
now rich a scene ~~seemed to be~~ added to the melancholy
feeling. One leads a very bitter life in this country and
has to endure a multitude of winged or crawling
tormentors who bite or sting most mercilessly and after
a night's ~~rest~~ or sleeplessness, as the case may be, the
day is spent in scratching

My waggon met me at Bathurst, and on Monday the
we started for Eglestonville, a kind of outport of Bathurst,

1

where Mr Boon or Catechist is placed. A good congregation of farmers and their wives and children were waiting for us, though really the people are but few in these parts. The people seemed in earnest. I baptized one child, confirmed one person, a nice married woman, preached, and aided by Mr Boon administered the Lord's Supper to ten persons, one old man of 70 receiving it for the first time & the mother of the child he had baptized kneeling down to receive it with her infant in her arms. There is something very refreshing in visiting these out-of-the-way distant places and bringing all the ordinances of the Church even to a few - for it is evidently the Church's part to show great regard even for the very least sheep of the fold. In such places, too, I often found a very warm response. Mr Boon the Catechist has hospitably preserved English cleanliness and tidiness for them, & good deal of colonial dirt and untidiness too though. Everything both in the schoolroom-chapel and in his house was beautifully clean and well-ordered. By the by after

Service some women who had been sitting with their children near the door found what was a adder had been all the while coiled up close to them - they had had a great escape. ~~Leave~~

The next day we started off towards the Fish river. I baptized a child on the way - On reaching the river we crossed in the by our side Punt while the crew got a good swim - We then rounded what Sir G. Cathcart intended to be the town of Newcastle but as yet not a house was built - This whole district extending about 25 miles or more along the sea-coast between the Fish River and the Keiskamma has been recently parcelled off in small farms, about 1000 or 1500 acres each and many of them were already occupied It was something to feel that in this case at least the Church of England was the first to care for these peoples souls - On my arrival I found that No religious teacher had set foot in the district and and it was something to feel that the Church was for once the no religious service had been held - Hastening to the first a temporary house of the Lodge we there found a little congregation a wallet and dambo structure gathered together and with great thankfulness we commenced Divine Service. I confirmed two young

~~persons~~ farmers. preached and aided by the Barrow & administered the H. Communion to eighty persons, two mothers kneeling with infants in their arms. the wives of the farmers I had confirmed. After Service we discussed the necessity of erecting a Church. We all agreed that we had better immediately raise a Church of moderate cost instead of waiting for the distant day when we could indulge in Architectural grace ~~beauty~~ - ~~for~~ the Lord opened four acres of land about £30 was subscribed on the spot and we purpose not to spend above £100 if that can be got.

The next day the waggon was again in motion; as the drivers turned round to look at a large snake the waggon went with its whole force against an ant-hill which it failed to knock down - The pyramids what are after all ~~are nothing~~ ~~in size~~ as compared with these ant-hills if we consider the size of the builders. Passing through a grassy undulating country and somewhat parched for food during the day we reached a farm of the Tamboos at night and I noticed a swallow's nest in the thatch and was struck with the

neck or passage which the swallow had constructed to prese
such is
the brood the better from the snakes. That same swallow flyeth
to a particular farm or cottage in a particular village of a
particular county in England constructs his nest there neither
this appendage: ~~it does not mention it nor said as Dryd~~
~~words that "this partitions do their bounds divide."~~

The next morning we reached Fort Peddie where I held Divine
Service which was well attended both by military and civilians.
Here the Revd C.K Lange, the Berlin Missionary whom I had ordained at
Christmas joined me, having got leave of absence as he was not well -
Being both a Dutch and Kafir scholar I felt that he would be of
great value as travelling Chaplain - He had indeed to combine
many other and secular qualities in the course of our journey -
as he was often Commissariat-Officer, cook, carpenter, and driver &c. Captn Tainton
of the Fingo Police, a splendid Kafir scholar, also joined me
having obtained permission to accompany me in my
interviews with the Kafir chiefs - Captn Espin also of
the 12th & Mr Monsell of the Cape Corps rode with me the next
day to Line drift, the latter officer kindly marking me -
at Line drift I borrowed a Cape Corps Troopers horse & rode
to the Tamacha Tamacha post where I slept, the waggon & the
Kaffir catching me up. We dined at the Chiefs and
finding my purpose of holding Service the next
morning was cordially received by Major Preston

we rejoined in the morning by the 57th & 2 Companies of the 88th Regt & Officers and men
and had our allotted congregation, the Revd Mr Lange reading
prayers and I preaching. Major Preston then lent me
a horse and I rode on to King Williams Town where again
by Col Taylor
hospitably received, we spent the Sunday.

On Monday we started towards the chief Sandilas.
~~About noon~~ The road was tolerably good and about one we made
our fire in the bush, cooked our dinner and gave the oxen their
rest a couple of hours rest and pasture. We had not long
got under way again before a violent thunderstorm
fairly forced us to stand still and this forced delay
cost us very valuable time. It was quite dark when we
heard the sound of rushing water and found ourselves
close to the Kabousi river. Our Hottentots went down to
see how high the river was and soon found that it
had risen rapidly and that it was utterly impossible to
risk a passage in the dark. All was slush and mud
where we stood and we had to pass a miserable evening,
unable to light a fire on the ground, and sitting in

our way you calm up by moonlight. The next morning
when we got up the rain seemed still high to keep. About mid-day
too
Let last Mr
Brownlee, the Gaika Commissioner and Mr Ruffell of the
Berlin Mission appeared on the opposite side. They then
Kafirs were sent to sound the river and to show us the
some Kafirs
shallowest part; they then fastened them "rems" to
the leading oxen and half swimming half wading
led them through the shallower water shouting
and hallooing to keep the oxen up to the mark lest
they should be borne down into the deeper water. At last we were safe on the
other side and were now safely sheltered in Mr Brownlee's
house. Towards the
Mr Brownlee, knowing the terror that was spreading among
the Kafirs about the cattle sickness, kindly offered to
send one of the Kafir police to ask Sandile to come and
he
meet me at his house that I might thus be saved
from
saved any risk of injury from my oxen. As Sandile
was not at home some delay was occasioned and I
used the time in visiting the Döhne Mission Station,
a Mission which has been sadly injured and sadly

Robbins

~~enfeebled~~ weakened by the wars. As we were anxious to get some good
~~natives~~ religious youths, well acquainted with Kafir,
who might be useful to our Missionaries and might be
trained up by them for the Ministry of the Church, I
found Mr Liefeldt, one of the Berlin Missionaries, was desirous of placing his son in
our hands and having him trained for Holy Orders in our Church.
Theophilus was a nice fair German boy and when he
mother in the motherly spirit had a little momentary
hesitation in parting with him, it was soon settled;
and that he should go to Shalla's
and at the present time he is at St Lukes Station, conducting
himself very well - As he has spoken Kafir from his youth
he is of considerable service

On Friday a group of horsemen were seen galloping towards
the Bowdlee and the chief with a troop of followers were
speedily
~~soon~~ at the door. The conference soon began, after some
preliminary talking upon common matters and some
smoking - The result filled me with the deepest thankfulness
Sandili at once consented to receive our Missionaries,
to let them place themselves near his own Kraal,
and to choose their own site - Considering how

recently we had all reckoned on a fierce and bloody war,
it was with feelings of solemn joy that we heard the chief
of this large and powerful Tribe breathe words of peace
and welcome. What our feeling was then even to be among
this large multitude of dark souls, ~~and we looked upon~~
~~the high range of hills and plains which surrounded~~
~~the~~ the ~~words of prophet had fixed a point for the reeds~~
~~that could be upon the mountains of fate.~~ Mulvaney.

Mrs Brownlee was of great
service to us in the interview, as he like Captain Hamilton
knows Kafir as well as he does English. Sandilli himself
is a fine tall young man, though ~~marred by~~ injured in
appearance by a withered leg. He has not a strong but
a good-tempered countenance. He is many certainly be ranked
among Kafir dandies - We have heard of our grandmothers
sitting up a whole nights before a ball to have their
heads duly dressed and plastered by powders and pomatums
but even in Kafir huts like sacrifices of sheep are made
at the altar of fashion - Sandilis head seemed to be
studded with rhubarb pills; that is, the woolly hair

pomatumed as it were with red clay had been twisted and twisted into small balls. This operation had probably made him sit upright for a night if he wished to show the pills unbruised, in all their fashionable rotundity. After presenting him with a blanket and giving him his followers some tobacco we took our leave of him and the dark group was soon over the hill again.

We determined on leaving Mr Brownlee the same afternoon having had many reasons to be grateful both to him and Mrs Brownlee for much kindness and much intelligent counsel about Kafirs during our stay. About six we arrived at a few Kafir huts and found the commencement of another small Bechuana village under the guidance of Mr Rhein. My companion Mr Lange was not a little rejoiced at the prospect of a German evening. We stopped our waggon and wended our way to Mr Rhein's hut. Here we saw in the moment the presence of a woman's hand. Though a mere hut of reeds everything was so nicely and so neatly arranged that it looked quite bright and comfortable. Mrs Rhein, a happy, bright, contented-looking

women, ~~quite~~ clearly filled for us Missionary's wife, soon had the beautifully white table-cloth spread, a nice tea prepared and we all became cheerful together over our refreshing and simple meal. Two German artificers ~~found~~ formed a part of the Mission. After tea one of the artizans took out his accordion, while the rest of the party sang with taste and feeling their fine German hymnas - Though to me it was "music without words", yet thoughts were suggested by the music and with the understanding I trust that I also sang. Then we had a lesson of Scripture read in German; then German prayers and then we went kindly host and hostess towards. to bed in my waggon, heartily pleased with my

We were off early next day and travelled into an uninteresting country, utterly bare and sometimes boggy; in ~~one~~ parts we saw planks of wood strewn along the road which waggons had reluctantly cast over-board in order to enable them to get through the bogs - At last we ourselves stuck fast; but after unyoking the oxen and tieing them behind us as to draw the waggon backward we hit on a better piece of ground and moved on again

Not a human face, not one animal was seen all day; scarcely a bush, while a hot sun glared down upon us. ~~Heeeeee~~

I was lucky enough to have a Kaffir police horse lent to me which saved me at any rate the jolting of the waggon.

At night we outspanned on a bare leafless plain with the prospect of a hot Sunday before us and the intolerable for one Church. However it so happened that we had only halted about a mile from a Station of Mounted Police who guard this Frontier. This was a happy circumstance for these poor police never get except by accidents, a service being far removed from all ministrations.

I sent word in the morning that we would come down and hold Divine Service. When we arrived we found the men all prepared to receive us and as their ~~waggon~~ tents and double tents were not large enough to receive the whole congregation it was agreed to hold Service under the shade of a fine Mimosa or Thorn. It was indeed quite a wilderness Service and I greatly enjoyed it.

Not wishing to force anything upon the men, I told

64 1221
1221

them that in the afternoon we should have Service near our ~~camp~~ waggon and that I we should be glad to see any who were inclined to come. Mr Thompson the Captain returned to dine with us and as the hour fixed for service drew near we were rejoiced to see a considerable number of persons hastening towards the waggon. There was some thunder and rain - Indeed ~~we were~~ now about ten days we had an afternoon thunder storm every day -

On Monday we journeyed into a pleasanter country but at times was the road impassable and ours painful, while our provisions were neither abundant nor luxurious I got used to any possible variety of water from the rarity of a pure stream to the chocolate-looking contents of a road-side puddle - Good or bad it was always gratefully ~~received~~ received - At first I preferred drinking without looking, but at last I got over this fastidiousness and drank natures chocolate in its thickest state without winking.

1223

In journeying through the Bolotta ~~where Sir George~~

~~Cath~~ we found a considerable number of Kaffirs who whenever we outspanned brought us baskets of sour milk and a kind of sweet cane which is refreshing in hot days, and Captain Taunton always contrived to produce some pleasant talk. Indeed they seemed quite to scent him out and to cluster round him by a kind of instinct while I silently ~~enjoyed~~ studied the manners of these loquacious visitors. Their powers of talking are unrivalled. Captain Taunton often sat by the fire till mid-night with his group of dusky friends fighting all their battles over again and recounting various incidents of the late war. We found some of Kaffirs in these parts who had never seen any Englishman except a soldier or a "winkler", i.e a petty Kaffir trader. The set seemed quite ~~jungled~~ with us, because we had nothing to sell.

they pried and peered into the ways our thinking we could not be in earnest, removing and again removing their request, and probably thinking that we had what is known as "onion seed" in reserve, that is, gunpowder. (which we were rather coy in disposing of) At last one of them was overheard to say that "we were not common people." As for myself, being silent, I was pronounced to be "deaf" - No Missionary had ever been among them.

The night after we had met this group we encamped by some fine large Mimosa Thorns and as a good large fire was soon blazing up and a considerable group of Kafirs was soon clustered round us talking in their animated way, I was struck with the picturesqueness of the scene. As they had evidently mingled little with the English I showed them common English things. My watch, when the works were opened, greatly interested them; and as again and again I opened it and

64

still and still the wheels were going round me & I was surprised
his surprise that they were not tired."

Lichburg

The next evening two Missionaries arrived from the chief
Koshi to announce his approach. They were remarkably
fine handsome young men, looking like the young aristo-
crats of the tribe, which I believe they were. In their
company we had another pleasant evening. As the
whole party lay stretched along the ground by the fire
the conversation turned on war. One of the young men in
a thoughtful kind of way put a decidedly puzzling
question. "You Missionaries, he said, "are always preaching
against war and telling us to listen to you. Now
why do not the English listen to your themselves and
give up wars!" Then musing with himself he continued

"He wished the Missionaries had a word of their own and

then he would go and live with them apart both from the Dog English and the Kafirs who love fighting. The rivers, the dispensaries, and peace - such was this poor natives' ideal and yet how often have I been told that the Kafirs are a hopeless race!

We were now close to the banks of the White Kei and Kreli's own Kraal only about seven miles off. As he was afraid of the tsetse sickness, it was agreed that I should not cross the river into his country but that he should pay me a visit where I was. Accordingly in the afternoon as we were resting by our waggon we saw a large group of natives descending towards the river. The river was crossed and then the group, about fifty in number, with Kreli in the middle, approached us. After the usual shaking of hands we offered the chief and his counsellors seats while the rest of the party squatted

69 1231 1231

on the ground. Inquiries about "news" and smoking consumed some little time; then we set to work, and again I had cause for thankfulness as Koeli readily allowed me to send messengers into his country. So he is no sense under British rule and has an entirely an independent position, with 60,000 people under him, the permission was an important one in all respects and I only trust that God may fit us for such a movement work and give us good instruments for effecting it.

After much friendly conversation the chief and his followers took their leave. He quite looks a chief and Koeli both in stature and in bearing; was evidently the prince among his people. The great object of my journey being thus fulfilled I need not say with how light a heart I betook myself to my way on that night.

The next morning we set out for Queenstown making our way, not without regret, from the social

territory of the Kaffirs into pure English and Dutch ground, with lovely outspannings and inspannings and lovely evenings before us. Capt. Faunton, having fulfilled his part, turned his horses' head homewards. We were very sorry to see him depart.

We were soon overtaken by an awful storm. The road in about a quarter of an hour became literally a river and the oxen unwillingly splashed through it. At last we were compelled to stop while it was still broad daylight, and we had a most dreary evening in the waggon everything wet and clammy around us, no fire, and as regards myself, no tendency to sleep. The next day was bright and sunny; indeed as I walked a moment ahead of the waggon the sun seemed to be striking me with its hand. I looked round for

shade and tried to hide myself behind a small rock from the annoying power of the sun, thoroughly realising, as the text came to my mind, the refreshment of the shadow of a rock in a weary land."

About mid-day the Revd E. Green met us and we found ourselves only five or six miles from Queenstown. This Town is, formed by Sir G. Cathcart, is finely placed in the middle of a considerable plain with fine ranges of mountains all round. It promises to be a most successful settlement both as a commercial and a military point of view. Sir George divided the country round it into moderate farms, seldom exceeding three thousand acres each, giving them chiefly to young men capable of bearing arms and bound to assemble once a year well-equipped

and thus with the town in the centre and thus large
population of young farmers round able to defend
themselves in case of need and protected by good
farming ground, it is regarded as one of the safest
districts in the neighbourhood of the Kaffirs and likely to
yield much produce.

It was some refreshment to find myself in a house again. Though
the grass had only been a few months in Queenstown and there
had been no Clergyman to precede him I was greatly
gratified by the state of things. On Sunday March 18th the
day after my arrival we had very considerable congre-
gations in the Court House and I found a good Sunday School
at work in the afternoon. The plans for a Church were
embodied, a little parsonage was rising from the
ground, and the people were giving liberally about towards the
Church. On Monday we had a large meeting of Church people
in

Y3

who presented me with an Kind address copied to whom
I spoke freely on Church matters. All went off most satisfactorily
kindly and a good spirit prevailed. On Saturday
I held a Confirmation. By the kindness of Mr Day more
I held it in the Wesleyan Chapel and I was greatly
pleased with the devout demeanour of the candidates.
Twenty three were confirmed. On the following Sunday I administered the Holy Communion. We
then preach I administered the Holy Communion. We
had a considerable number of communicants.

After a gratifying visit
On Monday we left Queenstown. Mr Green kindly lent
lending me his horse and borrowing one for himself to
that he might accompany me. We had a pleasant
ride through a pleasant country and about mid-day
we passed through a Wesleyan Station, Lethgin,
abandoned in the wars but now just about to be

re-occupied - I was struck with the tidiness and good
manners of the natives. The Missionary was absent: his
field of labour seems promising, and though not large
it will be fruitful, if I may judge from a hasty onward
survey of the state of things. In the afternoon we reached
a station of the Frontier Mounted Police called "Andrews
Neck" where we found ministers once a month; for I learned
say that Queenstown does not absorb all his time - He has
no less than four stations beside, one at Whittlesea about
18 miles from Queenstown, another at this place, about
18 miles, another at a group of farms in one direction
and a fourth at a group of farms in another direction.

Immediately on my arrival we held Divine
Service - It was a hut a Rabble - and about room with
rough forms and sticks but the congregation was a
most attentive one - I always feel peculiar pleasure

in ministering in such remote out-of-the-way places,
in the midst of such wildernes scenes. My heart
seemed that day quite to burn within me and I
panted from the pulpits of it to thrill [illegible]
of English whose occupations it is to rove amid the
wild places of the earth. After Service we were surprised
to find not only something to eat but a very excellent
repast prepared for us by the Police. They seemed,
with the aid of a few of the neighbourhood, to have
consulted our comfort in every thing and to have taken
great pains to please us. Marcher
The following morning it rained too hard to start. As
it cleared in the afternoon we got all things ready
a considerable portion
and then as the oxen were put in [illegible] Police
mounted and of their own accord [illegible]

& escorted us some miles on our way - I need not
say that this [illegible] act of kindness greatly pleased
of
me. At night after we eighteen miles thereof riding we
reached an inn at the bottom of the Storm-Berg - the lay
bed-room had no windows but plenty of fleas and I wished
for my waggon as a pleasanter apartment - The next day
it again rained heavily - About two however it cleared
and we proceeded to climb the Storm-Berg a hill
or rather mountain with a zig-zag road. leading
to the top of it. The country had been gradually changing
its features - We had been gradually leaving tree and
bush and shrub behind us but on the top of
the Storm-Berg all the change was complete.
All was bare - not a tree nor shrub - thanks for a
time we retained the grass - At night we reached

the farm of the Boardmans, the son of the English clergyman,
who hospitably received us. In the morning the farmer was
compelled to return to Queenstown and to take back
the his horse - up to this point I had contented to
borrowing to indulge in the luxury of horseback and
only to fly to the companionship of the change in the
waggon under stress of weather or fatigue - As
however borrowing was at an end I asked the Boardmans
to sell me one of a large herd of horses that were
round the farm - He bade me mount the horse and
follow the horse
set out with us and then refused all payment for
his gift proved a most valuable one and eased me
greatly on my journey -

Nothing remarkable occurred in my journey except
that we found ourselves getting into the "Karoo"
country, losing the grass, without any wood to make

78

one cheerful fire at night, picking up with greedness
any little piece of stick that any provious travellers
had left, any remnant of a broken barrel that
had been used for fire wood - ~~On Friday night we~~
found We found ourselves also in a thinly-peopled district
with no sociable loquacious Kafirs crowding round us at night
with but few English farms, with Dutch farmers some eight
or ten miles from each other, and these mostly with poor houses,
~~of course with exceptions~~, or bare hot flats and offering
to a stranger like myself no hospitality -
On Friday night we found ourselves close to the town
of Burghersdorp. Having fallen short of all provisions
we sent into the town for bread &c also for cattle - I
was sitting outside my waggon on the lonely and
silent and barren waste with a bright calm moon

above

when the messenger returned bringing me a large batch 1251

of English letters - It was almost too much for me -

fatiguing

After a dreary Journey in the midst of a desolate plain

England with all its old cheerful homes, its familiar faces places,

its well-loved scenes

its friends and kindred, all rushed upon me and I was

overcome -

The next day we ~~saw~~ drove into the town and a friendly

Dutchman kindly lent me his empty house where we

spread our mattresses. The town originally founded by the

Dutch is now chiefly inhabited by the English who are

more skilled in commercial life. The Dutch Church is large

the Dutch Parsonage unusually large; there is a small

Wesleyan Chapel, and the Church of England has

neither Church nor Clergyman. I called a meeting

of Church members in the afternoon - a good many

assembled and I was especially pleased to see several

of the working classes. I told them plainly that I had

to a farthing granted or given me for their aid, that out
of my own scanty means I would try to do a little, that
they must really give liberally themselves and as there
seemed the ~~a~~ dearth of good education I would try
and get from England a clergyman who ~~might~~ unite
ministerial ~~s~~ duties with ministerial duties.
There seemed a considerable desire to do what they could,
a considerable attachment to the Church and a love for
the services of this does not get weakened and deadened
by our inability to supply them with the Church's ministrations
On Sunday through the kindness of the Wesleyan Ministers I had
the loan of the Wesleyan Chapel. The congregation was
overflowed the building and a large body of persons
remained standing outside throughout the service - I ~~had~~ with
the banns and administered the Holy Communion - The Evening
Service was also largely attended -

81 1255

On Monday morning we started northwards, not without melancholy thoughts concerning the neglected state of our Church people in Burghersdorp and not knowing how a clergyman could be fully sustained there if he could be procured. The difficulty of all such places is that that kind of romantic feeling, if I may so speak, which helps to sustain the spirit of a Missionary amid woods and forests, wild people and wild scenes, has ~~nothing~~ nothing to live upon in a small town in the midst of a monotonous uninteresting country. The sense too of making a great sacrifice for the sake of doing great good is also non-existent in such a case; for if even half of a population of a thousand can be won to the Church or retained within it, greater work, greater multitude of souls can be found perhaps upon a clergyman close to the doors of his own English home. It is such times as

these as have ~~conversed~~ me so deeply with the necessity of raising
a clergy from the midst of the colonists themselves. With
kindred in these towns, used to the outward aspect of the
country and to the mode of life, with strong local ties, ~~with all~~
their aspects a to colonial-bred Clergy would have the
very sphere suited to Their providential position. I am
looking forward
late making every exertion to ~~secure~~ obtain a Colonial
~~Ministry though it must necessarily be a work of time.~~
colonial
~~and intending~~ know the thoughts of religious-minded
youths towards the Ministry and to secure the approval of
parents. The College at Grahamstown is indispensable though
degree
of course it will be always in the highest & desirable
to have a large mixture of Clergy from home and
at present we must rely entirely upon them.

Our starting was not very successful. One of
our Hottentots asked for a shilling to get some tobacco.
He ran into the town to get it and came running
back, not with tobacco but all the worse for a shilling

worth of brandy suddenly quaffed off. Two or three miles
out of the town he was sick fell off of the waggon - bore
and the wheel was close to him when the other Hottentot
leapt out and rescued him. He fell however himself and
one of the wheels went off over him so that we had a lame
and a drunken Hottentot. Mr Lange on this occasion
showed his powers as ox-driver - In the afternoon, after all these
morning delays a very heavy storm burst over us, torrents
of rain fell, the thunder and lightning lasted for
hours and we were forced to stop and spend a
damp dreary evening in the waggon -

Silvertop
The next morning we came to a very awkward drift
which the rain had filled and which was formed at
the junction of two streams; in the middle, forking
the stream, was a mud bank; on the other the
water was very deep. I confess I felt uncomfortable
though Mr Lange with his practice experience thought me

should get safely through. Mr Lange was right ~~if through~~
~~we went up on one side through on the next back, still~~
~~we could not get safely through.~~

For the first time we now came across quantities of game.
The one thing that has struck me in Africa is the absence
of animals. The birds are beautiful, and family but of
intenser colours and more graceful forms than the English,
not so melodious nor indulging in song, yet yielding
pleasant and cheerful sounds, suffering one also to
approach very close to them and to study them well. Ani-
mals of all sorts however till now seemed singularly scarce. It
was therefore no slight pleasure in this thinly-peopled
country where in the weeks journey between town and
town so little of life had met one's sight to see hundreds
of spring-boks bounding gracefully along while herds
of gnus, hartebeests, merry fellows, were galloping in circles

their tails
swishing about, and ~~their thick necks~~ bending to the ground.
1263

When we outspanned at night and the moon was up as the-
mendous storm of wind arose, as sharp and piercing as it
was strong. Though I heaped coats, cloaks, everything I
could lay hands on, I could not get warm the whole
night through and a waggon is certainly but a thin
shivering habitation at such times. Add to this we were
still without ~~tracks~~ forage. A crood and had to conduct our
fire on most economic principles. We had the same
kind of weather for some days - very cold at night very
hot and scorching in the day. I changed my face a
considerable number of times in the journey. Sometimes
a few minutes were quite enough to blister scorch off
one's cheeks and nose and I often thought
the outward
of the Jews with a kind of envy of the pictures of
the bearded of the olden time
olden Bishops with their mouths and beard

Our Commissariat department was not

splendid - we were far removed from Sons even of the humblest and roughest sort - A Dutch Farm was the butcher's and baker's shop - We used to make out of the waggon as we passed one of these homely homes, get a large piece of kid or sheep killed perhaps an hour or so before, bright new milk where it was possible, corked the aforesaid kid as soon as we got planned with all its native toughness, and often found the milk of the consistency of ~~blancmange~~ blancmange by the time we stopped for tea - However the fun and the whole day through gave us the keenness of a goodly appetite which made many things taste sweet.

On ~~Friday~~ Thursday by a great push we reached Colesberg ~~as~~ on the next day ~~being~~ was Good. Friday we were necessarily most anxious to escape the desecration from ~~with~~ our brethren ~~into~~ in the Town - The approach to Colesberg is very curious. There are large, ~~rock~~ rocks, but heaps of huge loose stones scattered about on

very wide as if some race of giants having undertaken some
vast contracts for the macadamising of giant roads thereupon
& Africa had collected a great deal of their material & then
rest - The road wound ~~was~~ through these curious heaps
and I certainly little thought that a town could have
been placed in the middle of such a barren and unfruitful
scene - On rounding a corner I was struck with the immense
number of conies which were running about the rocks and
the Scripture expression of the "stony rocks for the conies"
to supply me with the exact description
seemed ~~to exactly to describe the~~ that I needed for
they were not rocks but "stony rocks" - The town itself
lies in a narrow gully and walled in
backed on either side by a
last range of these rocks which narrow both the street
room and garden ground of the inhabitants while
and
a broad deepening "kloof" cuts the town in two
one side of the main street looking at the other side to

Bishop Buckingham Mass

1 - 87 Setauk.

across this perilous slait - We had had experience of these
slaits upon our road and they are often the cause of
work for travellers as a sudden violent storm sometimes
rapidly widens or deepens them - The word "slait" (probably
is synonymous with "slit") At any rate slait exactly
precisely describes the thing - Imagine yourself travelling
along a smooth road and suddenly you come upon
a ditch or trench or rain or cutting but to a sharp
abrupt slit. In some cases the road is quite striped
with these slaits and they vary from one foot in depth
to thirty, the width also varying - I have seen nothing
like them at home as these are neither the same tremendous
torrents of rain nor the same peculiar kind of soil -

We were extremely thankful that we had to
prospect on ~~on to home~~ for on entering the town we found
the prospect of an absolute dearth of all provisions
for this most hilly town - Poor St Cosmo, the Clergyman and Secretary of our

March 7/56



~~Stony rocks for the roads~~

~~Dutch Church Letter Manuscript~~

Dutch Church

Unfinished

our Church had received so serious an attack that he 1271
had been quite incapacitated for the slightest duty and
had been compelled to leave the town for change of air 1271
The Dutch Minister had had some disagreement with his
people and was gone. Rev Every the Wesleyan teacher
had resigned his congregation and joined the Church and
there was no successor. Rev De Kock the London Missionary
had intimated to me some weeks before his desire
to join the Church having the strongest doubts as to
his orders and therefore was by me received into Communion

Communion

On Good Friday we held Divine Service twice in the
De Kock's Chapel as the Church is still not finished
and again on Easter Day when we administered
the Holy Communion - to Rev De Kock and his
congregation of the town I found a few of them were

90 7
1273

persons to be admitted into full communion of the Church
of England. This I thankfully assented to and for the first
time these poor people knelt beside the white and with the white received
the blessed Sacrament of the Lord's Supper. Commonly there
are congregations and the white are quite distinct. The
Church has to beat down these walls of partition.
totally

From the very penitent state of these I resolved
at once to licence the Rev De Kock as Catechist to that the
coloured people, of they were minded to join the Church,
might not be utterly destitute of all religious service. and
certainly it was a pendicular state of things when this
town of some 700 or 800 people suddenly was left
in charge of a solitary catechist. In the evening of
Easter Day the Rev De Kock held service as Catechist
of the Church of England, in Dutch and I found
myself for the first time in the midst of a Communi-

65

the congregation of coloured people - Though the service was utterly unintelligible to me I felt it greatly and I trust that I in spirit I was united with these my ~~dark~~ brethren -

Mr De Kock postponed the day after my departure to collect his congregation together and to tell them plainly what he had been led to do at the same time telling them that they were not bound to follow him. They followed him to a man and this the Church received his first coloured congregation in this portion of South Africa, about 200 strong in number - I have since purchased the Chapel -

On Monday we were compelled to start. as indeed a hard week's travelling was before us in order to enable us to reach Graaf Reinet on Saturday. Nothing can exceed the dreariness of this "Karoo" country - Imagine large hot sandy flats speckled over with a low dingy shrub which the sheep and cattle browse upon - the country

65

65

92 1277 9

not unnaturally but unwisely called "desert" by Lt W. Molesworth.
These sandy burning flats are surrounded by a low range of
hills and as you approach one opening you think to see some
change of feature, some alleration in the scene, some
token of grass or tree or bush; but to another flat,
the approach of
most brotherly in its features. Like the alleys of Dulet
gardens, spreads itself before your eyes; a pain you
plod on with the slow patient oxen and for days
opens upon
flat upon flat. At the end of the week a town appears.
The unmentionable article of cow-dung forms the material
and of the farmers
of the travellers fire and also for lack of wood
or rather to-night
To-day, Monday, we heard the howlings of the
horrid yells and
round the waggon
Jackall, and we also in the course of the day we
saw the pleasant delusion of "the mirage". We must
have passed about eighty grass and we noted
number of spring-boks. The days continued to be
hot, the nights to be intensely cold, and no wonder that

93 G 1279

we felt the keenness of the air for we were then our table land some eight thousand miles above the sea. As we approached Graaff Reinet on Saturday we suddenly dropped down about 2000 feet. The road was fair too precipitous for one to feel comfortable in the waggon as it slid downwards rounding point after point. Accordingly I walked in the midst of thunder and rain. The scenery was refreshingly green, with crags and rocks and our old friend the mimosa once again. ~~The approach is certainly fair~~

The town of Graaff Reinet is an extremely striking one It is placed in a kind of oasis in the midst of the Karroo with fine mountains rising up around it, with a river rushing through it, with trees and shrubs and garden ground ~~wood~~ green and pleasant to the eye, with fine broad straight Dutch streets crossing each other at right angles, with rows of orange trees, cypresses, syringas

65

94 1281

and shading
lining the streets, with a Dutch Church actually postponing
a spire, with a nice English Church well-placed and
the ground well-planted and kept, with quiet easy-
looking Dutch people sitting on their stoops, a kind
of raised pavement in front of their houses, with a
few English of brisker movements, with an air of
comfort and prosperity diffused throughout the place-
Such is Graaff Reinet; and the gable ends of the houses
and their Dutch fashion first give one of those ideas
of antiquity which ~~keep back the~~ in a Colony is
so singularly refreshing. No one knows what this is to one
in a country where there is nothing old but they have tried it.

We were hospitably received by the Revd Mr Scheuble
and his wife and it was no slight pleasure at the end
of a hard week in the waggon to find myself in a
comfortable English home. Mr Scheuble has the sole charge

Grahamstown

1 — 94

95

1283

of the English in the town who number at present about 400
The Dutch number two or three thousand - The English are
likely to [increase - Our L The next day Sunday, we
had large congregations in the Church - I preached twice
~~and administered the Holy Communion~~ - On Monday
morning I first baptized a half-caste girl, an adult,
and afterwards the pastork of the ordinance of Confirmation
so that I literally followed the Apostles in baptizing first
confirming immediately afterwards - We had
an immense congregation present at the Confirmation
among whom were many Dutch - The candidates behaved
decently - There were 20 in number - The Holy Communion
was afterwards administered to which a large portion of
the confirmed partook - Griffith

On Wednesday I left Great Reinet, accompanied by Mr Stretton,
Mr Southey and one or two more laymen - We expected to go

of farmers in the evening. Mrs Powell kindly hosted us Captain Rutledge
gave us breakfast in the morning and again we were off.
the Steadies returning home. Our poor oxen now began
sadly to fail; they had got weak and thin; having been
grass-fed they would not take to the shrubs as much
that are used to it.
sheep and oxen thrive so well. The only wonder was that
in this fatal season when we passed so frequently through
sick cattle, when hundreds of carcases were lying
along the road, they were alive at all, and I evidently
saw that even in the most favourable year it was
almost impossible to perform such a journey with
one span of oxen. I ought to have had one span of oxen
for the grass country and another for the "karoo". The
expense however is staggering; even as it is, my
journey has been most costly and though I wish
to make annual visitations I do not see how can

it can be accomplished where travelling is so enormously dear.
With a county Diocese nearly as large as England and as dear
journey not averaging more than twenty miles a day
it is easily seen what a visitation must be.

As the week advanced we saw, alas, that
for the first time we should be behind our time - At
one time I had hardly a hope of getting to Cradock at
all before Sunday - On Saturday our hopes were any
how I sent forwards
that he at any rate by preaching on might give a
morning service. Then he succeeded in reaching the town
night but I with the waggon was some sixteen miles
off. However Mr Gifford came off his light cart
in the morning to bring me in. By this means,
though I missed the morning Service I was enabled
to take part in the afternoon Service. The town
was without a clergyman. Mr Gray having left

after a three months' notice - a notice for two months from that steam communication is at an end. This is impossible ordinarily to fill up a vacancy under ~~three~~ nine months. As I approached the town I could not but be saddened by the thought of our religious divisions. No less than three places of worship were visible, besides leaving the Church of England ~~out of the question~~. This in the midst of a population of some 700 people was indeed a melancholy spectacle. What a waste of men, & zeal, & of means for their support when this 700 is split up into four divisions, each division requiring its own teacher - one earnest faithful pastor might easily supply all the wants of the place. // I have forgotten to mention two ~~attacks~~ new cases of snake bite that met us I neared the town - one was a large cobra which crossed the road with its hood spread open - the other

1291 99 16

1291

massive

was that of a large stout Dutch woman riding her horse

a common custom

like a man, as I afterwards found, her petticoats spreading

In the distance I could not at first make out the nature of the apparition

like vast sails on either side. Mrs Gilfillan very kindly

received us during our stay. She was then somewhat unwell.

Later in the year her illness assumed more alarming features

and it pleased God to take her, leaving a widow with a

large family left in her charge.

On Sunday we started on our cross country route towards

Post Retief. The country began to lose its Karoo character

and to be both undulating and bushy again to our

great relief. We were travelling into the pleasanter

regions of the south. Our oxen, alas, betrayed still

greater signs of weakness and by the time we

reached Mrs Markells some thirty miles from

Cradock we found that it was impossible to proceed.

Mrs Markell, ever ready to oblige us, had neither horse nor ox to

to lend or let, the farmers in the neighbourhood were all
walking, having lost both horses and cattle - and there we
stood with our heavy motionless waggon in the middle
of the road in blank despair. Begging, praying, borrowing
were all out of the question - However after a despairing
pause we saw a waggon approaching and curiously enough, what
we had not seen before our whole journey through, a spare span
sauntered behind. We longer hastened to see what could be done but returned
in a hopeless state - I urged Eric to make one more effort and
~~to make liberal offers~~ - To my irresponsible relief the application
of the golden argument this time succeeded and we soon
set off. The same day we actually came to grass
again and outspanned at midday beside a
beautiful babbling brook with trees hanging over it -
The very sight of the grass rejoiced me and I could
almost enter into the oxens' feeling at the sight -

(4

101 14

1295

We passed through the new town of Bedford which
passed through
is beautifully situated and the next day we ~~had to~~
splendid scenery that quite exhilarated me. We were
again amid high green hills crowded up to the crown,
with brooks and trees and flowers and shrubs in the
By way of counterbalancing our enjoyment
valleys. We had to climb the most tremendous hill I
had yet seen. I thought the way you must have gone to
pieces as it was jolted upwards from rock to rock
by the wondrously patient oxen. I had crossed the road
where the Bishop of Capetown's cart had broken down. but
this was infinitely worse. The stone staircase of a
London house ~~lengthened~~ prolonged for the distance
of a mile and a half is the sort of thing it was.
Though of course the steps were not so even and often
steeper far. The neighbourhood of Port Elliot is grand
in the extreme with a more bracing air than is

commonly found, and with the Wintertop grandly
rising up, a mountain about 7000 feet above the sea-
The Revd J. Willson and his wife kindly received us into
their comfortable house. The next day, Sunday, we had
good congregations - Some Major Savage and another Officer
and a sergeant came over from Fort Fordyce, some sixteen
miles; the soldiers of the Fort and the farmers of the
neighbourhood made a goodly and an attentive group
of worshippers - I confirmed eight candidates and
administered the Holy Communion to 18 persons -
On Monday I had an interview with the Parishioners
regarding the erection of a Church.
On Wednesday we were off again, well satisfied that our
Willson was doing good amid his scattered flock -
On Friday we reached the pretty English-looking town
of Somerset where our Paris has been labouring with good

103 2 c
1299

success. There is a nice company of lay people in the town who seem to live on very friendly terms with each other and I received from them many tokens of hospitality - On Sunday there were good congregations - I preached twice and administered the H. Communion to thirty persons On Tuesday I held a Confirmation and on Thursday I consecrated the new Church and Burial ground - The Church is very Church-like plain, simple, and well-suited to the place and It is a thoroughly satisfactory work and has cost but Rs and but Rs well-spent too. In the afternoon Mr and Mrs Rs entertained the Parishioners ~~& friends~~ and we all sat under a vine trellis enjoying the parochial feast. On Friday we started homewards well-pleased with the Pastor and his wife and his kindly flock and seeing in this, as in other places, the wonderful reviving powers of the Church. Some six years ago the

Church hardly existed. ~~Church people were found into the~~ here

I have little to relate as to concerns my journey home
and I need not say after a three months absence with what joy
I saw my children coming out to meet me and to get a ride in
the waggon and with what joy I once more leapt from the
waggon and found myself at home. The great fact that
seemed to cling to me on my return was this very serious
for a long time
person of the Church while other religious bodies seemed alone
prospered of all and alone were caring for souls, God
at last seemed to quicken the Church and to the
and the river a tear;
work became a river, the few very few scattered pastors
who had toiled far apart for each other found after
the Bishop of Capetown arrived a large company of brethren
following one another quickly and quickly gathering
again the people into the fold. Everywhere Churches
have risen or are rising, everywhere congregations have
and are increasing
been formed, communicants have increased,
and as the means of grace have been multiplied

Second Communion -

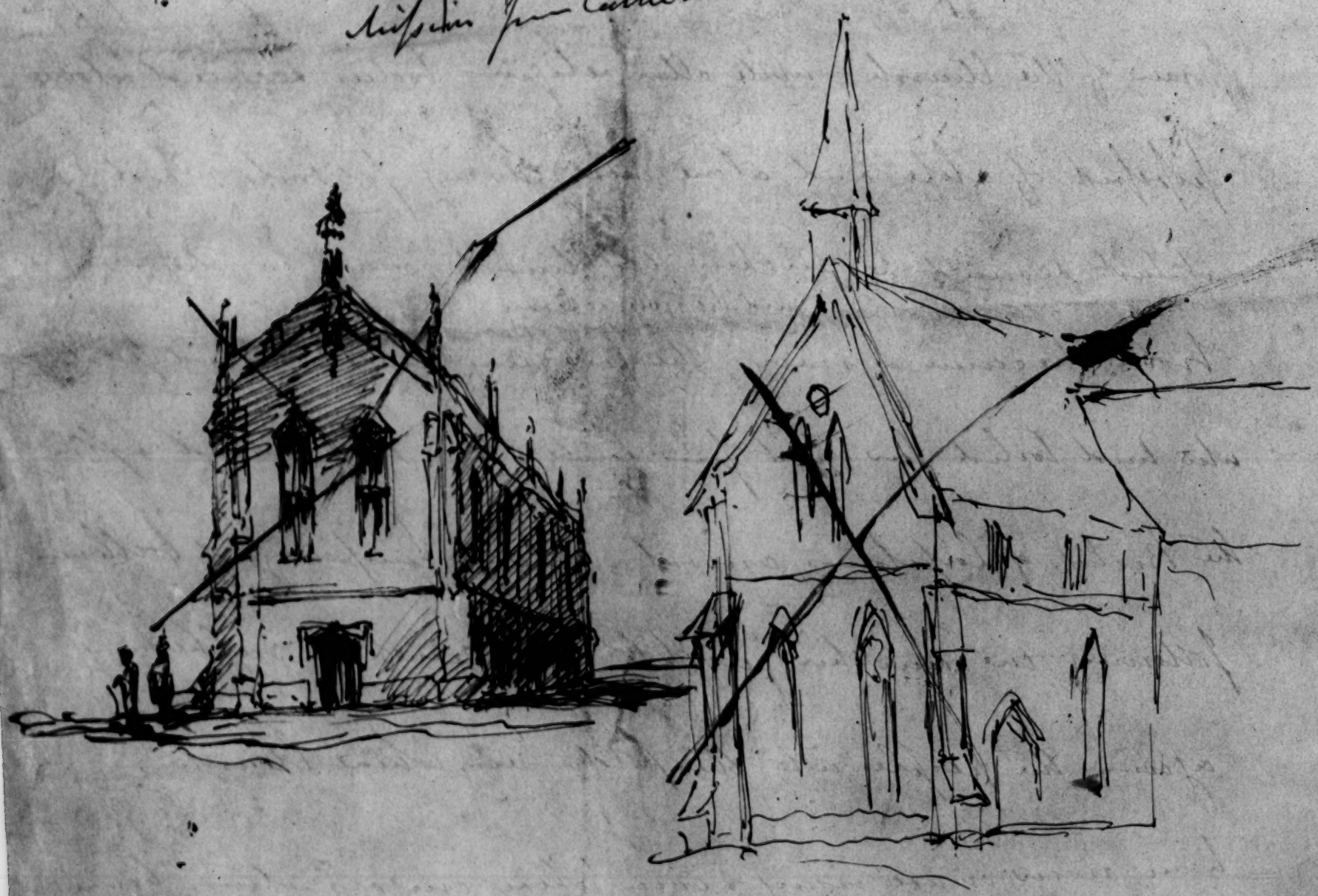
Visit of the 3 Governors —

Visit of S. P. G. —

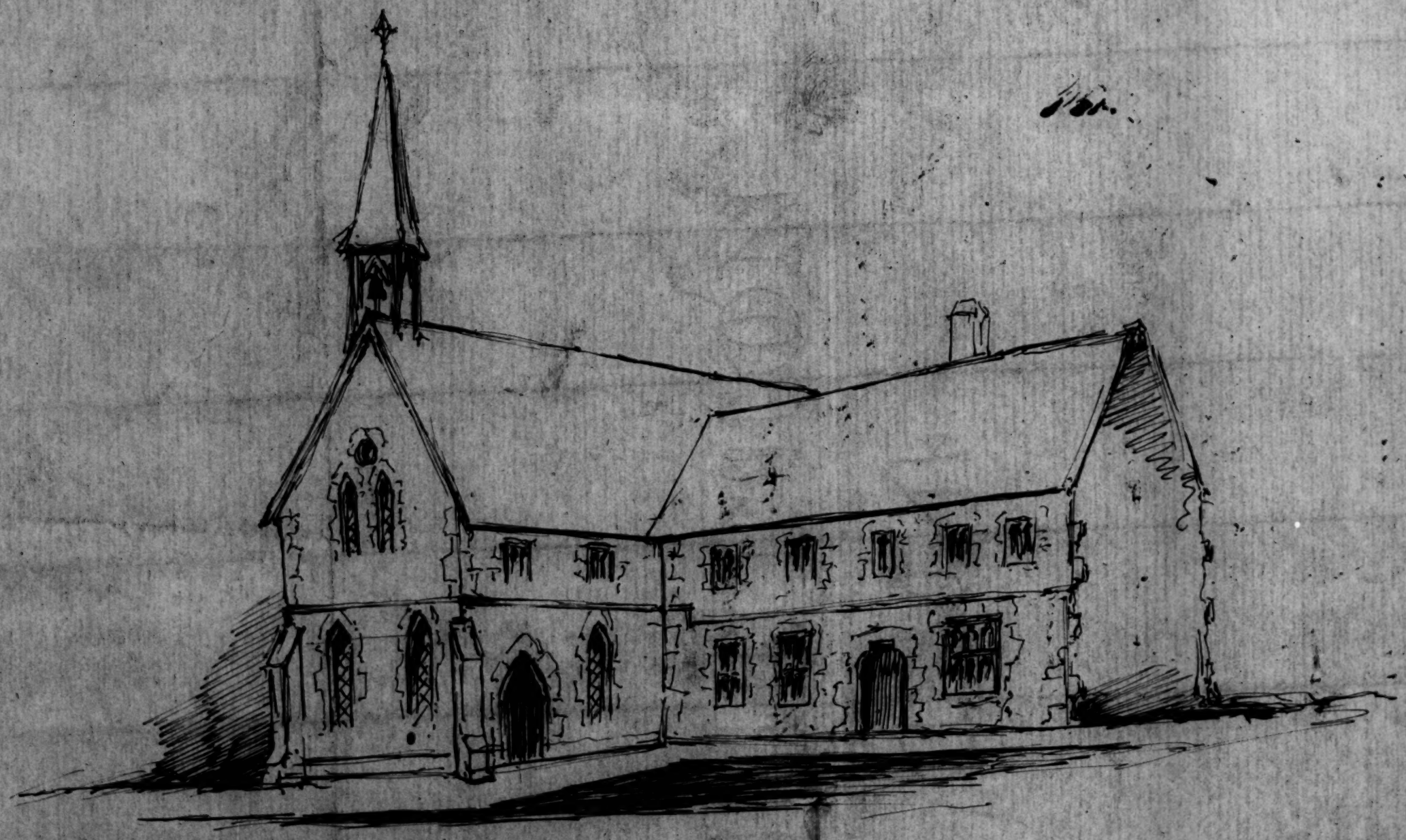
Confirmation —

Foundation Stone —

Mission from Cathedral —



99



Portion of St Andrews College and appearing completion

1/
105
1303

so have the people availed themselves of them.

Ludlow

Soon after my ~~arrival~~ return I held my second 1305

Confirmation when ~~fifty~~ twenty five additional candidates were confirmed - making seventy five altogether this year in Jonhanne town - Considering that we have raised the standard of preparation and that it is now well known that the Confirmations will be annual this number is considerable. I have been solemnly rejoiced to find that the number of communicants continues steadily to increase -

Misinderbl

The great event that succeeded the Confirmation was the receipt of a most cheering letter from the Society for the Propagation of the Gospel, a letter I had waited for with intense anxiety and which I received with liveliest joy and warmest thankfulness - Sometimes or other this Diocese had received extremely slight ~~attention~~ help from home - Though in the district in which all the fierce Kaffir wars had taken place, the heart and centre of these desperate and often repeated struggles ~~between the~~ it had attracted a large share of public attention yet the Church had positively ~~stopped~~ the ~~receipt~~ scarcely the ~~supplies~~

This church faces the South East

St Lukes - Umhalla's Country - First Mission of the Church of England among the Kafirs.

had passed the ~~diocese~~ district over - I myself stole out of
England almost empty-handed and because we attack
of illness prevented me wandering about to plead for
Kafir Missions, Kafir Missions ~~got but little interest~~ created
It is among the evils of the day that unless ~~we~~ Missionary Bishops
or other Missionary Clergy
from one end of England to another and here or
platforms little is effected - I felt it my duty to
set before the Church the extremely ill-provided
measure of its aims as regards South Africa.
The population of the Diocese of Capetown enclosed at the
last census in 1857
a white population of
a coloured population
The Diocese of Grahamstown enclosed
a white population of
a coloured population of
Added to this Bishop's Letter of
intimately interwoven with
the all one the hope with
British Territory that we must
not upset their peace and custom
them in one wholesome system

60,000

4 1309 108

The Diocese of Natal contains

a white population of —— 6,000

a coloured population of — 100,000

106,000

Now the English Church gave £17,000 to the Bishop

of Capetown; £1500. to the Bishop of Grahamstown

£7000 to the Bishop of Natal The Bishop of

Capetown however out of his £17,000 gave £2500

to the Diocese of Grahamstown, £2000 to the Diocese

of Natal, so that the final result is that the

£

The Diocese of Capetown had 15,500 with a population of

The Diocese of Grahamstown had £4000 with a population of

The Diocese of Natal had £9000 with a population of

It is hardly necessary to dwell on the fact that

the Diocese of Capetown and Natal are peculiar Dioceses

& fact on which the Bishop of Capetown has dwelt

generously

in ~~labelling~~ urging the Society to render my Diocese

larger help for the extremely critical state in

which it is placed and the immense coloured

population which it contains - Let me however be clearly

There is certainly a great deal of ignorance even among the educated classes as to Cape geography. "The Kaffirs and the Cape" are talked of and people talk & speak as if the Cape meant Cafferland whereas the actual boundaries of the colony, the candidates non-existing of Kaffirs in the Western Province and their vast population in the Eastern Province are facts almost unknown.

understood, in making this statement, not to ~~[illegible]~~ 1311
the slightest wish that less should have been bestowed
on these neighbouring Dioceses but solely and simply
that a far larger measure of alms and offerings 1311
should be given to this -
no common
It was therefore a day of joy when the Ernest Hawkins told
me of the immediate help which the Committee of
the Society had generously made out of their desire
to increase this help in future years - I can only
hope and earnestly that large offerings will flow
into the treasury of the Society

Cheered by this news from home I now took occasion
of one of the Saint Days to send forth fresh
the Cathedral Church with prayer and after reception of
the Holy Communion two of our Missionaries the Rev Allen
recently arrived from England and the Wales.
A considerable congregation was present and a large
number of communicated. Just before this I had
Lay persons
my second
an ordination when the Rev Hawkins and Rev Wales
were admitted into the order of the Priesthood
The Rev. Lately rode a Wesleyan Teacher,

the Diocesan. Mr Ewing was placed in charge of Bloem-
fontein a town in the Dutch Republic beyond the Orange
River & beyond my Diocese - It is very plain that we have
to break our bounds in this direction and spread the Church
northwards again -

Since then I held a third Ordination when Mr De Kock the
London Missionary of whom I spoke was admitted
into the order of Deacon - By a curious and happy coincidence
the Bishop of Capetown was ordaining another Dutchman on the
same day who also was to minister amid a flock
now gathered into the English Church -

The last event I have to record was the laying of
the foundation stone of our infant College which I dedicated
to St Cuthbert on the Ember day I received ever accurate -
It was altogether a bright day in our annals - The Clergy
in their surplices with Archdeacon Merriman at their
head moved in procession with a large body of laity
people to the site of the Chapel where the Lieutenant
Governor and his staff were waiting - There joining
the Clergy I accompanied them to the place prepared
The service was a very solemn one - a large concourse
of people appeared to take a lively interest in the undertaking

and when the Hour was ~~ready~~ land we all proceeded
in due order
to the Cathedral for evening prayer which is large
enough when attended - The College is now respectably
rising and if all is well will be opened in a few
months. // Thus has passed the first years in South
Africa. Another is opening with fresh work on every
side, much to make call forth earnest endeavour
and in all things
" much to exercise us with hope with Gods blessing
to be sought - The last words I uttered in England
from hence
may well be sent forth to the brethren at home
"
" Finally, brethren, pray for us.

Long Prayer
like to African Prayers

Grahamstown 57

Pretoria June 3224
57
Jan 7. 1857
1315

My dear Hawkins "Et cum Spiritu tuo" were the words that
died away on my lips as I began to descend five stairs. So now for
Love from me in full. as prepare the announcement of my safe arrival
in S. Africa. Here I landed the 15th of last month though I did
not reach Pretoria town till Saturday last. having been detained
by an accident I met with on my road. which might have
put an end to my career. but by God's great mercy has only bruised
me & made me sore & stiff for a few days. I found the Bishop
of Capetown in all the agony of organising his synod in the
teeth of a factious clamorous opposition part of clergy &
laity of Cape Town. who fearing the results of it. have succeeded
in stirring up a cry about its illegality. I am returning
to Capetown this week to said Synod notwithstanding by
the end of next month (being Canon of the Metropolitan
Cathedral) & am sure you will await with much
anxiety the issue of our meeting. for the future of the S.
African Church. which is under critical circumstances.



Graham Town - 3224/57
Jany 7. 1857 1315

My dear Hankins "Et cum Spiritu tuo" were the words that died away on my lips as I began to descend your stairs. So now you have them from me in full. as prepare the announcement of my safe arrival in S. Africa. where I landed the 15th of last month. though I did not reach Grahams Town till Saturday last. having been detained by an accident I met with on my road. which might have put an end to my career. but God's great mercy has not only raised me & made me sore & stiff for a few days. I found the Bishop of Capetown in all the agony of organising his Synod in the teeth of a factious. clamorous Opposition party of Clergy & Laity of Faith. who fearing the results of it. have succeeded in getting up a cry about its illegality. I am returning to Capetown this week to said Synod notwithstanding & the end of next month (I being Canon of the Metropolitan Cathedral) & I am sure you will await with much anxiety the issue of our meeting. for the future of the S. African Church. especially under existing circumstances.

may depend greatly upon it - Meanwhile I am sure you will have
received with much interest - & I trust with great pleasure also
Mr Hardie's able & excellent report of our Kaffir Missions -
such at least I account the report - & I think even Bullock Mox
Man is ready of these things [commend me kindly to him] will
acknowledge the present report (dated Oct 1850) to be a capital
& luminous like one - We are of course at this moment in great
trepidation & alarm & Mr Hardie has been consulting with
me this very morning about the probable receipt of the Missionary
at St Johns (Sandilli's Mission) quitting his post for safety - and
seems his life is in danger - Town abandoning a post even under
these circumstances has a very very hardy acquiescence in my part
I trust it may not be necessary - But I am now no longer Superin-
tendent of the Missions - and what a providential thing it is
that we have such an able & judicious Man as Hardie to
take at this work - & to stand in the gap successively made
by Clayton & Kelly - You see the Wesleyans have 50 heads
& hands - with an extensive experience before them - Their not be
new fields of labour that the Governor and opens to us all -
So have the Scotch & the L.M. Soc. who have been for many years
working in this country - Whereas we were raw & the work
though I doubt not (God blessing) in a few years we shall

most ahead often in the eyes of our work - we have an whole beginning to mate with young Missionaries - need for Sunday & very few older heads to guide them - Conceive then what a trial it will be when Mr Hardie quits the Missions. & S. Africa - for a year a 15. months. which he does & the end of April a beginning of May next. I hope you will see & have several conversations with him in London - which he hopes to reach via Canada & about July a August next.

But now I want you - as is this Mr Hardie kindly puts me (after commanding him to you & the Lords Lords) - to send Mr His report of the Missions to Mr Clayton ("Rev. E. - Shelton Amicably Bicesta") - & to beg him in my name. Mr Hardie name. & your own name to come out & take Mr Hardie's part in his absence. ie for a year a 6 months at the least. This will give the C. an insight into the present principles & working of our Missions & then he may form his own unbiased judgment as to his future relation to that work - I really think if you can set forward this plan you will be doing a most effectual stroke in raising our Kaffir Missions to the proper tone & character - I must take on myself all the responsibility with our dear Bishop of Thus acting as if were in his stead. in his absence in so grave & serious a matter. and now in conclusion I urge again - as an appendix to Hardie's report - what I never shall cease to proclaim to all who will listen to me - that our great requirement for the success of the Kaffir Missions is a Bishop devoted to that exclusive and

of this - a pig for the endowment. £150 a year is endowment enough - I doubt that would be ample - Talleyrand used to say "above all no zeal". I say "above all no picture drawing & exaggeration" - a turbaque Bishop on 150 £ a year would strike a few years, & perhaps take a country place - raise a black Church that would exhibit some zeal & ignorance shorn of the Christian character - with kind regards to Mrs Selwyn & children & Mr Harris

I am Dear Hawtrey



If news can be duly superintended Ja Bishop whose seat is at Graham Town & who has his care Colony to look after - and if we catch Lord either of Hardie or Clayton & Clapham Mitre or Heinbach Kaffir Missions will take a new start - As one who understands the Kaffir character must at once be sensible of the importance

Paramatta March 6 1857.

My dear Sir

First let me thank you for a parcel which I found at Bishopscourt Cape Town last Month containing the back numbers of the S.P.G. Reports which I had not received for the last year or two. I was very glad indeed to get them as I had been begging and praying for these annual Reports to watch by sat. In thanking you for the above I do not mean to ignore the labor hands of lesser Societies

(319)

These all have been at work for many years. & therefore have gone rapidly & fallen into an appearance of settled organization under the fostering liberality of the Government since we have had to begin de novo & must creep before we run.

In saying mention the above to shew you how preposterously false in his eyes as well as every body else's must such statements seem as that which I found fault with in your last report

I do believe Gods judgments will be upon us - if we talk & rather trumpet in this way but I have said my say & delivered my soul - I have just seen

Quarterly papers &c received from time to time but the report I was especially glad of. Notwithstanding we are on the edge of a most critical period in Kaffirland. I have nothing of the subject matter communicating Mr Hardie writes me word that every Kraal is a fortress. & the air rocks with slaughtered beasts. In some parts famine is already commencing — God only can foresee the upshot or guide it. The fever is in Kaffirland. & I very determined to keep peace which I will doubtless do. if the atrocities & murders be confined to the other side of the Keiskamma

If the case as to murder is the Colony. No governor can keep peace were we not better prepared than we have ever been the Kaffirs would have broken out long ago. as it is they are puzzled. Mr Allen is just quitting Sandilli's Mission tho' it is a mockery to call his residence there & that name he returns & the Vulcan.

I should scarcely like Mr at S.P.G to hear our governors views of our Kaffir Missions. He has said nothing to me but from the Dean & others I learn that it is not very favourable but I think uncandid & unfair the contract them & with the Wesleyan School at Heald town. & the Glasgow school at Lovedale &

It is a curious thing that the Kaffirs were
staving (this that was making a visitation
of Providence) the last time they broke out
into war - we were actually engaged in
Grahams town in collecting corn & stealing
to send them - so we cannot trust to
an empty stomach for keeping the peace

Of course we hear every post from
head quarters exactly what we
heard at the outbreak of the last
war - viz that things never
looked less like war - that there
is no chance of it & the like -
But nobody has much heed to peace
ables & reports from head quarters
under circumstances like ours

I am much disappointed to
find that the Bp of Grahams town
does not intend to proceed further
S wards of cape town - Kind regards
to Hawkins & pray tell Allen labourers

Mr Lange who has been into Kaffirland
to meet & direct his countrymen - His
reception amongst them seems there
been quite enthusiastic - His letter
Germany had persuaded a good many
to come out - He officiated entirely
S the English Prayer Book - which
the Hadie most pertinaciously had a
German copy - & he thinks to a
Man the Germans under Yale
not only willingly but joyfully & S
preference under the teaching & Minis-
trations of the English Church - I am
glad to find from the Bp of S.T. letter
received this month that he is hiring
not either one or two German
teachers for these emigrants. We shall

1324

1323

1322

1321

not yet say both from our friends here
he has given a cold refusal to the request
to send Sergt Minister there, poor
fellows. because he is a Churchman
"he can assist none but Lutherans"
I believe our friends to be a very
good men but I doubt if a Deputation
would not be less timid & more
favourably disposed towards our
Church - But this is for your
private ear - & not to be proclaimed
on house tops - Large buried the
poor German officer who was killed the
Monday
with our service - It is a horrid
feature & quite a new one among
Kaffirs this murdering & robbing
hitherto except it has been

night as
walk alone through
Kaffirland - Now though we can
it peace nobody dares go alone
unless armed to the teeth - & with
This is spoilt the effect of their learning the use of Money
we cannot say we are
a revolver -
as we are though I repeat as long
as the Kaffirs keep their distance
their side of the Keis Kamma or
even the Fish - we may have no
fear now - If they had been prepared
to go to war they would have done
so last week when a lot of 81st
Men marched out at night & burned
some Kaffir huts in revenge for
the murder of one of their comrades
on the preceding day

Press Cuttings

Mr. W. Bellairs

Mr. Allenman

not set my teeth from our prisons here
to be given a cold refusal to the request

might safely walk alone through

not set on foot from our friends here
to be given a bit refusal to the request
from Lange Minister there for
fellow. because he is a Churchman
he can appoint none but Lutherans
I believe our foreign (be a very
good) man but I doubt if a Diplomate
would not be less timid & more
favourably disposed towards our
Church - But this is for your
private ear - & not to be spoken
of in Public - Lange buries the
poor German officer who was killed the
with our Force - It is a horrid
Nature & quite a new one among
Kaffirs this murdering & robbing
hitherto except it has been

Might safely walk alone through
Kaffirland - Now though we call
it peace no body dares go alone
unless armed to the teeth - & with
a Revolver - This is partly the effect of their having the use of Guns
We cannot buy powder
as we are through I repeat as long
as the Kaffirs keep their doings the
other side of the Keis Kamma or
even the Fish - we may have no
peace war - If they had been prepared
to go thro' the winter have done
so last week when a Cot of 80
Men started out at night & burnt
some Kaffir huts in revenge for
the murder of one of their comrades
the preceding day

Draw for £250 - which I think is within
a fortnight time keep this paper &
I send some Bs Bs
Permanent with Col Bo Lans Dr
I will draw for the remainder
first what it is

Yours affectionately
Sam Adam Cloete

Revd Allen
Wesleyan
Grahamstown
Cape Colony

Rev. S. W. Allen
Wesleyan Minister
Grahamstown

7435
1857 1325

J. Lukis
Umhala's Country
May 11/57

Rev. and dear Sir,

I have just read with sorrow & alarm the opinion expressed by our new Bishop, in a letter written from Brighton, that school-chapel only are needed at first in our Kafir Missions. How shall we be able to teach the native's that reverence for the House of God which should be instilled from the very beginning?

I am glad to inform you that at this Station we have a building appropriated to Divine Service — the children are taught in one of my huts. Poor as the Chapel is, compared partly of "wattle-and-daub" it is yet decent, and I shall ever prefer such a one to a finer building devoted both to sacred & secular uses.

I am sorry that I have delayed so long sending
the last years Report. I hope it may be got
in time. W. G.

The Kafir Chiefs though unconverted, have a strong sense of the holiness of Churches. Umhala expressed this to me on a late occasion. I should grieve much if this salutary feeling were weakened in any way. I must return my best thanks to your Society for its Grant of £300 towards supplying our Stations with suitable chapels, for I feel sure that you are greatly benefiting the Kafirs by enabling us who are labouring amongst them to give them buildings set apart worthily for the worship of God.

The Kafirs are suffering dreadfully from famine owing to their having destroyed their corn and cattle in obedience to the commands of a girl who professed to have the resurrection of their ancestors. We have taken about twenty destitute children to live with us that they may be fed & taught. There are also fifteen adult Kafirs residing on the Station who had destroyed their means of subsistence. These are thus brought into close contact with Christianity & civilization, with the most hope ultimate good to their souls. I preach three short Sermons in Kafir daily, and never lack a congregation.

Sam Yours very faithfully W. Greenstock

Edward Mankin

7489/1857

Graham's Town,
May 14th. 1857.

1329

1329

Rev. and dear Sir,

I write to inform you that the Barque Chieftain arrived at Port Elizabeth, on Monday the 27th ultimo. The voyage was a pleasant one, although somewhat longer than we had anticipated. The Cabin passengers were 9 in number not including either myself or Mr Wilson, Mr or Mrs Hutt. The crew consisted of a nice set of men, from whom I scarcely remember to have heard an oath or improper expression. I regret that I did not bring out with me from England about 20 Bibles & as many Prayer Books for distribution amongst them. On Sundays, I and Mr Hutt read Prayers alternately; and it was pleasing to observe the attention & reverence which were at such times manifested both by the Captain & our fellow-passengers.

The surf we got through without much difficulty, as we landed at a favorable season. On Tuesday, the 28th ult. I & Mr W. & our friends Mr & Mrs Hutt, left the Bay about noon, having laid in a sufficient stock of provisions for the journey, & having hired for £7. 10 a Wagon & a span of oxen: and it was not until the Monday following

Edward Mantell

that we reached the place of our final destination. Mr Turpin, whom we were obliged to leave at the Bay to collect & bring up with him the rest of our luggage, has not yet joined us. The expence of landing was 5s for each person, & the charge of a Continental Table d'hôte for one day were I thought much the same as in England. We had, however, to pay as much as 6s each for a bed, as house-rent is very expensive here.

From the Archdeacon & others we have experienced, & do still experience, much kindness. The Earl of Hardwicke cast anchor in the Bay on a Thursday last, the 7th inst. Some of the Bishop's party are expected here to morrow, & his Lordship will in all probability be in our midst on or after next Wednesday, as he purposes to leave Port Elizabeth in a mule-Wagon next Monday.

The Bishop will hold his first Ordination in this town, if the Lord permit on Trinity Sunday, at which time I & others hope to enter Holy Orders. Oh! how I long to set about the good-work of aiding in the Conversion of the heathen, for it is a great & glorious work, although beset with many & peculiar difficulties, which are one & all to be surmounted, in order to a right performance of the same. The successful cultivation of a hitherto neglected soil has to underdrain, plough deep, & eradicate much evil from

the land before he can reasonably hope to secure a remunerative crop. In like manner must the religious educator labor long in preparing the human soil, & in watching the varied influences at work which may either impede, or assist his endeavors; & having scattered the good seed, with faith & patience must he abide the result, resting assured that "if he faint not he shall gather the fruit in due season."

1331

I am,
Rev. & dear Sir.
very truly Yours.
J. K. Wilson.

P. S. The Rev. Mr Lange of this town tells me, that if agreeable to the Society he will be happy to give details of his pastoral experience, with a view to their insertion in the "Missia Field." He is well acquainted, I believe, with the Dakota, & with the German, his countrymen.

Copy

Rev J. R. Wilson

May 14.

74 37
1857

Rahamas Town Aug 25
Bl 7.

My dear Hankins

I drew last week for what I supposed would be the remains for my Albany Fund, intending to commence building my chapel this month - but I have since that time received the Architects account including - Freight - Dock charges - Insurance &c &c & the Materials sent out to me

These latter charges have so far exceeded what we had estimated them at - that I am fearful now lest I may have (333) forced you indulgence & good nature

Hopes Hutt & Wilson with their wives have arrived safely as also Mr Tinkin - I trust they will be powerful Labourers in the Vineyard. With kind regards to your fellow Labourer & my fellow Labourer at 79 Pall

I am My dear Hankins
Yours sincerely
N. J. Bowman

Copy
Rev. T. H. Wilson
Aug. 14

I have however an unlimited £100 to draw from the S.P.C.K. with which I will expunge any mistake I may have made in drawing on S.P.G.

The expences of building & carriage of goods is so enormous here at present that I am fearing we I dare commence putting together the Materials which I have got.

And now our new Bishop has arrived - I am hopeful that he will try now to upset little & build much. But the Port Elizabeth commencement is one that has caused what I think much needless pain. The Uitenhage settlement. where the Xosas is allowed his own way & is restored & is allowed to banish the Whites for the time being out of the Church in which his Lordship Bishop Armstrong had so lately ordered it - does not at present much mend matters.

But what Xosas is for which I understand he is to do - I really no body - & no party want him there Matters may set straight again -

You will I suppose see the Bishop in London near the time of your receiving this - He will tell you all about Kaffirland & the Missions

Want & Misery among this infatuated people is now the uppermost topic there - Waters dispersed &

I have however an untouched

Cape
Rev. J. A. Wilson
May 14.

I have however an untouched £100 to draw from the SPCK. with which I can if required correct any mistake I may have made in drawing on S.P.G.

The expences of building & carriage of goods is so enormous here at present that I am pausing ere I dare commence putting together the Materials which I have got.

And now our new Bishop has arrived — I am hopeful that he will try now to upset little & build much. But the Port Elizabeth commencement is one that has caused what I think much needless pain. The Archdeacon remains. Ogilvie is allowed his own way & is restored & is allowed to banish the Unity for the time being out of the Church in which Bishop Armstrong had so Happily united it — does not at present much mend matters.

But when Ogilvie is gone which I understand he is to do — I really no body — & no party want him there Matters may set straight again —

You will I suppose see Mr Hardie in London near the time of your receiving this — he will tell you all about Kaffirland & the Missions

Want & horror among this infatuated people is now the uppermost topic here — Waters Dispute &

A prophetic letter

Grahamstown
South Africa
June 3rd 1857.

7443
1857
133

Revd Sir

Through the good providence of God we have arrived here safely. We landed at Port Elizabeth on the 8th of May, and as they got for our overland journey, could not be had until the following Monday we were glad to remain there, and on the Sunday to go to St Mary's Church to return thanks to Almighty God for our safe arrival.

As I have engaged to make a quarterly report to the Society, and as it is now 3 months since I signed the engagement I accordingly send my first report, which I must necessarily relate not to my own labours, but to the labours of others with some observations on the rise & further efforts here for the extension of Christs Church.

I beheld and delighted to find the Churches in Port Elizabeth & Grahamstown so well attended by respectable congregations

Lieutenant Governor is also a Member of the PCK.

I was sorry to find that at neither place was there any School connected with the Church except the Grammar Schools, & Sunday Schools but I was most grieved to find our Church has done nothing for the heathen neither here nor at Port Elizabeth - At the latter place there are not less than 1000 Fingoes & Hottentots within a mile or two of St Paul's & St Mary's Churches - yet no Missionary connected with our Church is employed among them - And here in the City of Grahamstown the heathen are in the same lamentable condition - About 2 miles from the Cathedral lies Kings Town, consisting of 2000 souls (about 1200 souls) but to them no Minister of our Church is sent, no School open to their Children - Besides these there are hundreds of Hottentots living amongst us in a similarly neglected condition - The Wesleyans have Missions to each of these places - And in a visit to one of their Chapels I was pleased to find 300 Fingoes had been there gathered in from among the heathen - Their Missionaries have translated fifty Collects the Book of Common Prayer

though making some alteration in it: the Hingus
willingly pay for them and their Testaments: they
repeat the responses heartily, and the Minister
informed me that in their ex-tempore prayers
they often used the words of our Liturgy which
is encouraging to us, as shewing that this is den-
erable prayer are suitable to every the need
of man all over the world, for whether he be
barbarian or civilized he has the same need of
the mercy of God in Christ, and is equally
dependent on the mercy of God to secure the
fallen nature - Many of the Hingus and all
the Hottentots speak Dutch, but it is a degenerate
Dutch an abominable Patois, a mixture of low
Dutch, Kaffir & English, therefore it has been de-
spised, but it must be learned & spoken if we
wish to communicate spiritual truths, to make
known the Gospel to every man in his own tongue
else souls will be left to perish, except where the
Dispensers are at work, they have a School & Chapel
especially for the use of these people - We have
written - I go into the Shops, and find men of

business buying & selling in this language - I go to a Sale & find the Auctioneer setting forth the quality of his goods in Dutch as well as English In fact a man might almost shut up his shop if he did not know the language of his customers, therefore he learns it; truly "the children of this world are in their generation wiser than the children of light" -

The Clergymen who have been labouring here for many years have been obliged to confine their Administrations to a rapidly encreasing English population, & to be Chaplains to the Army, to conduct Grammar & Sunday Schools, so that their energies have been fully taxed, and however they may have regretted the condition of the Heathen around them, they could not without aid commence a Mission -

On Monday next I commence an English School for the Middle Classes upon, at the wish of the Bishop -

Accept my best regards; I am, Revd Sir
Your Obedt Servt
Samuel Bosch

Revd Bullock
Secy S.P.G.

Bp: Grahamstown
Received Aug: 6
Cape VIII · 316.

7442

Grahamstown 1859 1339

June 2 1859

I enclose a printed offer. Should he is at present in your power to collect subscriptions in aid of Bishop Colenso's debt. Please return this paper to me.

My dear Mr Bullock

I have just received the letter from Mr Hankins with its enclosure. I will write to him more fully some day before long, when I can see my way to a definite arrangement as to financial matters. Meanwhile I must give a few hints as general matters to expect progress, than as any definite statement. And as I am anxious that the Archdeaconry should be in full working order as soon as possible, I shall just write here a few words on this subject.

1. Mr. (now Archdeacon) Hardie is now in England. By Cape Town, for a year's absence. He will give you a fuller account of the state of the Missions than I can do at present. From him I have received all the accounts &c. That I say that he was nominated by Bishop Armstrong & the Archdeaconry of Kaffraria, & was indeed to all intents & purposes appointed. I have confirmed the appointment, & I am glad you

funds to support them, as he then promised. But
I am not sanguine as to the result. In the first
place, (as I feared would be the case) an feeble effort
of his plans in our Assembly, & the diversion of
so many pens Mr's work & the colony has made
disappointed & annoyed him, & he does not seem
disposed to give us more aid than he can help. Besides
which, I am afraid, he has not the money he expected.
He complains, especially, of the absence of understood
schools. I much wish now that I had brought
more men like Mr Lathrop, & that Schoolmaster
or S. Reader, in Mr. Thorp's district. Pray send
such men if you can find them. They will be of
more use than Missionaries at present, when
the Latin can thoroughly realised.
If the Governor declines the Ex, I shall lead
a band which do but the Exiles & form Missions
in their head Settlements will depend almost on
their having schools. I cannot abandon the dear
men, & must take the responsibility, looking to
our friends in England to support me in the peculiar
circumstances of the case.
I hope, if all be well, to leave for a
town through our Native Missions in about
a week - on my return I shall be able to

with much more fully & practically on the whole question.

Mr Muss Hutt will Mr Turpin & to the Tarlostie county & Mr Mata's district when we have been compelled & under take Musicum work more the school. The other arrangements I shall be able & make better after we see I shall & that aid the Govt with reference to the distribution of Kapia & Rice. There can be no doubt that many aged Europeans are very [illegible] they have eaten all the fruit of the various kinds and stuffs the trees of the river bank & the Lake side

How are the Priests at Evatimi. I have appointed a Teacher who has gone there all the account with Mr Hardie respecting I shall try to be able & make an arrangement that will satisfy you. At the same time it will be convenient & to carry it out (Exchange) in the first half of the year. The second half, I mean that in the event very peculiar state of Kapi (and we shall be able & do more than approximate the plan you require & be assured: at least

delay for Examinations in time: as yet the Main
point is not passed - the amount calculated is
a mere trifle -

I am, respecting the Kaffraria organizing
a Committee here - such as you have at Madras.
I see plainly you have no choice in such of the
characters of having that permanence in your
financial operations which you desire without a
permanent body on the spot to calculate the
finances. And I hope then to enlist more the
sympathies of the Courts in our cause.

I do not quite understand your conclusion,
when contrasted with the Printed Report you have
sent me - the amount of the Canning Fund you
have credited, the last Report says 714£ -
which I hunt is correct - I am sure that the
Gr the annual addition as 550£ a year which
the Decree hope received from Cape Town is
lapsing. But I do not quite understand how
much of this ought to go to Main Line Thence much
to Colonial roads - nor do I quite understand
how that agrees with the 1500£ addition to
what I understand from the Appendix in the Report
is the regular grant of 1500£ but with kindest
Remembrances to Mrs Maclean believe me
Yours faithfully
Henry Grahamstown

Bp: Grahamstown
Rec.d Aug: 14
Vol. III. 311.

1637/1857

1347

Grahamstown
June 13. 1857

My dear Mr Hankin,

I trust I shall now be able to place the financial matters of the Society on such a footing in this diocese as shall practically meet the views of the Committee, although in the present state of affairs amongst our Missions, and from the mixture of old Diocesan accounts in past years it will be impossible for me to carry your conditions fully into effect for the current year.

In the first place it will be necessary to adopt a different system for the current half year from Jan.y 1. to June 30, and for that from July 1. to December 31. For the former I propose drawing on you for <u>half</u> your grant of 2250£ by a bill on you of 1125£, and I must request you to pay to the account of my Diocese Fund at Barclay's the 200£ due in April, (if you have not done so already) with <u>half</u> the Canning Fund, which will be (I conclude from your report) 357£, but from this there will is to be deducted the sums you have paid for passage money.

The account of the expenditure for this half-year shall be sent you afterwards, the balance of income over expenditure if any remains will be used for purposes of which I shall speak presently.

I enclose a copy of the circular which I am issuing in order to carry out the system you propose for the following half-year. For reasons which I have fully stated in a previous letter to Mr Bullock I fear it must be only an approximation at present, and I must ask you to allow me a larger margin than I trust will ultimately be necessary.

The salaries of the ordained Missionaries will be drawn by themselves, and those of the catechists, schoolmasters and other lay teachers, as you propose. But as in the

colony for Musicians in time: as yet their Musical spirit is not roused - the amount contributed is a mere trifle -

I am, besides, in Kaffraria, organizing a Committee here - such as you have at Madras. I see plainly you have no choice in such affairs character of having that permanence in your financial operations which you desire, without a permanent body on the spot to superintend them finances. And I bother them to enlist more the sympathies of the lords in our cause.

I do not quite understand your Resolution, when compared with the Printed Report you sent me - The amount of the Canning Fund you have not stated, - the last Report says 7 14 £ - which I hunt is correct - & I am not thankful for the annual addition as 500 £ a year which the Devon Depn received from Cape Town is lapsing. But I do not quite understand how much of this ought to go to Musicians themselves Colonial mark - nor do I quite understand how that agrees with the 1500 £ addition to what I understand from the Appendix in the Report is the regular grant of 1500 £ but with hundreds I have no time to examine it.

remain Yrs faithfully
Henry Grahamstown

Bp: Grahamstown
Rec^d Aug: 14
Vol. III. 311.

7637/1857

1347

Grahamstown
June 13. 1857

My dear Mr. Hankin,

I trust I shall now be able to place the financial matters of the Society on such a footing in this diocese as shall practically meet the views of the Committee, although in the present state of affairs amongst our Missions, and from the mixture of all Diocesan accounts in past years it will be impossible for me to carry your conditions fully into effect for the current year.

In the first place it will be necessary to adopt a different system for the current half year from Jany 1. to June 30, and for that from July 1. to December 31. For the former I propose drawing on you for half your grant of 2250£ by a bill on you of 1125£, and I must request you to pay to the account of my Diocese Fund at Barclay's the 200£ due in April, (if you have not done so already) with half the Canning Fund, which will be (I conclude from your report) 357£, bal. from this there ~~will~~ is to be deducted the sums you have paid for passage money.

The account of the expenditure for this half-year shall be sent you afterwards, the balance of income over expenditure if any remains will be used for purposes of which I shall speak presently.

I enclose a copy of the circular which I am issuing in order to carry out the system you propose for the following half-year. For reasons which I have fully stated in a previous letter to Mr. Bullock I fear it must be only an approximation at present, and I must ask you to allow me a larger margin than I trust will ultimately be necessary.

The salaries of the ordained Missionaries will be drawn by themselves, and those of the catechists, schoolmasters and other lay teachers, as you propose. But as in the

fluctuating state of the population the general expenditure at the different Missionary Stations will vary very much, as as I have not yet had time to organize a Diocesan Association of the S. P. G. to raise in the country the funds necessary to meet the contingencies, which I fear must be a work of time, I must request that you will allow me to use the balance of the account, as well as to draw myself for a portion at least of the surplus of the grant above the Salaries, as a Central Fund for all the incidental ~~contingencies~~ Expenses.

These contingencies you will remember, are heavy in this country on many accounts: E. g: the travelling expenses of missionaries arriving in the Country, and moving from one station to another, which are very great, cannot be entered in the estimate of a particular mission. I should be glad to know how this is arranged in any other of your missions to the Heathen. Incidental expenses in this country at present, with the necessaries of life at such high prices, and labour so costly, are so serious that, it would be impossible to throw them on the Missionaries themselves without a very considerable increase of Salary. Perhaps the Diocesan Committee may find that they may be reduced by some arrangements of a different nature. My impression is, from what I have heard, that in such matters the Wesleyan Missions are on a more economical System than ours.

I ought to have referred to the balance of last year, that is, the excess of what was drawn from the grant to the Missions over the Expenditure on Missions. But I am not yet sure what it will be for several reasons. First, because I do not know whether on the receipt of the last bill from Mr. Hardie you made use of the authority which I gave Mr. Fagerman to recover from my Diocese Fund at Barclay's the 200 £ which you paid me as due in October. But I imagine you have not done so, and shall act on that supposition. Again on looking into the accounts I find that the amount of which has been spent (as shewn by Mr. Hardie's statement on Kaffrarian Missions) is not the whole that has

7637
57

Grahamstown

Pay Jones's Legacy £1000 to the ~~Grahm. Dioc. Fund at Barclays~~ £ & W. Bank to credit of Eastern Province Bank at Grahm. for the Bp's off.

Pd Town Bill pr £1,125 — as 1/2 y to 30 June 57

Pay G. Dioc. Fund at Barclays £200 due Ap. 57 pr 1/2 y Grant [This was done 31 Mar 57 under the Bishop's general letter.

Cannings Fund is not yet received from S. Afr.

been spent on Missions. There are schools within the Colony that ought to have been included, E: g: one at Somerset, and another at Colesberg. Besides which such items as the loss on exchange ought to be added. No account has been taken of these things, I suppose on the expectation that you would not require any separation of the Mission and Colonial accounts.

I trust that the Committee will not object under the peculiar and embarrassing circumstances in which I am placed, to allow the balance of last year, (of course supposing the Societys grant for 1856 not to have been overdrawn) to be a debt to the Missions from the Diocesan Fund, to be gradually paid to the Missions, and expended on the contingencies of Missionary work.

The statement which I hope to send you in a short time, will I trust make the whole scheme more clear.

I ought to add that whilst in order to carry out your views I shall direct bills to be drawn, this is not the most economical way of transmitting money. There is a loss now of 1 per cent on all bills, and there is every reason to suppose that this will increase. If it could be paid through the London and Westminster Bank to the credit of the Eastern Province Bank here (with which the Diocesan Fund has its accounts) this would be saved. But I fear this is not practicable.

Upon drawing Bills

I think however it would be well that the 1000£ legacy which you have received for the Diocese should be thus paid to me. I have already promised of this, 100£ to St. Pauls Church, Port Elizabeth, which was one of the Churches in which Bishop Armstrong took most interest. Of the remainder the chief part I should think it right to give to the College here, which was begun by him, and is one of the most important works in which he engaged. It requires more land, which this grant would enable

it at once to obtain. My ability to
do so must however depend on your reply
to this letter, as if you expect the balance on
the Mission accounts of last Decr 31, to be
considered as part of this years grant, the
Diocesan Fund requires the money to save it
from Bankruptcy. At all events I must
request you to pay the 1000£ to my account
as soon as possible, and in the manner
I have mentioned.

I am,

My dear Mrs Hawkins,

Very faithfully yours,

H. Grahamstown

1353

Wks 2637/1857

REVEREND AND DEAR SIR,

As the Grants now made to this Diocese by the Society for the Propagation of the Gospel are subject to the conditions and rules, a copy of which is subjoined, I shall be obliged by your attention to the following instructions, to enable me to carry into effect, as far as may be practicable, the several regulations.—

1. The form of Application Schedule enclosed is to be returned to me as soon as possible, filled up by yourself, with the exception of No. 10, which is to be left blank, as in fixing the amount for which I shall apply to the Society, I must be guided partly by your statement. You can however enter in pencil, or mention in your reply to me, the amount hitherto supposed to have been drawn from S. P. G. funds

2. The Quarterly Report of Missionary operations I wish also to be sent through myself. I doubt not you will feel the importance of these journals to the Society, as supplying to our brethren who raise the funds at home, and to whose Christian sympathies we owe so much, such information as shall maintain and increase the interest with which the work of the Gospel amongst us is regarded by the Church in England.

3. I shall propose to the Society that you should draw on them half-yearly (in the middle of each half-year), for the amount fixed for your income. For example, you will draw for that which is due for the next half-year, by a bill dated September 30th, which shall be negotiated for you here by the Diocesan Treasurer, E. Booth, Esq. After I have received your statement, you will be provided with the forms of the bill (with the amount) for your signature, which you will return to me with the letter of advice required by the Society.

4. If you are in charge of a Mission to the heathen, or among the coloured population in the Colony, I must request you to send to me, with as little delay as possible, an estimate of the expenses of your Mission for the next half-year, viz :—from July 1st, to December 31st. As regards incidental expenses, it will be probably desirable in the state of the Missions in this Diocese, that most of these should be at present drawn for by myself in a separate account, under the general head of contingencies and incidental expenses for the whole Diocese; but I must request you to be explicit in detailing the several heads of expenditure.

I remain,

Rev. and Dear Sir,

Yours very faithfully,

H. GRAHAMSTOWN,

BISHOPSBOURNE,
Grahamstown.
June 12, 1857.

1855

At a General Meeting of the Society for the Propagation of the Gospel, held March 20, 1857, His Grace the Archbishop of Canterbury in the Chair, it was Resolved—

That the several Grants now made, be subject to the following Conditions and Rules:

1.—That a Special Account be kept of all Grants from the Society, and that they are not to be mixed in a General Account with other Funds of the Diocese.

2.—That the Bishop or his Representative, fill up and transmit to the Society an Application Schedule for any clergyman now in the Diocese, or for any new Mission for which a Clergyman from England is wanted, who will receive any portion of his salary from the Society.

3.—That he instruct such Clergyman to draw direct on the Treasurers of the S. P. G.—the first bill so drawn to be preceded by a letter of advice to the Treasurers of the S. P. G., from the Clergyman, in order that his signature may be known.

4.—That he send to all Clergymen who receive any portion of their Salaries from the Society, a copy of the Society's requirements, (copies of which are forwarded herewith), of periodical Reports of their proceedings.

5.—That he authorize the chief Missionary at each Station in a heathen Mission to draw on the Society's Treasurers for a sum (to be defined in the first instance by the Bishop), for the payment of Catechists, Schoolmasters, and incidental expenses; and that he direct such chief Missionary to advise the Society by a letter of each Bill so drawn, and to insert in his advice a detailed account of the expenditure of the sum for which he draws.

6.—As soon as the expenditure of the present Grant has been thus arranged, and before any of the above named Bills are drawn,—that he send to the Society a list of all such Bills—the total amount of which is not to exceed the Society's Grant.

7.—That he fill up and send to the Society the Schedule of "Particulars of Vacancies in Colonial Dioceses," when a Clergyman or Schoolmaster is wanted from England, who is to receive any portion of his salary from the Society.

Mr. Thompson
June 13. 1857

Bp: Grahamstown
Rec^{d}. Aug: 14.
Vol: III · 315.

Wilm 7639
1857 1357

My dear Mr Hankin,

I ought to have added to the enclosed letter of Miance, how thankful I am to the Committee for their continued & indeed their increased help. I should be glad to have an answer as soon as possible, because much of the plant we intend to distribute, & them much to attend to, will depend if I keep to a suitable same proportion as before, I cannot be easy.

I am ever your obliged

the plan I suggest of the
half years income being drawn
in the middle of the half year,
will be approved by you. I
do not understand whether
you wish the income the
drawn half yearly, or quarterly
or annually? drawing quarterly
increases the trouble & expense
greatly (& perhaps alone is a
decisive item here) & drawing at
the end of a half year would
not I should think be conve-
nient to you, as the Divi-
dends would then come in

too late for your yearly accts.
= As an instance, how serious
the contingencies are these diffi-
culties it is to calculate within
reasonable, Mr. Hutchen
has called to inform me that
reasons to believe contracts
not to be taken under 20£
each, & as his practice
requires two waggons, this if
allowed would be 40£. But
I hope in this instance, it
may be waived by the use of
three waggons.

Believe me
Yours truly
R. Graham

P. Smith Esq

Circular

with 9556

Grahamstown July 22.d 1857.

1361

1361

Reverend & Dear Sir

As I wish, with as little delay as possible, to lay down a few principles which I consider essential to the success of missionary works for the guidance of all who are engaged in the Church mission in this Diocese, and as I have at present no opportunity of meeting you assembled together, I address you in a circular letter on the subject, and I must request you to convey to all who may be employed in mission work under you the substance of these instructions, so far as they apply to them.

1. In the first place, I trust you will ever bear in mind that it is to work among the natives and in the native language, that you have to devote your time and strength. Every new Missionary must consider it his first duty to acquire a thorough knowledge of the language. While he is acquiring this he may in the native schools teach and learn at the same time, and by gaining the confidence of the Natives may be laying the foundation for future labours, but until he can at least read the language correctly, a Missionary Clergyman will not as a general rule, receive any license for the performance of his spiritual functions. You will understand that all English services are to be regarded as exceptional, only such as may be necessary for those on the station who do not understand Kafir, and requiring special

over

sanction from me. The experience of many years has convinced me, that to acquire the power of reaching the minds and hearts of the natives in their own tongue and thus to become an effective Missionary an entire devotedness to this one work is essential. The gulf between the English Christian and the heathen African is too wide to be crossed by any divided efforts, and so long as it separates you and them, your labours will be too often fruitless and deficient. The employment of an interpreter in addressing the natives may be desirable for a time under the peculiar circumstances of this country and of our Missions at present. But it is a very imperfect substitute, and sometimes one attended with serious evils, for your own exposition in correct and suitable language of the truths of Christianity.

2. In your spiritual labours as a Christian Missionary your first object will be to teach the natives by all means within your power the truths of the Gospel of Christ. that is both the great facts of the life and death of the Son of God, and the way of salvation by faith in Him. If every Presbyter of our Church is pledged by his ordination vows to make this the chief object of his ministry, more particularly is the Missionary called to imitate in this the Apostle of the Gentiles and to consider it as his one mark to preach Christ crucified. In season and out of season, publickly and from house to house, by school instruction, by readings and expounding Holy Scripture, by Catechizing (which I believe you will find one of the most effective methods of teaching the natives) as well as by actual

preaching, you will seek to make the truths of the Gospel intelligible, and applicable, and remove prejudices against them. It is doubtless also necessary to expound and enforce the moral law of God, but unless at the same time you lead them to Christ as the end of the law, your warnings and exhortations will produce no satisfactory result, nor have you any right to expect a blessing on your labours. As a practical rule, in the present state of our Missions especially, while those who attend our services are with very few exceptions heathen, you will make teaching the chief object of these services, and I may add the best expositions of the Gospel will be ~~Heroded~~ afforded in the narratives of Scripture itself, explained by you and made as intelligible as possible to the native mind.

3. As regards the details of your public services, until I am able to meet all of you assembled together and to decide on some general plan, each missionary can arrange these in communication with me, as he considers most suitable for his own Mission, provided that he follows the principles I have laid down, and takes the Liturgy of the Church as his basis. I cannot sanction the use of any prayers in public worship, I mean any worships which you lead as an ordained Missionary, but those of our Prayer-book with such alterations as are adopted throughout the Colony. You will find it expedient to make some services more adapted for Christians, whilst most of them are intended for the instruction of the heathen.

The

the former should be our Morning & Evening Prayers, the Litany & the Communion Service, so as to represent completely our Christian worship: in the other services also, I wish the Creed, the Lord's Prayer and the ten Commandments to be frequently used. These should be taught to the children committed to your charge, as well as to all natives under Christian instruction, when you must regard as catechumens. I would suggest that in your chapel services, the baptized, the candidates for Baptism, and the heathen should sit separately, so that the two latter classes may be constantly reminded that they are not yet partakers of the privileges of the Christian Church. I would recommend that Singing should form part of every service.

I must request you to send me a programme of the services of a whole week, as soon as you have formed one in accordance with these instructions.

4. You will permit me in conclusion to remind you of the infinite importance of to your work of continual prayer for God's blessing upon it, and the aid of His Holy Spirit for yourself and your fellow-Labourers, and for the conversion of the heathen. Nothing as you doubtless feel yourself can be a substitute for a Missionary's personal and private intercessions: they must be the source of his strength, and the secret of his success. But you will also do well to unite from time to time with your fellow-Labourers in the Mission work for this purpose, remembering that if two of you agree on Earth as touching anything you shall ask, it shall be given you of our Father which is in heaven. This however should not be a public & Ecclesiastical service, for which no prayers but those of the Liturgy can be used; but an act of social worship with a special object, & in it you must be guided by your own judgment as to the method most desirable.

Commending you to the grace of God in whose work of love you are fellow-Labourers with Him,

I remain,

Your faithful brother & bishop,

(Signed) Henry Grahamstown.

Grahamstown
27 July 1857

P.S. Mrs Aldred has arrived & I am pleased to hear. Whether she has been with the Natives, I cannot say as yet.

Bp: Grahamstown
Received Oct: 15 57.
Cape Vol. III. p. 354.

Grahamstown 9557 1365
Oct. 7. 1857.

My dear Mr Bullock,

I have delayed writing to you since my visit to Kaffraria, in the expectation that I should very shortly see Sir George Grey & be able to give you some more definite information as to the Missionary operations which will be then desirable in the present extraordinary state of Kaffraria. As however the delay in the Governor's movements may be still some time before I see him, I am anxious to give you some information as to the condition of our Missions, from personal observation. I hope to send you shortly, extracts from my Journal; - but there are some points with which you ought to be made acquainted.

1. The results of the infatuated conduct of the Amaxosa Kafirs in killing their cattle, refusing cultivate & throwing away their seed corn, are most fearful. The land, which before teemed with life is now a scene of the most frightful desolation; the roads are deserted except by a few miserable beings who support life, as they can, by roots,

the former should be our Morning & Evening Prayers, the Litany & the Communion Service, so as to represent completely our Christian worship: in the other services also, I wish the Creed, the Lord's Prayer and the ten Commandments to be frequently used. These should be taught to the children committed to your charge, as well as to all natives under Christian instruction, when you must regard as catechumens. I would suggest that in your chapel services, the baptized, the candidates for Baptism, and the heathen should sit separately, so that the two latter classes may be constantly reminded that they are not yet partakers of the privileges of the Christian Church. I would recommend that singing should form part of every service.

I must request you to send me a programme of the services of a whole week, as soon as you have formed one in accordance with these instructions.

4. You will permit me in conclusion to remind you of the infinite importance of to your work of continual prayer for God's blessing upon it, and the aid of His Holy Spirit for yourself and your fellow-labourers, and for the conversion of the heathen. Nothing as you doubtless feel yourself can be a substitute for a Missionary's personal and private intercessions: they must be the source of his strength, and the secret of his success. But you will also do well to unite from time to time with your fellow-labourers in the Mission work for this purpose, remembering that if two of you agree on Earth as touching anything you shall ask, it shall be given you of our Father which is in heaven. This however should not be a public & Ecclesiastical service, for which no prayers but those of the Liturgy can be used; but an act of social worship with a special object, & in it you must be guided by your own judgment as to the method most desirable.

Commending you to the grace of God in whose work of love you are fellow-labourers with Him,

I remain,

Your faithful brother & bishop,

Signed, Henry Grahamstown.

Grahamstown
27 July 1857

P.S. Mr Aldred has arrived, & I am pleased to hear. Whether he is to be settled in Kaffraria, I cannot say as yet.

Bp: Grahamstown
Received Oct: 15 57.
Cape Vol. III · p. 354.

Grahamstown 9587
Aug. 7. 1857. 1365

My dear Mrs Bullock,

I have delayed writing to you since my visit to Kaffraria, in the expectation that I should very shortly see Sir George Grey & be able to give you some more definite information as to the Missionary operations which will be the most desirable in the present extraordinary state of Kaffraria. As however the delay in the Governor's movements may be still some time before I see him, I am anxious to give you some information as to the existing state of the Missions, from personal observation. I hope to send you shortly, extracts from my Journal; - but there are some points with which you ought to be made acquainted.

1. The results of the infatuated conduct of the Amaxosa Kafirs in killing their cattle, refusing cultivate & throwing away their seed corn, are most fearful. The land, which before teemed with life is now a scene of the most distressful desolation; the roads are described exactly as I have seen them, being the path of life, as long as it is possible,

on digging for roots, & gathering grass; and as they
fail, either die on the spot or migrate into the
colony or elsewhere. About 20,000 have been
there entered the colony in search of employ-
ment, and many more have gone northward
and eastward across the Boshee. Of those that
then "trek" (to use the colonial term) large numbers
perish on the way, from exposure & the effects of
famine. There have been several instances in
which large parties have been sent forward by
the authorities from King William's Town, of which only
5 or 6, - in one instance only 3 out of 255, -
reached the magistrate here. Some of them no
doubt are scattered among the Kaffirs, but
many are known to have been left on the roads
one by one in the last throes of death. If it were not
that the country is becoming exhausted of its native
inhabitants, (emigration) except in the few spots where circum-
stances have prevented the effects of the famine
from being felt so severely, the horrors of the

the can can be drawn
next few months, and suppose all that any nation
has ever suffered :- for the total destruction of
food in a country is, I think, without any precedent
in the history of any nation -

The Govt supplies rations liberally to those who
come to them for aid, or to persons known to the
colony, - & private benevolence is actively alive -
I have also authorised the employment of many
of them upon roads in the Municipalities and those receiving the children committed by us to boarders, about 200
cultivation & other work, - but as you may imagine, a calamity of this magnitude & extent
can be but very partially met by such efforts -

2. The question which presented itself to me as
to the future, in consequence of the disappearance
of the potato, round the Municipalities,
was whether it ought be left entirely to individuals
then for the pursuit and advance further into
the interior, or to occupy them ourselves, carrying
on the work on somewhat different principles,
and making provision for the future. On many
accounts I have decided on the latter course -
and although this must be greatly modified
by the policy of the Govt as to British Kaffraria

there are several considerations which suggests me plan adopting the former of these courses, which at first I thought might be most expedient. We have indeed already many orphan children left in our charge by their parents, whose descent, & whom (whether the Govt. continues to repose & grant us maintenance for them or not) I could not refuse to receive: both knowing, as I do that most of them would perish on their way to the colony, & also that an opportunity thus now offers of bringing up these children in the knowledge of Christ, which otherwise we might have sought in vain -

Besides this there are several of the stations a sufficient number of native persons dispersed to the Missions to form an incipient church, & these with their necessary expenditure to clear.

My wish is, that in expectation of the future returning Kaffir population, in each of the districts in which our Missions are, one station should be selected to form a centre for Christian training of the returning population - Whatever changes may be introduced in the Native by their residence in the colony, I fear it will be impossible to subdue them during that period (scattered as they will be over the

tians) with Christian civilization & Experience does not
lead us to hope that their character will be raised by such
a plan of education as they will receive. I consider it therefore
of the utmost importance that we should diligently & vigorously
avail ourselves of the interval, & with a compensating spirit
settlement of natives on our Mission Station, receive Christian
instruction, subject to the laws of the Mission, & instead from
the mass of heathenism & leaving habits of idleness &
finding the practical advantage of them - we should then
be prepared to take the lead on the return of the natives
& exercise a spiritual influence over them. That we need
not despair of doing this, by God's blessing, is sufficiently
proved by the results of some Missions, when this plan
has been pursued since A.D. 1. The Moravians began their
Mission of Labrador near Nain - I have prepared
by the Govt. to give us aid necessary to carry this plan
into effect - so as to encourage natives to settle
certain stations by providing them w. agricultural
employment, giving them also pieces of land and
assisting them in the cultivation of them. The land
cultivated for the Mission might help pay expenses
the boarding school, & let this ever the chief
apparent object of the farm in such a manner as
of the difficulties which are found in the union
of agricultural & Missionary operations.
The present state is so peculiar, that we
are driven to adopt a plan which might not

be desirable under other circumstances, - indeed I am myself very decidedly of opinion that missions ought to be as free as possible from all secular work, - but we cannot here follow the plan that may be absolutely best. It has become more than ever necessary to have a large margin for incidental expenses in the accounts. I ask for nothing beyond your grant: - but in the state of confusion in which we are, keeping up an school & the very existence of our missions at an enormous expenditure with the grants we shall receive from Govt. for our schools seems uncertain, as yet. I earnestly hope you will allow me time for bringing all the accounts into that form which you have decided on.

As regards the several Missions, their present position is as follows:-

1. St. Marks District - (as I still call it for distinction)

2. Mission Station, - just across the Kei, - at St. Marks Station not far from Kriili's Kraal. He has more than 60 children committed to his charge as boarders & about 50 families live on the Station employed in agriculture &c, and subject in all respects to the rules of the Mission. He has also a school at Kriili's kraal, when Kriili himself attends for Christian instruction. All the other out-schools in the Peliken country, with the exception of one about 40 miles distant under a coloured teacher, are described by Mr Brownlee, & Mr Gordon (a catechist) are here. I am also sending Mr Woodrooffe to help Mr Waters.

B. In the Tambookie country (on both sides of the

Kei) when we get the population is increasing, the ordained Missionary is Mr. Hewitt - at the Station in the Bolotwa Flats, formerly Mr. Mullins was - This is near the Kraal of Dalasile, a chief very favourable to us, (who has never believed the Witches) and he has a day school which is satisfactorily attended.

The two Catechists, Mr. Mullins & Jenkins are at the Kraal of Gqunya, - the minor of Matanzima a Tambookie chief - who has long asked for a Missionary -

This forms a vast work of Missionary as is thoroughly skeleton I have given. & Mr. Waters is the superintending Missionary.



The St. Johns (Sandilli's County)

We have only one station here - Mr. Smith is the ordained Missionary. We have about 70 children here left in our charge under two ladies, Miss Harding & Miss Rude.

The population about this station is very small and diminishing - I should very much doubt this is the most favourable position for a station in the Sandilli's county - The soil is not very good, irrigation could not be obtained except at a very great outlay, & the place is not at any road - at this time there is the greatest difficulty

in reading prod there for the children.
A few still remain about Sandilli's kraal - & there are some kraals near of "unbelievers" - When I was there about 25 adults attended the service, & had prod distributed: at present emigration is daily thinning the numbers.
I explored a considerable portion of the Fairbairn country in the hope of finding a place better suited for our purpose; but with no very satisfactory result.

III. St. Luke's District (Umhalla's country).

a. St. Luke's Station - close to Umhalla's kraal - Mr. Greenstock ordained Missionary, & Mrs. Sedgley matron. about 30 children are received. But there is hardly any population existing, except the few families in Umhalla's kraal - and the place is not well situated for a Mission in any respect now. I doubt much the desirableness of maintaining it at all. The children I number there

b. Newlands with Kahoon - an admirable position for Institution - an agricultural station, has a few acres of good cultivation; many Kafirs are employed there, and we could have 100 children there if we had hands to support them. We have had no Missionary as yet, I have now sent a Catechist (married) Mr. Brailsford formerly a schoolmaster in the Wesleyan Mission School at Salem - & if the Govt. aid be withheld here, I shall make this an out Missionary station (supported by Mr. Lange) in this country, & place here the Rev. W. Lange, who is an excellent missionary & understands Kafir well.
A few miles from this is a large & thriving settlement of "unbelievers" under Smith Umhalla's second son, who with their cattle have settled along the Buffalo in Govt. reserves - I have promised Smith to send him a Missionary & shall place there the Rev. Mr. Lyall, an ordained missionary whom I

kept with me from England -

V. At Ikabongo we have a Catechist, Mr. Kinkore
The population there has always been attached: & I
doubt whether it will be desirable to strengthen the
position at present -

[I shd say that Mr. Peacock, feeling that his work
had in fact slipped away from under him at St. Luke's,
thro' no fault of school teaching, & being also a good
Kafir scholar, has seemed to me a right person
further into the criteria, & open a new Mission
among the Amapondo Kafirs near the Umzimvubu
river - I am disposed to encourage a dem
of this kind but whether our funds from sheafth will enable us to do this I cannot judge till (after
communication with Sir Jas Grey) I have matured
our plans for British Kaffraria -]

IV. At the Keishama Hoek - St. Matthews -
Mr. Johnson (married) is an ordained Missionary
but does not yet know Kafir, in fact he was
removed from English work to that Station just
before I landed - & has not been actually at
work more than 2 months -

There is a large Heathen Fingo population
round the Station - The day school is attended by
about 60 or 70 children - This Mission wants
strengthening, - in the arrangement that will be

the made -

IV. At Shakanstan itself we have commenced the long intended mission among the Kafirs. There is a location here of about 60 families who are increasing in number, many coming here daily from Kaffirland proper - I have commenced a school under Mr & Mrs Lees, who have a house close to the location, & in a wooden room put up by Mr Lees we have about 40 or 50 children already assembled daily - Mr Compton will be the clergyman in charge of this, as soon as Mr Lange goes to Kaffraria -

I think the Bishop's sketch will show you that the work is going on vigorously, although for reasons I have mentioned, many plans are not matured - He left us from Sheda (teaching us how necessary it is to have an Assistant, which God's providence permitting) has with other reasons delayed Sir G. Grey - He cannot however be much longer -

I ought to inform you that he has expressed to me, in a letter, a very strong opinion as to the inefficiency of our Missions in

Sandilli & Winkelkai country hitherto (after
waters he has very justly formed a high
opinion). He complained that the Missionaries
were divided & English work, and that the
children in the schools were not properly taught & superintended.
I honestly confess, that though he has hitherto
not made sufficient allowance for the inexperience of our men, there has been too much
ground for such remarks: but the Missionary
who heard himself most upon such remarks
(Mr Allen) has left the country. In my opinion
however, at once of the Missionaries has
misunderstood the natives in their own language
made the pivot duty of the Missionary as I
think it ought to be; - and you will be surprised
to hear, as I certainly was to discover, that almost
one of our Missionaries here is a single native
who was a candidate for baptism, much less
any one baptized. I think, if the Christian
misunderstood the natives in their own language, either
by the missionary himself or other an interpreter
until he knows the language, had been the

child

each of the Musicians, we shall by God's blessing have seen some fruit, or at least some promising fruit. I tell you this of course in confidence, though I think you whatever said I am hopeful. England you rather suspected yourself there was some defect in the Musician rank. I enclose a copy of a letter of instructions which I shall give all the Musicians after they visit to them, which what I then said hope will explain to you.

Mr. Waters is an excellent Musician: full of energy, zeal, and having much life in his work. I enclose his last letter to me, as illustrating the present state of things.

Mr. Greenlock is a very kind & devoted man, but he wants some superior mind with him, of practical good sense, to direct him. He is respected by Katies, for his simple Christian character, but he has not vigour of mind enough to deal with them.

Mr. Smith will not, I expect, continue long at Musician work. He is looking forward to a living in England.

Mr. Johnson is new at his work.

I have written this letter to you, in a very desultory manner, & freely so that you can use it according to your discretion. But I think you can wish me to express yourself, & my thanks to you for my opinion. Believe me yours faithfully

W. Shaen

Bp: Grahamstown
Received Nov. 26
Cape Vol. III · 372.

11382
1377

Grahamstown 57
Febr. 15. 1847

My dear Mr. Bullock,

I enclose Extracts from my Journal which are somewhat of the nature of Memorandums but you can make whatever use of them you deem expedient. 2. Since I wrote you last, not much has occured - The Governor has not been to the Kaffir and therefore we are quite at a loss at present, to know what amount of support he will give us - We have at S. Johns about 70 children whom we have received as boarders from their Heathen parents, at Fort Willshire in Kaffirland county about 50, - for whom we have as yet no grant from the Govt. - The cost of feeding, clothing, teaching & thoroughly training these children will not be much under 2000£ a year, if it is done efficiently. But unless we can obtain Govt. aid, we can only just save them from starving and teach them - And

I trust a small portion of your grant may be then extended during this half year, under the peculiar circumstances of the case -

3. I have the greatest possible difficulty in obtaining any satisfactory accounts or returns from many of the Missions - But I shall now begin to send you in all I have received and them as I receive them; - and in another week or two you shall receive a financial statement with a list of the bills to the Dean.

4. I have at last formed here a Committee but the difficulty of finding Gentlemen to cooperate here with the Society is far greater than in Upper India. In the first place, all the military officers many of whom are very anxious to aid the Society in this & other ways, are prohibited by the Commander in Chief here to take any part whatever in such Committees. On the other hand those who are in business, or civilians in Government employ are so completely occupied that they have very little time to spare - Still I hope we shall

paid their interest in the work in future as they become better acquainted with it

5 What I conceive to be the office of such a Committee is to raise subscriptions to the Society in their County towards the payment of incidental expenses &c, and to superintend the expenditure of that portion of the Society's grant which is devoted to incidental expenses - Such mention some of them that you may understand how necessary it is to have the counsel & aid of men of experience in the colony & their views -

Travelling expenses - I have mentioned upon what a serious item this is -

outfit on a missionary's coming to the County - If he has no money of his own, this is necessary on the part Salaries, with the enormous prices which are now paid for all the necessaries of life - (Bread 1/6 the quartern loaf, with 9d the quart &c - in Grahamstown - In Kaffraria, I do not know the usual prices, but I do understand they are less)

Home allowance at some of the stations -

In case of moving any of the Stations & opening new missions, many financial questions must necessarily be introduced -

The question too of the amount of Salaries is one on which I should be glad to obtain the advice of men of business - They must be

subject to revision from time to time, as the state of the colony allows as it may be expected to alter.

A large immigration of an agricultural population would in a few years greatly reduce the price- 8

6. The operations of the Commissioners (which I should say is for Missionary purposes, not for Colonial, which I hope before long to organize some Church Council to represent all the members of the Church in the Dioceses) will be more clear as we proceed. But I should be thankful for any hints you may be able to give me as to the constitution of your Commissions in the Dioceses where you have Missionary operations among the heathen, & consequently in accidental connection with such operations. 9.

7. What the intentions of Sir George Grey are as to the Kafirs, it is as yet impossible to say with certainty. I believe he would wish, if it were possible, to remove them altogether from the Colony, & to keep them here scattered about on the farms as servants. No one, who knows them at all, believes that they will remain but there is no doubt that the Govt. wishes to the interest to settle the Kaffrarian as much as possible with European immigrants. In the 10. 11

meanwhile it is very important that some & lay hold of them that remain, & diligently to improve the present opportunity -

8. I have written the last week to Mr Lange who is attended going to the Kahoon Mission to visit all the Stations in Cumhallan's country and report me when them - The particulars of his report I will send you.

9. One of the Stations, that on the Skolongo, I have for the present abandoned as there was not sufficient population remaining to supply the Catechist Mr Kinlock. He has gone to the Keichauna Hook to help the Johnson among the Fingoes -

10. The Newlands Station on the Kahoon is daily become more important, and a large population is gathering round it. The branch mission among "Smith's" people was the opened this week.

11. There have been disturbances in the Tambookie country which have interfered considerably

with Mr Hecht's new Missionaries Both the Hat; but the robber chief Vadama has been driven away; & the people seem to now returning - But every where, except in parts about the Kahoon, the famine & the awful mortality which is caused by it, creates a general depression, which none can conceive but those who are in the midst such scenes. God grant this very trying time may be overruled to the good of the people -

I will send some more account of these calamitous events - In the meantime

Believe me

Yrs very faithfully

W. Gracehurch

St. John's Mission Station
Sandili's Country.
Sept 19. 1857.

To the Secretary of the
Society for the Propagation
of the Gospel -

Sir.

I have been
resident at St. John's
Mission Station since the
departure of my
predecessor Mr. Allen,

the Sunday service has
been good. in some cases
large. on several occasions
over 300 - it is however
now falling off. as the
country is many places
quite deserted -

I Remain
Sir.
Your Obedient Servant.
W. B. Smith,

—

(383)

in April last.
Many of the Kafirs have offered to give up their children to the Mission, owing to the starvation at present existing - Eighty-five have been received into the school - all of whom are given up for stated periods - in no case less than two years.
The attendance at

12,527

Winterberg
S. Africa
Sept. 30th 1857

Gentlemen

In accordance with instructions received from the Lord Bishop of Grahamstown I have drawn on the S.P.G. Society for the sum of £37.10.0 the half yearly portion of stipend I am to receive from the Society, and I have to request you will honor my draft. I am. Gentlemen Your ob.t Ser.t W Meaden

387

1857

Grahamstown.
Sep. 24. 1857.

Dear Sir,

I beg to forward you this day two packets of Reports — another of Appts.[4] Schedules. The Annual Returns shall be sent at the end of the year.

The Bishop has just returned from a visitation of three portions of Lower Albany.

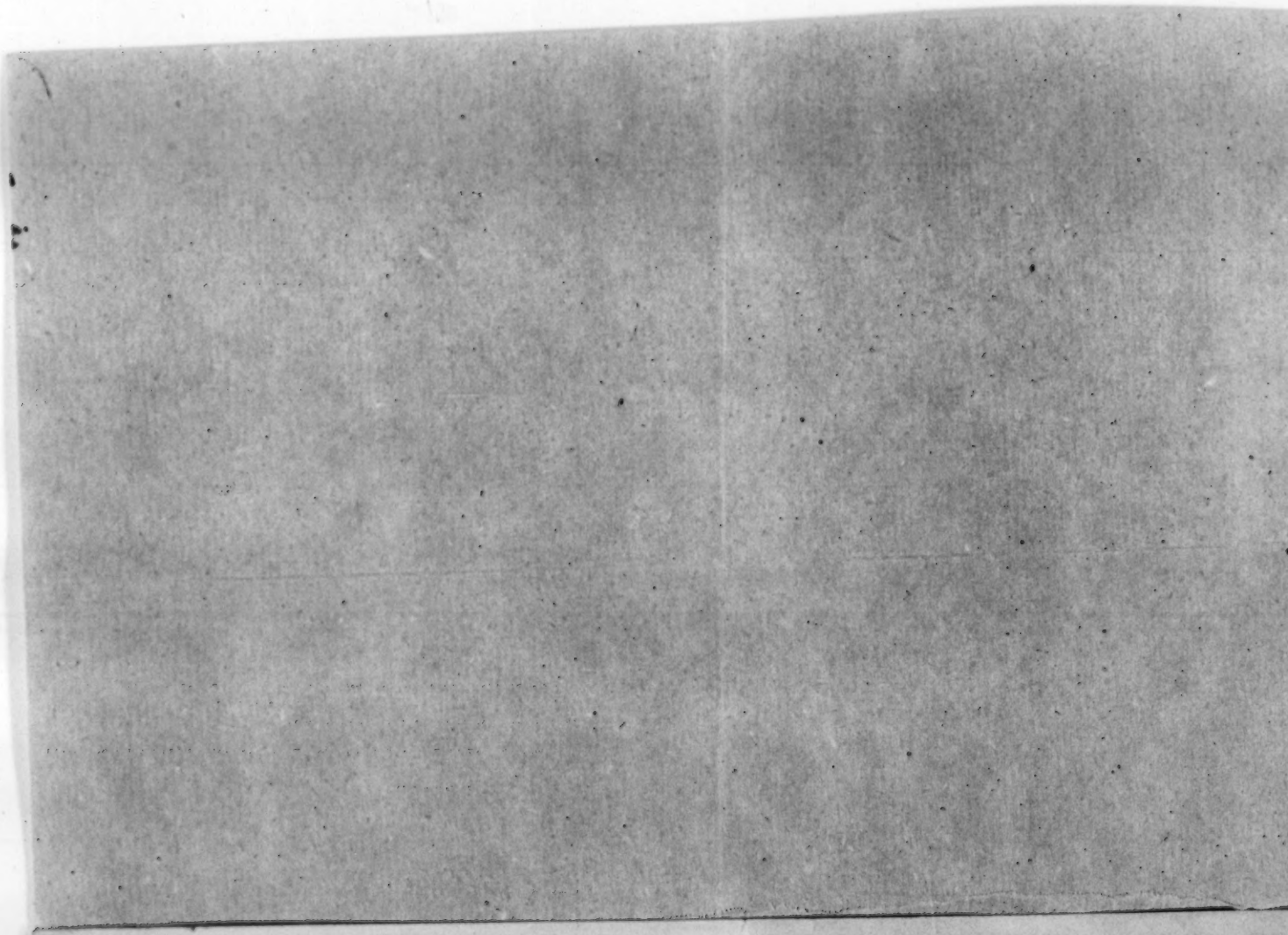
I am, dear Sir,

Yours very truly,

Edward Compton Chaplain.
Sec. to the Diocesan Committee
of S.P.G. Grahamstown.

The Rev. T. Bullock.

1385



Bp: Grahamstown
Received Jan 8/58
Cape III · p. 387.

819
58

Grahamstn 1389

Sept. 30. 1857.

My dear Mr Balloch,

I now enclose a list of the bills which will be drawn by the Missionaries of the Kaffrarian Mission for their half yearly income from July 1st Dec. 31.

I do not feel certain on consideration that this method of drawing ½ yearly in advance will be altogether desirable: as I desire the grants are made from May 1st from the beginning of the year. But if you wish it otherwise it shall be attended to future. My reasons for it were 1st to avoid the trouble & expense (from postage) of quarterly payments 2nd because in this country ready money is necessary to the Missionaries 3rd because you would not receive the bills in fact till about this time they are due & the Miss[rs] 4th because it will enable you to make up your accounts of this Mission within the year. (If I am mistaken in this, tell me about what time it is convenient for you to receive them).

I will give in order some explanation of the different items: most of the Schedules have been sent.

The Mission at Grahamstn joined last year that of Bishop Armstrong. you will remember. Mr & Mrs Lees (who are proving excellent Missionaries, & I hope all are like them) have charge of the

& we have under all circumstances when a year distant

(day bright)

school, which is progressing. But as Mr Lees
has not accepted by the Board, until he shall
be advised by me, he is supported by me in
the present. I am hopeful of succeeding in the Sch.
I make a grant for an industrial school at this place:
but I fear for others in B. Kaffraria, except
Fort Waters. & Mr. Watts, we shall be
thrown on our resources. I can learn
there no definite answer from him as yet,
and I imagine that the state of transition
in which the whole country is, continues,
will make the Govt unwilling to pledge
himself to any decided course of Missy
operation, until the future policy of Govt
clearly marked out by them by the course of
events - But you may conceive, how very
trying this, our present position is -

Mr Aldred is here at present, studying
Kafir & preparing for ordination. His future
position must depend so much on our
final arrangements, that I have been
unwilling as yet to risk the proof & them
of sending him to an adverse station.

II Mr Kinloch was at the Sko-

Longo; but the population being entirely left that
place, I directed him to proceed to help Mr Shum
whose work among the Zulus is at a stand still
by the scattering of the Kafirs. except that the Zulus
are learning wealth from the high prices
Mrs Kilbee has learned in Natal so; probably Mr Aldred with her children
III. I believe I have already mentioned Rev. Mr.
Longa, who has been hitherto chaplain to the
convicts here, and proceed to the Missions, when
his missionary experience & knowledge of the language
would make him far more effective. Mr Wilson
whose weakness of character made it inexpedient
me to employ him in the Missions, has taken the
work of the Convicts for the present; & I trust that
this post has been a useful lesson to him, that
he may prove himself worthy of the confidence
with which his case has been treated.
Mrs Lange is the daughter of Mr Davies, formerly
a Wesleyan Missionary. & she is an excellent
Kafir Scholar.
The Catechist at the Station is the Rahon.
(Newlands) Mr Braithwaite was formerly trained
master in the Wesleyan Institution at Salem, and
gave up a very good position in one of their
schools, in order to be employed in one of the
Church Missions. He, with the help of this
Band, carries on the School at Newlands, which
is already attended by 100 dayschools, &

I hear a very good report of the progress of the children. We are then building a permanent Mission House with funds supplied by SPCK a school chapel by the help of a grant from the S.P.C.K., and other buildings of a temporary character will fall necessarily under the incidental Expenses. The will consist of huts for a Missionary and catechists, & for Mission Band & some boarders, the whole cost will probably be about 75£. But this is just a case in which it is far better that the incidental Expenses should be checked & controlled as they become necessary, than that a sum should be fixed for the Missionary to spend as he pleases. Indeed in the present state of things, it is, as I have said frequently, quite necessary that the incidental Expenses of our Missions should be centralized. Next year, I hope I shall be able to meet your wishes more completely: but even when our Missions become settled, it seems, I conceive, in this country to be far better for the Bishop with the help & counsel of a Central Committee, (& of course in communication

with the Missionaries) to give a General Estimate of Incidental Expenses, than for each Missionary to do so. I shall give with respect to the

under the head of Manhattan's county. I must observe that we are abandoning St. Peters, near Manhattan's Island, altogether. The population is all but gone whilst in the neighborhood of Newlands there is still a large population. Mr. Greenstock, I have directed to help Mr. Johnson with the Stockaded all the arrangements are made.

Mr. Spicer is to occupy the new mission we are opening in "Smiths" location about ten miles from the Station. He is one of the two whom I hope to ordain to this country for work among the Germans: he I find that at present there is no clergyman than one: and as Mr. Spicer has a great facility for learning the native languages, I have many of the qualifications of a very good Missionary, provisionally the Society's I have placed him, as list. He was ordained deacon by me in Sunday. Of course if I had known he was

have been required for Missionaries work, I should have sent him to you Board. But as yet there is so strong a Lutheran prejudice amongst some of the Germans against the Church of England, that I have been deterred from extending the Missionaries among them at present.

II. At St. Johns Mission an work is chiefly

among the children - We have them at present
eighty five, left us by their Nursing parents;
we have two ladies there, the Elder Miss
Harding has had long experience among the
Natives, and was formerly at a London
Asylum - Whether her connection with
us will be permanent or not I cannot tell.
She is supported by the - Female Education
Society - Miss Lindé is one of the ladies whom
I brought out -

V. Mr. Waters as head of the Native
will draw for the four Catechists now
at work - The Governor has made an
allowance for a boarding school in
this Native, which of our members are
somewhat low, & Native not so
extravagantly done, must be able to
support the teachers - Of this staff
at present Mr. H. himself, and
Mr. Jordan & Woodcroft (this latter
is B.A. of Christchurch, a pious
zealous young man,) are at St. Mark's
Mr. Hunt & Mr. Turpin at the
Wesleyan Native, & Mr. Watkins

& Ryleigh's. This is a very promising Union
field, & I trust & Gods blessing we shall see
very rare fruits of early active labours
at work.

= I must add here with regard to the Country
Journals, I send you what I receive as they come
to me - I fear as yet they contain very little in-
formation - I shall urge them however to be more
explicit & full, until they do themselves more
justice than is done by so very imperfect account
of their work.

= The list of Clubs for the Colonial Clergy shall
be sent in a few days. This will amount to
about 400£.

= Then will there remain the incidental Expences.
For this I must ask your indulgence, as
I have so often said. In the uncertainty
in which we remain as to the interests of
Sept., and the expenses which we are incurring
in the change from Musicians, I do not know
how I can give you an Estimate that might
not mislead. All I can engage is not
to overdraw your grant, to Extend them

as carefully as he can, & give you the
account of the details -

I take for granted that you have with
your continued saving in the Savings Bank
found at Barclay's the sum of 400 £
and 150 £ - I shall also bear in
mind that you have paid certain sums
for passage money & have a margin
accordingly.

Believe me

Yours faithfully

H. Scott Chamberlain

825/55

To the Treasurer of the Society
for the Propagation of the Gospel in
Foreign Parts—

17.8.71
17859

Grahamstown
Oct. 1. 1857.

Sir,

I beg to inform you that in accordance with the Bishop of Grahamstown's directions I have drawn on your society a bill for 100£ ~~sterg~~: and one for 50£ being Mr. Aldred's half-yearly salary from your Society.

I am, Sir,
Your obedient Servant,
C. H. Lauge

1340

824/55

1787/2

Queenstown
South Africa
October 1st 1857

Sirs,

Having been requested by the Lord Bishop of this diocese to draw upon you for that portion of my income (of One Hundred Pounds per Annum) received from the S.P.G. I beg to enclose to you my forth draught

I am Sirs
Yrs Obediently
Edward S. Green M.A.

The Treasurers of the S.P.G.
79 Pall Mall
London

1340

as carefully as Smith, that give you the
account of the details -
I take for granted that you have written
[illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible]

H. Gratiamstein

12 5 49
5 9

1401

Scarborough 1401
Oct. 5 — 1857.

My dear Mr. Bullock.

I now enclose a list of the Bills which will be drawn by the Colonial Clergy for the current half year, amounting altogether to £ 377 £ 10 — These with the Bills there will be drawn for the Missionaries Salaries, amount to the sum of 1450 £.

I must make some remarks on the Lists enclosed. I believe most of the Schedules have been sent in. If any are wanting, it is in the case of some one who has been long in the Society's list: but you shall receive all in time.

I am at once that an increased grant may not be necessary for Africa next year. It is a very low place, and that I hope the climate is gradually taking off the fever, yet it is one of those cases in which not much can be expected for some time. Mr. Wallis blames most of his sickness from his school. He has lately married, & I do not think he can live on 150 £ a year: though as he married entirely on his own responsibility, I do not think they

admit this consideration to weigh.

Cleobury is one of the places which I had yet to visit: and therefore I can only estimate things there as I found them. The native school is unsatisfactory: I have objected to pull particulars, I have inquired into Dr Koch that I cannot undertake to instruct it after Christmas, unless I find some sufficient reason.

Ongley Hill is a peculiar case. I have opened to it in the Schedule. Mr Bourne seems an Earnest devoted man, suited for his peculiar work.

At Southwell I have placed Mr. Daniel, who was examined by your Board. As the only ground for thereby receiving him, was his age and his musical attainments for native work, I presume that there is no objection to his being placed on the list for English work. In this I found him far better suited in better fuller acquaintance. His peculiarities of disposition & character (independently of age) would have in my opinion rendered his efficiency as a Minister among the Karens very doubtful,

1403

with 12574

List of bills drawn by the Colonial Clergy for half year from July 1st to Dec: 31st 1857.

£

Alice — (W. Wallis) —— 25

Colesberg. (S. A. de Kock) —— 50

do. Native Schoolmaster do will be explained w.r. to acc.t Letter —— 35

Cradock (A. J. Urquhart) —— 25

Cuylerville. (W. Boon (catechist)) 25

Fort Beaufort. (J. Heichman) —— 25

Graaf Reynet (W. A. Stabler) —— 25

Queenstown (E. Green) —— 50

Somerset (E. Pain) —— 25

Southwell (G. Daniel) —— 30

Uitenhage (W. Llewellyn) — 25

Winterberg (W. Meaden) — 37.10

£377.10

admitted consideration to weigh.

which rendered me extremely apprehensive
that any thing like [illegible] very doubtful,

though the more I have known of him, the more
of sterling christian principle I have
found in him. I mentioned this, & he came as
will remember, this impression I received respecting
him from others in England led me to a different
conclusion, which I expressed in conversation
to you, as to his likeness for Missionary work.

But though he is a man of small intellectual powers & with many peculiarities, he is deeply pious & has the affections of the people amongst whom he ministers.

Wilenhage ought to do more for its ministers; but the unhappy dissensions in the parish make it impossible to raise a larger sum at present. If Mr. Llewellyn succeeds in gaining the confidence of the people, and is confirmed there as Chaplain by the Government, of which there is some doubt, I hope this grant may be reduced. Wesleyan or Dissenting Missionary will always be a burden on the Fund: it is a very scattered population; Mr. Williams was requiring some change for it is a dreary out of the way place, & it told much on his own health to be there.

Mr. Williams -

He is going to East London at the Buffalo mouth in Kaffraria, a very large place where it is of great importance to have a Church at once. From circumstances, he

will have for this half year enough for his
income from other sources: but I expect
we shall be obliged to look to your Board
for aid next half year.

There is a Church, St Paul's, at Port
Elizabeth, which will require aid. In
the present, I suppose the Clergyman out
of my own Fund entirely, for reasons
which I need not enter upon. But as
nothing whatever is received as yet from the
congregation for his support, and as the
poverty of the district makes it impossible
that it will ever be able to maintain
the Minister's income,
the chief portion of
this is one of the places that ought
be on the Society's list.

I think you will perceive from the
details, that although I cannot pledge
myself not to increase the amount for
the next half year, still I look to
the increase in one direction being com-
pensated for by some reduction in another.
As yet I do not see any way to the Church in this
Province being self-supporting, but I trust in this
course of another year to take some steps in that
direction.

Believe me
Yrs faithfully
H. Grahamstown

17880

828
58
1407

Graaff Reinet
Oct 6th 185[illegible]

To the Treasurer
of the Society
for the Propagation of the Gospel
in Foreign Parts

Gentlemen
I beg to inform you
that I have drawn a set of
Bills of Exchange, at Thirty days
sight, upon the Venerable Society in
favour of P. W. Lucas Esq. Cashier
of the Eastern Provincial Bank, for £

house – value £25 – the same being
my half yearly income from the
S.P.G. for half yr to Dec 31. 1857

I remain
faithfully
Your obt Servt
W. A. Steadle
Minister of
St James' Ch.

To the

Treasurer of the

Society for the Propagation

of the Gospel in Foreign Parts

79 Pall Mall

London

Return Rev. to 79 Pall Mall

Grahamstown

South Africa

October 7th 1857

1409

Rev. & Dear Sir

6 Months 24/12

1409

Archdeacon Hardy now in England, I believe expects to return to Grahamstown next year; when you see him will you ask him if he will do me the favor of bringing out a photographic likeness of my Father, which if he

To the

Treasurer of the

Society for the Propagation

of the Gospel in Foreign Parts

79 Pall Mall

London

will kindly undertake

will be forwarded car

riage free either to the

Society's Office, or to any

other address he may

name.

A communication to

my Father Thos. Brooke Esq

Hawkestone

Salop.

will greatly oblige.

My official reports hav

been sent thro' the Bishop

Hoping you are better in
health.

I am, Dear Sir
Yours respty
Samuel Book.

Rev. C. T. Bullock

To the

Treasurer of the

Soc.y for the Propagation

of the Gospel in Foreign Parts

79 Pall Mall

London

826
58

S. Ply
17883

Somerset East
Oct 7th 1867

Sir,

I have to advise you of my having drawn on you, by bills dated Sept 30th 1867, for the sum of 26-5-0, my half yearly income from the S.P.G. from July 1st to Dec 31st 1867.

I am Sir

Your obdt Sv

Edmund Bain

To the Treasurer
of the S.P.G.

Yo the Treasurer
of the S.P.G.
79. Pall Mall
London

H13

with 819

Grahamstown 68

Oct. 12. 1857.

Dear Sir,

In making out some of the bills drawn on you by the clergy in this diocese, I ignorantly put in some of them the word "signed" – in order to intimate to them the place for their signature. This word you will find erased, & I merely write this that you may have no difficulty thro' my error.

Believe me, dear Sir,

Yours very truly

Edward Cowell.

Chaplain to the Bishop

J. W. Davis.

The Treasurer of the S.P.G. 79 Pall Mall, London.

To the Treasurer of the Society for the Propagation of the Gospel in Foreign Parts.

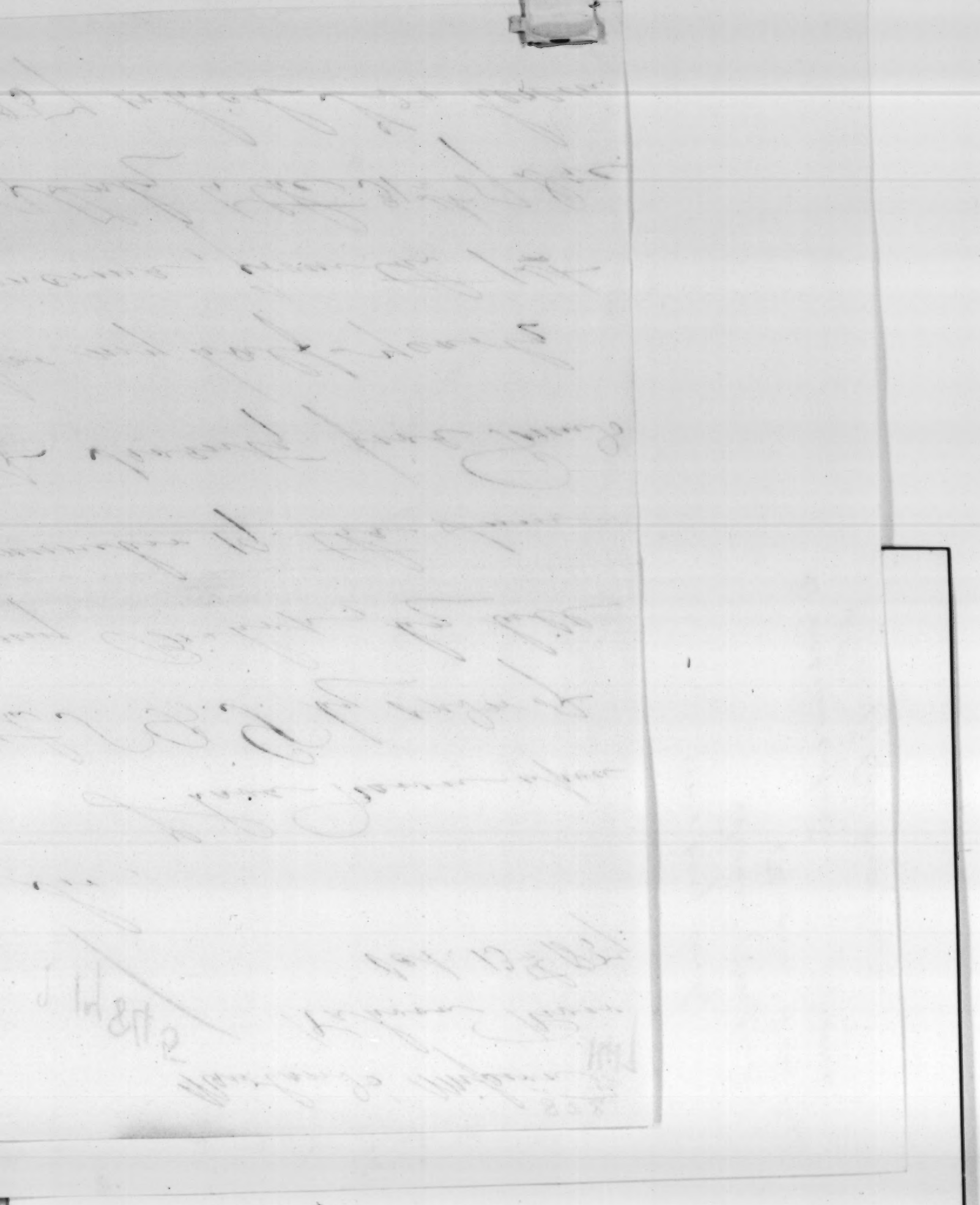
822
Sd
1417

Navlands Mission
Kahoun River
Oct. 13th 1857.

? 1784 5

Sir,

I have drawn upon the S. P. G. by order of my Bishop, by bill number 19. the sum of seventy five Pounds for my half-yearly income, from the 1st of July to the 31st of Dec. 1857 which I do herein



827
58

S. Antonio
Oct. 16th

I.O.O.F.
17
1881

Sir:

In accordance with the instructions of the I.O.O.F. I forward this my letter of advice for payment to the Treasurer for half-yearly income from July 1st to Dec. 31st 1857.

I have the honor to remain
Your most faithful servt.
William Gremmels

To Treasurer
I.O.O.F.

1419

Certify by my signature

Respectfully yours.

S. Ino. Sijas

To the Treasurer
of the I.O.O.F. Society.

with 13057
57

Truro
Cornwall
Dec. 26. 1857

Reverend & dear Sir,

I take the liberty of requesting you to bring before the Ven.ble Society for the propagation of the Gospel, on the first convenient occasion, an evil much felt by some of its Missionaries in the Diocese of Jamaica town, and

Revd Ernest Hawkins

especial care over the offspring of those who are engaged in spreading His truth, may we set the work under Him by taking what seems to be humanly speaking, the best means of preserving His little ones from corruption? I mean their removal from the scene of their Parents' labours before they can comprehend the sin which lurks in the words which they constantly hear uttered and which their young lips are too prone to repeat.

C&E 11

doubtless in other Dioceses also in which there is a large and corrupt Native population: & I trust that the Society may be moved by your kind interest as well as by the merits of the case, to provide a remedy. The evil I allude to is the necessary contact of the children of Missionaries with the heathen among whom they live, and whose ordinary talk is full of the grossest obscenity. Hardly any amount of vigilance on the part of parents, even when they are people of leisure, can prevent children from breathing this tainted atmosphere which surrounds them, and if a Missionary and his Wife really devote themselves to their great work, the charge of their children is necessarily left almost entirely to Native Servants. Thus the purity and innocence of childhood is exposed to a foul taint at its very sources. Nothing doubting that God does, in His good providence, watch with

in keeping their case on the
attention of the Society, in that
as an unmarried man, I
have no direct interest in
the matter.

I remain, Rev? and dear Sir,
Your faithful Servant
John Hardie
Archdeacon of Calcutta

Well ordered Servants
in one of the large Towns, where
European Servants might be
exclusively employed, would perhaps
meet the case in the Diocese of
Fredericktown. But if, as I believe,
the evil prevails in all the Asiatic
and African Missions, some
general measure would seem
to be indicated as the only
effectual corrective of a widely
spread mischief. Consideration
of health alone would render
it expedient for children to be
removed from the climate of India
before our Missions are likely
to expand greatly - about the
age when the contact with

1425

heathen vice is likely to become injurious. Those only who have been in the actual presence of heathenism can tell in how many shocking ways the worship of the God of this world betrays its foulness, and how apt the nature of even young children is to catch the contagion. Having pointed out the mischief I leave it to the wisdom of the Ven. Society to devise the means of checking its spread to the children of its Missionaries, whose cares and anxieties are heavy enough without this special cause of grief, & who can seldom, if ever, afford to give their children such education as they would regard as the greatest earthly blessing, an education in Christian England.

Several of the Missionaries in the Diocese of Jamaica now have growing families, and it would be a great comfort to them if, on my return to South Africa I were able to assure them that the Venble Society had it in contemplation to provide for the education of their little ones. I have the less hesitation

823
58

1788 S. Southwell

South Africa
Oct: 27th 1857.

Sir

I beg to inform you that I have subscribed a Bill of Exchange for thirty pounds, dated 30th Sept last payable thirty days after sight to P. W. Lucas (Cashier of E. P. Bank) or order, being

1857

heathen race is likely to become injurious. Those only who have been in the actual presence of heathenism can tell in how many shocking ways the worship of the god of this world betrays its foulness, and how apt the nature of even young children is to catch the contagion. Having pointed out the mischief I leave it to the wisdom of the Ven. Society to devise the means of checking its spread to the children of its Missionaries, whose cares and anxieties are heavy enough without this special cause of grief, & the

can seldom, if ever, afford to give their children such as they would regard as the greatest earthly blessing, an education in Christian England.

Several of the Missionaries in the Diocese of Calcutta now have growing families and it would be a great comfort to them if, on their return to South Africa, they were able to assure them that the Venble Society had it in contemplation to provide for the education of their little ones. I have the less desire

the amount of my half-year's income from the Society for the Propagation of the Gospel from July 1st to Dec. 31st 1857.

I am

Your very Obt Servt

John Daniel

The Treasurers
of the Society
for the Propagation of the Gos. in Foreign Parts

1845

829
58

Letter of Advice. 1629

Gentlemen,

I beg to inform you that I have drawn on you in favour of C. W. Lucas, Esq. (Cashier N. S. Bank) for the sum of Eighty five Pounds (85:) being £5:1 for annuity and £35 for the Schoolmaster for half yearly income from you duties from July 1st to Dec. 31. 1845.

I am

Gentlemen

Yours very faithfully

W. Moody.

To the Treasurers of the Society for the Propagation of the Gospel in Foreign Parts,

79, Pall Mall, London.

heathen race is likely to become
injurious. Those only who have
been in the actual presence of
heathenism can tell in how
many shocking ways the worship
of the god of this world betrays
its foulness, and how apt the
nature of even young children
is to catch the contagion.
Having pointed out the mischief
I leave it to the wisdom of the
Venerable Society to devise the means
of checking its spread to the
children of its Missionaries,
whose cares and anxieties are
heavy enough without this
special cause of grief, & the

can seldom, if ever, afford
to give their children such
they would regard as the great
Earthly blessing, an educa
in Christian England.
Several of the Missionaries
in the Diocese of Grahamstown
now have growing families
and it would be a great
comfort to them if, on
return to South Africa
able to spare them that
Venerable Society had it in
contemplation to provide
the education of their
ones. I have the less hesitation

the amount of my half-year
income from the Society
for the Propagation of the
Gospel from July 1 to Dec.
31st 1857.

I am
Sir
Your very Obt. Servt
John Daniell

Rev. Secretary
of the Society
for the Propagation of the Gospel. Westminster

1845

Letter of Advice. 1429

829
58

Gentlemen,

I beg to inform you that I have drawn on you in favour of J. P. Lucas, Esq. (Cashier D. P. Bank) for the sum of Eighty five Pounds (£85) being £50 for myself and £35 for the Schoolmaster on half yearly income from 1st July to 31st Dec. 1857.

I am

Gentlemen

Yours very faithfully

W. Wood.

The Treasurer of the Society for the Propagation of the Gospel in Foreign Parts,

79, Pall Mall, London.

Bp: Grahamstown
Received 11 March.
Part cop². Vol III · 410.

1431 143

Seaham Lea 3737
Jan. 21. 1858.

My dear Mr. Hankin,

Your last letter was satisfactory & encouraging in all respects but one, viz: that in some way or other I had overcalculated your grant to the Diocese, & the coming 2nd is 360 £ less than I had anticipated. It is ~~received~~ in your Report as 714 £: but you say it is of about 350 £ a year. This is rather a heavy blow, as it will only leave us 100 £ or 150 £ besides the salaries & incidental Expenses, & Schools: and adding all that has been granted & withheld this present year. The extraordinary Expenses of last year has alarmed me a good deal; & I fear I shall be compelled to withdraw one or two of our men from Natal & Zululand & the whole funds will be provided for them.

By next mail I hope to send you a detailed statement of the accounts; they have not yet come in from some of the Missions from the last year to.

However while we have some difficulties, I am thankful to be able to report much that is cheering in the

most circumstantial work.
I have told you before that at St. Marks,
Rev. Waters has had for some months
a large & increased class of Catechu-
mens under Christian instruction. I
am thankful to say, that he has been so
well satisfied with the progress in religious
knowledge, and the general character and
conduct of those who are under instruc-
tion, that on the feast of the Epiphany he
has admitted into the Church by
Baptism not less than twenty persons:
viz: 10 men, 7 women, and 3 boys.
The first fruits of our Missionary
labours in Kaffraria. May it be
the earnest of a large & increasing
harvest: and many then who are
then added to the Church continue
stedfast in the faith, and give
evidences in their lives that they
are living members of Christ's Body.

I should here say that the difficult &
intricate question of Polygamy has come
before me to a certain extent in connexion
with the catechumens. I was glad
that Mr. Waters entirely agreed with

we in the view which I take of the question: viz. that although we would not exclude polygamists from residing in the States, at all events at present, since that would be to exclude them under existing circumstances almost entirely from Christian instruction, yet the character of polygamy as contrary to the law of Christ & of God, is thereby kept before them. & no one is admitted to baptism itself, or as a candidate for baptism, who is a polygamist. No practical difficulty appears hitherto to have occurred. I believe that when the Christian law is plainly set forth, the natural conscience even of heathen will admit its truth: and I think also, it is far better to lay down the general principle & leave the native Church when all instructed, to exercise the discretion, than to enter into the details of the questions ourselves. They know their own laws & laws of marriage much better than any English Missionary: and with their natural intelligence & acuteness they will better discover & remove the practical difficulties, better than we shall, if only them consciences are enlightened & instructed by the word of God.

The first of these baptised at S. Marks the other day was known formerly a great captain of Kirlii, in Sukuma & well known in the wars in Sukuma. I trust to be a faithful soldier

of Christ. Mr. Woodroffe, who had to leave St. Mark's
in charge of Fiji on a visit at Ra Lauthala's
present, has just related how this morning round
circumstances in illustration of Kirisi's Christ
beneath character. From him I learn that there are
present on the Station nearly 300 Natives, men women
and children, besides the Travellers. These have
been kitherto employed by us in cultivating the
ground, but our funds are extended & I fear
this cannot be the case for some time. I am
most anxious to hear Sir S. Gray's
views what view he will take as to the question.
It is one of great importance in the point of
view, besides that of the Christian work of the
Mission, & I cannot but hope that the Secret.
being will feel that it will be well worth
while for him to maintain the position which
Mr. Waters has obtained among the Natives. The
moral influence he has over them is indeed
extraordinary. I should hasten to Mr. Woodroffe
to ride down to Graham Town to meet the
Steamer.

Believe me, my dear Mr. Stanley

Yours faithfully

H. Graham Town

1435
with 819
57 1 958

List of Bills drawn by Missionaries in the Grahamstown Diocese - July 1st to Dec: 31st 1857.

Salaries.

I Grahamstown mission (Kafir)

Rev. E. Compton — 17033		50 £
do - house rent — 17033		12. 10
per Mr. Aldred (at Mr. Gladwin's drawn by the Bishop. (catechist 17059	—	50. 0

II Keiskamma Hoek (Kafir)

Rev. W. H. L. Johnson (married) 17073		100. 0
do. per Mr. Kinlock 6 mon: catechist 17077		35. 0

III Umhalla's Country (Kafir)

Rev. C. R. Lange (married) 17071		100. 0
do — per Mr. Brail's pers married catechist 17070		75. 0
do — per Miss Baud's schoolmistress		25. 0
Rev. W. Greenstock — 17081		75. 0
Rev. N. J. Syreé — 17045		75. 0

IV Sandilli's Country (Kafir)

Rev. H. B. Smith — 17076		75. 0
do per Miss Rude (schoolmistress) 17079		25. 0
		£ 697. 10.

Brought forward	———	697. 10
Kilis County & Tamlookie County		
Rev. H. T. Waters (married 1782)		100. 0
do. for Mr. Sudon (catechist)		37. 10
do. for Mr. Woodrooffe — do —		50. 0
do. for Mr. Mullins — do — 1823		50. 0
do. for Mr. Turpin — do —		37. 10
Rev. R. G. Hutt (married 1787)		100. 0
Total of Salaries		£1072. 10

Correspondence between
The Bishop of Grahamstown
q.
The Rev J Bankes.

Sent by Mr Bankes Feb 7 - 1858

with 2411/58

Besides myself, - my dear friend Herring, Mr. Heavyside, Mr. Thompson, & Mr. Comford, - his Lordship chose for his counsellors, military officers stationed here, & I am told on good authority, that I cannot positively assert it, that when the "admonition" was discussed, one of those present was a medical officer who had been publicly horsewhipped in the streets of Grahamstown some time back, - it does seem a very provoking & undignified course for a Bishop to pursue. He did not draw a certain Memorandum to suit dear Herring, but when the dear Doctor returned an answer not quite according with his Lordship's views, he was told that he had misunderstood him & his, as he had only asked an opinion on a particular case, & not counsel how to act. A formal memorandum was drawn up, & submitted to

I find I cannot finish the copy of the correspondence in time for the mail, so will send by next.

2455
St. Andrew's College
Grahamstown 58
Dec. 24th, 1857

Rev. & dear Sir,

I am glad to be able to inform you that the difference between the Bishop & myself is quite ended. But though I had a portion of the correspondence in type, I thought that my object was sufficiently attained without publication, as my last letter (No 15) led to a personal interview in which an understanding was come to, his Lordship withdrawing the "admonition" & promising me my license & I on my part withdrawing the reply to the "admonition." (No 13) I have felt it right to take the course I have, because this is only one instance among others of an aggressive policy commenced by his Lordship upon the clergy already here. I have reason to hope that it will produce the desired effect

of electing this for the present, the
case of Mr. Urquhart, which I mentioned
in my last, is satisfactorily settled,
I urged him to present himself for
Priests' orders, - he did so, & has
been ordained, - the Bishop remarks
made upon his sermon, & the Bishop's
statement as to his views, I recom-
mended him to take no further
notice of, as it would produce no
result, & peace is so desirable, if
it can be had on fair terms.
I should say But I have thus far
interested myself in Mr. Urquhart's
case, because when he first came
he stopped at my house, & helped
me temporarily in the School, until
he was able to go to his post, - i.e
in the interval between the Bishop's
death, & his own ordination. The
other Deacons, if not two, would have
presented themselves for ordination
this time, had they not been

discouraged. Mr. Pratt
I have again laid before the Bishop,
& he has promised to make the
proper enquiries about him. But
though it seems a hard thing to say
of one's Bishop, I suppose I may
say it, in confidence, to the Committee
that I, in common with others, feel
a little confidence in his Lordship
from the course we have seen adopted
& the manner in which he shifts
his ground, when pressed, that I
shall though I suppress the correspondence
as far as I am myself concerned, as
regards this place, I should be very
glad, if it could be kept ~~be kept~~
on record by the Society, in case
it should be wanted again, I
am desirous of this, because there
has been much unfairness in the
whole matter. Though there are
four clergymen in full orders here,

in future, I do not any use
be made of this, except to record it as
a protection to myself, - but I
should be glad for the Bishop of
Capetown to see the whole, & there
is not time to send him a copy by
this mail. I should have been
thankful to have stayed my post
for I see but a dreary future, &
a gradual undermining of influence
here, but I suppose one is bound
to hold one's post. I think Arch-
deacon Merriman will bear me out
in all I have said.

Believe me to be
Dear & Rev. Sir
Yours very truly
F. Bankes.

I may add that the clergy & the experimental laity here, who know all the facts of the case approve of the course that has been taken, & had the matter proceeded, there would have been an expression of opinion from the laity,

the character of the Diocese, as he seems to have been created for this special purpose, since his consecration about 3 weeks ago, to form a kind of court. This I suppose was found impracticable, & his Lordship, keeping me in ignorance as was supposed, of all these points, says his "admonition" was only personal & not formal, & that though my note told him I understood it so he thought - he was bound to "keep up the diplomatic style" & leave me to make the best of it. It seems rather an unkind course, at all events, - & if it was not formal, I do not know what becomes of the "diplomacy". He now assures me that he never intended to preach against me, but only against Romanism. As Churchmen knows only too well what this means but my congregation & understood

at all always a an attack on any teaching, & so did I. He is about to publish the sermon containing the expression "damnable heresy," - it will give a different impression to what it conveyed at the time. The word in the MS. is "deadly," - but not only myself, but others, distinctly remember the sentence - & it gave offence to three, at least without either communicating with the other. The impression conveyed & the word used would be tempered to by two men of great weight in this place for their judgment, & freedom from partizanship, & they remarked upon it at the time, without reference to one, or one another. The Bishop appeared elated after the sentence was spoken, & my own impression is, that without any intention of doing so, he departed from his own from the words of the MS. It all events, however it is to be accounted for, I am positive of the fact, that the published sermon will not convey the impression produced by the one as preached. Here is good & abundant evidence of this, if it were needed. As for preaching against Romanism, there has been no need for it here, as the Romish polity in this town has not been aggressive. - From the character of their new Bishop, however, I fear that if attacks are made they will be ready, (though not otherwise) to retort. Why there should be a course of sermons against Romanism in my Chapel, to which no Romanists ever comes is difficult to say.

However, the whole matter is happily ended, but I thought it ought to be before the Society, as I do not know what may happen

discourage

March 24
58.

No 1.

Birkhalme
Nov. 9. 1857

My dear Sir

As I am thankfully leaving Shaftesbury on Monday next, I am anxious to suggest for your consideration a few hints, respecting which you can reply to me on my return.

You must please be aware that I shall hear from many members of the Seminary you preached in the Chapel on St. Luke's day, nor can you be surprised if the impression

and of speech is absolutely necessary to the healthful development of Christ Church associates.

But you cannot, I am sure, expect that I should incur the responsibility of voluntarily committing to the religious instruction of others, those views are avowedly in opposition to my own on important questions.

I say this with special reference to the future development of the College System, as regards the Clerical student desirous for ordination - I have no wish

it all always as a an attack on my
teaching; & so did I. He is about
to publish the sermon containing the
expression "damnable heresy," - It
will give a different impression to
what it conveyed at the time. ~~It~~
The word in the MS. is "deadly;" -
but not only myself, but others, I
distinctly remember the sentence
- & it gave offence to three, at least
without either communicating with
the other. The impression conveyed
& the word used would be tantamount
to by two men of great weight in
this place for their judgment, & freedom
from partizanship, & they remarked
upon it at the time, without reference
to one, or one another. The Bishop
appeared excited when the sentence
was spoken, & my own impression
is, that without any intention of
doing so, he departed from the

was from the words of the MS. It all
events, however it is to be accounted for,
I am positive of the fact, that the
published sermon will not convey
the impression produced by the one as
preached. Here is good & abundant
evidence of this, if it were needed.
As for preaching against Romanism,
there has been no need for it here, as
the Romish polity in this town has
not been aggressive. - From the cha-
racter of their new Bishop, however,
I fear that if attacks are made
they will be ready, (though not otherwise)
to retort. Why there should be
a course of sermons against Romanism
in my Chapel, to which no Romanist
ever comes is difficult to say.

However, the whole matter is
happily ended, but I thought it
right to be before the Society, as
I do not know what may happen

discourage

with 241
58

No 1.

Birkshire
Nov. 9. 1857

My dear Sir

As I am thankfully leaving Salamanca to-morrow or two, I am anxious to suggest for your consideration a few hints, respecting which you can reply time or by letter.

You must of course be aware that I shall hear from many quarters of the sermon you preached in the Chapel on St Luke's day, nor can you be surprised if the impression

and of speech is absolutely necessary to the healthful development of Christ Church members.

But you cannot, I am sure, expect that I should decline the responsibility of voluntarily committing my religious instruction of others, to those whose views are avowedly in opposition to my own on important questions.

I say this with special reference to the future development of the College System, as regards the Clerical student destined for ordination - I have no wish

produced on those that heard it, was that it was not merely intended generally as a warning against those views of Christian doctrine which I am known to hold, but that it was directed personally against myself.

This I do not care to explain at: I can hardly suppose that you want to be guilty of such an irregularity as to preach against your diocesan in the college of which he is visitor: at all events, I am content that those things should stand as level, & that persons should form their own judgment about them.

But I think it right that you should be aware fully as regards the future, what must be the results of your preaching views, which, whether intentionally or not, produce the effect of hostile opposition to myself.

I have no wish that all my clergy should think & in all things exactly express themselves, as I do: I believe freedom of thought

College, wherein the College (Theologically so called) shall be brought into action.

Believe me
Yrs faithfully
H. Scahamstin

Although I am not going with the next hundred, I send you this letter & you can do as you please about reading it.

1445

time for you with you in that rank in which I doubt not you are doing good service to Christ and his church, - the Seamen School.

But I am sure you will yourself condemn the uncertainty of my conduct, if I shall commit one, also consider my mind a subject for public condemnation, the charge of theological students.

The difficulty may not arise for some time; state wherein the time comes for such a step you must take

surprised, if I make these
arrangements for their instruction.

There is another point which
it is right that I should mention - I am strongly of
opinion that in a School the
Head Master should have the
selection of his under Masters
& almost absolute control
over them. I am therefore quite
willing that you should be
unfettered in your choice of
a second Master - but
if cause be shewn, as a
consequence, one of those I
appoint to them I can
conscientiously commit a spiri-
tual charge, be with instruction
any such change - I have no
apprehension on this point,
because I believe Professor
Browne will be consulted
in the selection of a suitable
person, and I have much
confidence in his judgment.

But at all events I
must retain respectively
the appointment to the
Vice Principalship of the

(No. 2)

West Hill,

Wednesday, November 11th, 1857.

My Lord,—That there may be no supposition of want of courtesy, I at once acknowledge the receipt of your letter. I would rather defer the fuller reply for a day or two. You will not be surprised that in points which I consider of material importance I am prepared to speak plainly, and that though I would wish to pay all canonical obedience to my diocesan, it is to be done within the limits of that duty which both owe to the Church of which we are ministers. I do earnestly hope, however, that in any difference that may arise on this point, we may clearly feel and understand that the difference and its results may be, if you understand me, *official*, and not *personal*.

As your Lordship has complained of the views I preach, and specially alluded to the sermon on St. Luke's Day, and *without knowing, except from hearsay, one single word of its contents*, founded upon it a claim to deprive me of my right of appointing my own Vice-Principal, I shall print the sermon, (and the more readily, because some of my congregation have expressed their approval of it, and wish to see it again,) so that others may form their judgment about it, and the justice of its consequences, and unless your Lordship forbids it, I shall feel at liberty to make such use of your letter as seems desirable.

I remain, my Lord,
Your's faithfully,
F. BANKES.

To the Right Rev.
The Lord Bishop of Grahamstown.

(No. 3.)

Bishopsbourne,
November 12th, 1857.

My dear Sir,—I stated in my letter to you what was the impression produced by your sermon, leaving it to you to deny or correct it, if you thought it untrue, or in any respect inaccurate

However, this sermon has nothing to do with the appointment of a Vice-Principal, whenever it may be necessary, as you will see by referring to my letter.

I have not the slightest objection, as far as I am personally concerned, to your publishing any letter of mine.

Whether it is seemly, and in accordance with your views of Church order, and consistent with your position as Principal of the Diocesan College, to publish to the world your differences with your Bishop, is for yourself to consider.

You seem to anticipate a correspondence with me on these subjects, I must decline anything of the kind.

Believe me,
Your's faithfully,
H. GRAHAMSTOWN.

Christ's Church amongst us.

But you cannot, I am sure, expect that I should incur the responsibility of voluntarily committing the religious instruction of others to those whose views are avowedly in opposition to my own on important questions.

(No. 4.)

West Hill,
November 12th, 1857.

My Lord,—In your first letter you left me at liberty to answer you,—in your next you decline a correspondence. I shall, however, exercise the liberty of reply, because, in this case, principles are involved which your Lordship cannot expect me to give up. I have, as you requested me, referred to your Lordship's letter of the 9th instant, and it appears to me very clear, that if your claim to appoint my Vice-Principal has nothing to do with the sermon specially alluded to, it has, at least, its ground in my "preaching views, which, *whether intentionally or not*, produce the effect of public opposition." So that it matters very little whether your Lordship referred to that sermon or others; but I protest before the whole church against the gross injustice—nay more, the gross irregularity of my diocesan passing what is equivalent to an act of censure upon preaching, *of which he does not know one single word, except by hearsay.* I believe I am right in saying that I have only preached one sermon in your Lordship's presence, and this was at Queen's Town. It was of a practical nature, and I am sure there was nothing in that to give offence to you, nor to excite opposition. The only other sermons your Lordship could have seen were preached and published before your arrival, and therefore could not have referred to your views. One was an Ordination sermon, published at the request of the Church-wardens of St. George's, and with Bishop Armstrong's approval; the others were on the occasion of his death, and also published by special request. It occurs to me also, that there was one preached while you were at Port Elizabeth, and which was borrowed by Mr. Cornford. It was written for the anniversary of the late Bishop's death: a very great portion of it was purposely taken, as was stated at the time, *verbatim* from his own sermons, and the rest had no reference to your Lordship, or your views, except in such manner as would, I should have supposed, be pleasing to you, for I told my congregation to ask God's blessing on your work. I have never heard any complaint with reference to my teaching, and am not aware that any offence has ever been given by it to any congregation in the diocese, of which I have now, I think, visited the greater portion. If you had any reason to think my sermons in any degree objectionable, I submit that the only regular and just course would have been to have called for one, and submitted it to

a commission. But upon *mere impressions which have got abroad*, mere hearsay and second-hand report, your Lordship feels yourself justified in attempting to deprive me of a right vested in me by Bishop Armstrong,—a right without which my own appointment would be a nullity and a farce ;—I say in *attempting*, because I shall resist such claim to the uttermost, and, if necessary, refer the matter to the Bishop of Capetown, your Lordship's Metropolitan.

Your Lordship cannot impress upon me more strongly than I myself feel it, the painful position in which I am placed, when I publish to the world my differences with my Bishop. It is *not* in accordance with my views of Church order ; but there is no rule without an exception, and the Church order must be preserved on *both* sides. In this case I conceive I have no alternative ;—it would be impossible to conceal the fact of a difference, and I prefer that the case come nakedly forward, rather than be commented upon with no text but hearsay. Forbearance, my Lord, has its limits, and there are two sides to obedience. It can scarcely be expected that I should in my own chapel, before my own congregation, in the hearing of the boys committed to my charge, hear such terms as "damnable heresy," "corruptions of gospel truth," "Judaizing tendencies," and "Anti-christian error," applied by you, as I believed, and as my congregation believed, to principles, and practices, sanctioned and enjoined by the English Church, and sit, silently and faithlessly, raising no voice against that which I believe to be a narrowing of the Church's bounds. I may have been mistaken in your Lordship's meaning, but if the warnings did not apply to my teaching, they applied to nothing here, and my congregation, at all events, so understood them, and received them with less favour than your Lordship, it may be, supposes.

If your Lordship so strongly disapproves of my principles and practice, I cannot but think that your part would have been to have censured the one, and forbidden the other, but not to have adopted any other course. Legally I deny that either could be touched,—but personally, in matters that did not involve religious teaching, I should have been disposed to submit to the judgment of my diocesan. I think I may safely appeal to the churchmen of this city, whether I have prominently brought forward subjects calculated to excite controversy or dissension,—whether I have not, for the most part, aimed at practical teaching. But it seems, my Lord, that the day has come when I must be forced to

Christ's Church amongst us.

But you cannot, I am sure, expect that I should incur the responsibility of voluntarily committing the religious instruction of others to those whose views are avowedly in opposition to my own on important questions.

(No. 4.)

West Hill,
November 12th, 1857.

My Lord,—In your first letter you left me at liberty to answer you,—in your next you decline a correspondence. I shall, however, exercise the liberty of reply, because, in this case, principles are involved which your Lordship cannot expect me to give up. I have, as you requested me, referred to your Lordship's letter of the 9th instant, and it appears to me very clear, that if your claim to appoint my Vice-Principal has nothing to do with the sermon specially alluded to, it has, at least, its ground in my "preaching views, which, *whether intentionally or not*, produce the effect of public opposition." So that it matters very little whether your Lordship referred to that sermon or others; but I protest before the whole church against the gross injustice—nay more, the gross irregularity of my diocesan passing what is equivalent to an act of censure upon preaching, *of which he does not know one single word, except by hearsay.* I believe I am right in saying that I have only preached one sermon in your Lordship's presence, and this was at Queen's Town. It was of a practical nature, and I am sure there was nothing in that to give offence to you, nor to excite opposition. The only other sermons your Lordship could have seen were preached and published before your arrival, and therefore could not have referred to your views. One was an Ordination sermon, published at the request of the Church-wardens of St. George's, and with Bishop Armstrong's approval; the others were on the occasion of his death, and also published by special request. It occurs to me also, that there was one preached while you were at Port Elizabeth, and which was borrowed by Mr. Cornford. It was written for the anniversary of the late Bishop's death: a very great portion of it was purposely taken, as was stated at the time, *verbatim* from his own sermons, and the rest had no reference to your Lordship, or your views, except in such manner as would, I should have supposed, be pleasing to you, for I told my congregation to ask God's blessing on your work. I have never heard any complaint with reference to my teaching, and am not aware that any offence has ever been given by it to any congregation in the diocese, of which I have now, I think, visited the greater portion. If you had any reason to think my sermons in any degree objectionable, I submit that the only regular and just course would have been to have called for one, and submitted it to

a commission. But upon *mere impressions which have got abroad*, mere hearsay and second-hand report, your Lordship feels yourself justified in attempting to deprive me of a right vested in me by Bishop Armstrong,—a right without which my own appointment would be a nullity and a farce;—I say in *attempting*, because I shall resist such claim to the uttermost, and, if necessary, refer the matter to the Bishop of Capetown, your Lordship's Metropolitan.

Your Lordship cannot impress upon me more strongly than I myself feel it, the painful position in which I am placed, when I publish to the world my differences with my Bishop. It is *not* in accordance with my views of Church order; but there is no rule without an exception, and the Church order must be preserved on *both* sides. In this case I conceive I have no alternative;—it would be impossible to conceal the fact of a difference, and I prefer that the case come nakedly forward, rather than be commented upon with no text but hearsay. Forbearance, my Lord, has its limits, and there are two sides to obedience. It can scarcely be expected that I should in my own chapel, before my own congregation, in the hearing of the boys committed to my charge, hear such terms as "damnable heresy," "corruptions of gospel truth," "Judaizing tendencies," and "Anti-christian error," applied by you, as I believed, and as my congregation believed, to principles, and practices, sanctioned and enjoined by the English Church, and sit, silently and faithlessly, raising no voice against that which I believe to be a narrowing of the Church's bounds. I may have been mistaken in your Lordship's meaning, but if the warnings did not apply to my teaching, they applied to nothing here, and my congregation, at all events, so understood them, and received them with less favour than your Lordship, it may be, supposes.

If your Lordship so strongly disapproves of my principles and practice, I cannot but think that your part would have been to have censured the one, and forbidden the other, but not to have adopted any other course. Legally I deny that either could be touched,—but personally, in matters that did not involve religious teaching, I should have been disposed to submit to the judgment of my diocesan. I think I may safely appeal to the churchmen of this city, whether I have prominently brought forward subjects calculated to excite controversy or dissension,—whether I have not, for the most part, aimed at practical teaching. But it seems, my Lord, that the day has come when I must be forced to

leave the path I most prefer, and enter upon that thorny field I thoroughly dislike. By authority, indeed, I may be partially silenced, but it is for your Lordship to consider how far such silencing is in accordance with the mind of the English Church; but till that time comes I shall not hesitate to speak out plainly what I believe to be the teaching of the Church. That teaching which was sanctioned by one Bishop, can scarcely become untrue under the jurisdiction of another. —in this case the laws and doctrine of the Church are above both of us,—to admit that canonical obedience requires us to vary our teaching according to the will and opinion of any individual Bishop, is the very first principle of the rankest Popery. And yet, my Lord, if I am permitted to preach, how can you deny the right to my second Master, should he be in Orders before his arrival, supposing him to hold views similar to my own, which I distinctly understand you to condemn? He would, of necessity, come with the testimonials of three beneficed clergymen, to whom he had been known three years,—and that testimonial would be countersigned by the Bishop of his diocese, and would declare him to be a fit and proper person to teach and preach. On what ground could your Lordship turn upon those three clergymen, and that English Bishop, and say,—"this man, whom I have never seen before, *differs from me*, and I place my ban upon him, and through him, on those who have given their testimony to him?" Why, my Lord, what could the Bishop of Rome do more than this?

Your Lordship reflects on my publishing our difference to the word,—how is it to be avoided? or how should I have to answer those who would ask me why my second Master, a clergyman like myself, takes no part in the public teaching of his Church? But there is another point of view which seems to have been overlooked. That second Master is to be selected and appointed, as I told your Lordship, by Archdeacon Hardie, in conjunction, by my request, with Professor Browne, which last fact, your Lordship says, causes you to "have less apprehension on this point;"—I may say now, that so far from wishing to promote dissension or opposition, I particularly asked Mr. Hardie to select a man of firm but moderate views, so that there might be less fear of a collision with your Lordship on these points. But if Mr. Hardie possesses so little of your Lordship's confidence, that you cannot give a spiritual charge to a man appointed by him, and backed by the testimonials I have mentioned,

1451 145

we may fairly ask, what is your Lordship's care for those souls in Kaffraria, that Church in King William's Town, specially given into Mr. Hardie's hands.

With regard to the appointment of Vice-Principal of the College, when such an officer is wanted, the right of appointment was given to me by Bishop Armstrong, and it is utterly unreasonable to suppose that I will voluntarily yield a point so important,—that I will consent in fact to have my own office superseded, and my own teaching nullified by such a step. I can only say, that while I remain Principal, there will either be no Diocesan College at work, or I shall select my own Vice-Principal. Should I, at any future time, think proper to resign that office, of course your Lordship could make a new appointment, with a change of constitution in the College, but I scarcely think you would, on consideration, throw into it such an element of discord, or adopt a course so calculated to prevent efficient work,—nay, more, a step which might, at a future time, and under a successor to your Lordship, as much militate against your views and wishes, as your proposed change does against those of your predecessor. I would also ask you, my Lord, whether this proposed interference in his most cherished work, is that carrying out of Bishop Armstrong's plans, to which, we understand, you publicly pledged yourself in England.

But there is another point on which I must remark. Your Lordship thinks that, in the Grammar School, I am "doing good service to Christ and His Church;" now, if my teaching is so erroneous and so dangerous that theological students are not to be committed to my charge, what am I to suppose is your estimate of early training? or is the faith by which a boy is saved, different to the faith which justifies the man? As regards your Lordship's allusion to being visitor of the College, I do not see how it touches the point in question. I think, and I thought so when some allusion was made to it on a previous occasion by Mr. Cornford, that you quite mis-conceive our relative positions, and your rights in that respect I am not aware that the visitor has usually any authority except when appealed to in case of dispute, or to settle any question of the College Statutes, which, in our case, do not exist. I must altogether disclaim any right of interference with our internal arrangements on that plea. I do not know whether your Lordship has taken the Sunday evening sermon in the Chapel on this ground, but I think, in any case, (and I fancy your Lordship will agree with me,) that, after all which has passed, it will be more agreeable to

us both, that I should conduct my own service:—any other course will only give occasion for further difference. I am not likely to hide my views, nor are others; and when you accepted office in a diocese at unity in itself, as you would have known, had you not been, as we must suppose, misled by the statements of a party, you could scarcely expect that we should change our teaching, or be more guarded in proclaiming what we believe to be the truth. Nor were we much conciliated, nor our confidence increased by your Lordship's first acts, though, for the sake of peace, (and I think now it was a mistake on our part,) we were silent.

I have written freely, but I know too well the incompatibility of the principles we respectively advocate,—the hopelessness of their being brought into accordance by any process of argument, when they have once been brought together in hostile array, to suppose that anything will be of avail except the utmost plainness and decision both of speech and act. I have seen enough of the working of the principles advocated by those of your Lordship's views to know that it is not, in ordinary cases, a question of truth made clear by argument, but of opinions, true or not, silenced by the strong hand, either of legal power, or of popular opinion, if it can be brought to bear, and I have long ago been convinced that the force of argument will be of small account, when the use of an authoritative restraint appears available.

I quite allow that considerable latitude of opinion is permitted within the bounds of the English Church, but when authority is employed to narrow those bounds, no matter from which extreme it be exercised, it becomes a question no longer of implicit obedience, but of the maintenance of a right, and when your Lordship attempts to silence the expression of opinions opposite to your own, or to punish them, (for, however much may be said in your letter of freedom of speech and thought, this is the practical bearing of your act,) I maintain that the limits have been overstepped, and however I may be forced to bow to might, I am not bowing to right. Nor was the English Reformation founded upon such principles of obedience as these. But the liberty of conscience, and the freedom of speech, of which so much is said by those who think as your Lordship does, too often prove showy words to catch the people,—an unreal mockery, if we fancy them a reality. It is freedom of speech, so long as we are willing to speak as they do,—liberty of thought, so long as our opinions do not clash. Once let us think differ-

ently, or speak as we think, and straightway we are corrupters of the truth, Judaizing teachers, Anti-christian, or worse, if it may be. And we are to sit quietly under the obloquy, meekly fold our hands, and hold our peace. The Church of England, my Lord, did not throw off the tyranny of the Papacy, to subject itself to a worse despotism, and a weaker and less honest claim of infallibility,—weaker because it lacks the power it covets,—less honest, because it practically endeavours to enforce that which it disclaims in words.

Believe me to remain,

My Lord,

Your's faithfully,

FREDK. BANKES, M.A.,

Principal of St. Andrew's College.

To the Right Rev.
The Lord Bishop of Grahamstown.

(No. 5).

Bishopsbourne,

Nov. 14th, 1857.

My dear Sir,—You have, in several points, put a construction on my letter of the 9th instant, which I think it will not bear; but, that I may not be misunderstood, I must say a few words in reply.

Your sermon has not been censured by me. But no Bishop could commit to one, who holds opinions avowedly opposed to his own on important points, (as you state you do to mine,) the preparation of candidates for the ministry in his diocese. I considered it fair to yourself to point this out before the question of training such candidates should arise.

You seem not to observe that in my letter there are two points: one, your sermon and the question of candidates for ordination,—the other, the Master coming out from England and the Vice-Principalship. As your understanding with Bishop Armstrong was that you should appoint your own Vice-Principal, I shall not interfere with that understanding as regards yourself.

I do not know to what you refer when you state that I publicly pledged myself to carry out Bishop Armstrong's plans. I certainly never gave such pledge, nor could I have

been justified in doing so without a personal acquaintance with all the details.

To avoid the scandal of public contention, I shall not at present preach in the College Chapel on Sunday evenings.

I think in other respects my first letter needs no explanation.

Believe me,

Your's faithfully,

H. GRAHAMSTOWN.

(No. 6.)

West Hill,

Nov. 14th, 1857.

MY LORD,—I do not reply to your note with a view of drawing you into further correspondence, but while I quite agree with your Lordship that a Bishop may be very unwilling to commit the training of candidates to one whose views differ from his own, and could not be expected to make a *new* appointment of that kind,—still, in an English diocese a newly-appointed Bishop would have to take things as he found them in such a matter; the diocesan College would continue its work, and its existing officers would hold their existing rights, as had been done under his predecessor, and the admission or rejection of candidates for ordination on account of doctrinal views would remain to be decided at the proper time by the Bishop and his examining Chaplain.

The question of the Vice-Principalship I understand to be connected with that about theological students, as it would be with these he would have to deal and not with the school —and this question, I understand, turns, if not upon that one sermon, still upon my preaching; for your Lordship expressly used the words "*preaching* views which produce the effect of public opposition."

As regards the right of my second Master to receive a licence for preaching, your Lordship must be aware that, by the analogy of law in England, if I present him for it, *being already in orders,* you cannot refuse it, unless you can prove, *not that he differs from your Lordship,* but that he holds views *other than those held by the English Church.*

With regard to the public pledge to which I alluded, I said, not positively that you had given it, but that *we understood* you had done so. I would not put it more strongly, because I know that newspaper accounts are not always correct—but it was the statement of papers favouring your Lordship's views.

I quite agree with your Lordship that we could ordinarily hardly have expected you to do so without a personal acquaintance with the details, but then Mr. Robinson at Port Elizabeth was intruded into the charge of another Clergyman before there had been personal knowledge of facts.

Believe me to be,

My Lord,

Your's faithfully,

F. BANKES.

To the Right Rev.

THE LORD BISHOP OF GRAHAMSTOWN.

No. 3

Birkenhead
Nov. 12th. 1857.

My dear Sir,

I stated in my letter
to you what was the impression
produced by your sermon, leaving
it to you to deny or corroborate,
if you thought it untrue
in any respect in accurate.
Hereupon, this sermon has
nothing to do with the appointment
of a Vice Principal, whereon
it may be necessary: as
you will see by referring to
my letter.

I have not the slightest

objection, as far as I am personally concerned, to your publishing any letter of mine.

Whether it is wisely, and in accordance with your views of Church order, and consistent with your position as Principal of the Diocesan College, to publish to the world your differences with your Bishop, is for yourself to consider.

You seem to anticipate a correspondence with me on these subjects. I must decline any thing of the kind.

Believe me
Yours faithfully
H. Seabourne

No 5

Richmond
Nov. 14. 1857.

My dear Sir,

You have in several points put a construction on my letter of the 4th instant, which I think it will not bear; but that I may not be misunderstood, I must say a few words in reply.

You seem to have not been censured by me. But no Bishop could consent to one, who holds opinions avowed & upheld this year

by

an important point to, (as you state you do to mine) the preparation of candidates in the ministry in his diocese. I considered it fair to you only to point this out, before the question of the training of such candidates should arise.

You seem not to discern that in my letter there are two points; one, your scheme and the question of candidates for ordination: the other, the Master coming out from England and the Vice Principalship. As your understanding with Bishop Armstrong was that you should appoint your own Vice Principal, I shall not interfere with that understanding as regards you.

I do not know to what you refer when you state that I publicly pledged myself to carry out Bishop Armstrong's plans. I certainly never gave such pledge: nor can it have been justified in any sense without a personal acquaintance with all the details.

To avoid the scandal

No 7

1459

Bishopsbourne
Grahamstown
Nov. 16. 1857.

Reverend and dear Sir,

I am instructed by the Lord Bishop of the Diocese to inform you that he has received your letter of the 14th inst., and that the further steps

which will be taken with reference to your letter to your Diocesan, and the other questions to which they relate, so far as you are personally concerned, will in due course be communicated to you.

I remain, Rev. and dear Sir,

Yours very truly,

Edward Cornford.

Chaplain to the Lord Bp

The Rev.

F. Hawkes. Mick.

United States of Afghanistan.

which will be taken with refer-
to your letter to your Diocesan,
and the other questions to which
they relate, so far as you are
personally concerned, will in
due course be communicated
to you.

Rt. Rev.

No 8

1461

1461

Bishops Court
Dec 17. 1857.

Reverend Sir,

This letter, which I now address to you, I wish you to understand strictly as one of personal admonition to yourself from your Diocesan, which, as bound by my office to "maintain and set forward, as "much as shall lie in me, quietness, love "and peace among all men," and to use "the authority given me in Gods word" to rebuke all things contrary to the same among those of whom I have the oversight, I cannot withhold.

2. If your letters to me had merely affected myself personally, I should have been content to bear in silence the reproaches which they contain. But as they involve the whole question of the relations between a Bishop and his clergy; and, if their language were allowed and sanctioned by my silence, a serious disparagement would have been inflicted on the discipline of the Church, I am compelled to place on record my judgment of its character.

3. I must likewise remind you, that by his ordination vow every Presbyter is bound "reverently to obey his Ordinary, and other "chief ministers, unto whom is committed "the charge and government over him: "following with a glad mind and will their "godly admonitions, and submitting himself "to their godly judgment."

4. Whatever difference of opinion may exist as to the rules and limitations of this obedience, and however necessary it may be for the presbyter, in his relations to his ecclesiastical superiors, to resist what he may consider undue claims of authority, yet the spirit in which he should conduct these relations is not a matter of question, and is even of greater consequence to the unity of the Church.

5. So long indeed as ~~persons~~ disrespect and insult, offered by a presbyter to his Bishop, is confined to private communications, it may be easily passed over in silence, nor would any Christian judge harshly of expressions called out under the sense of momentary irritation. But when the disrespect is public, and proclaimed to the

world by the presbyter, it cannot any longer
be treated by the bishop as a doctrinal question.

6. In this case, it tends to bring all ecclesiastical
authority into contempt, and inflicts a subtle
injury on the unity and order of the Church.
Especially has it this tendency in a colonial
diocese, where church authority has no legal
power, and can only be maintained by a spirit
of mutual respect and Christian charity.

7. Without therefore at all questioning your
duty to maintain your own views, and defend
your own character, I cannot but regard
the letter of Nov. 12, written and published
by you, as inconsistent with your ordination
vow, and generally with your duty as a
clergyman.

8. Had that letter been one of respectful
remonstrance, I should gladly have given
full weight to any arguments you might
have urged: but it cannot be maintained
that the tone and language of that letter
are such as can be justified when addressed
to your Diocesan, when they are such as
Christian courtesy would condemn, especially
when used towards one your senior in years
and in the ministry of the Church.

9. I must also remark, that you have
assumed the right of publicly censuring
your diocesan, bringing against him
charges, such as (you must be aware)
no Bishop could discuss in public

with one of his clergy, and which he could not be
expected to answer, except before those to whom
the chief oversight in Christ's Church is
committed.

10. With reference to the subjects to which
the correspondence you have published
refers, so far as you are affected by them,
I shall only say at present that it is my
intention to resume on the Evening of
Christmas Day my sermons in the College
Chapel: and I trust and pray, that
the whose Advent, as the Prince of
Peace, we commemorate, may heal
the strifes and divisions in His Church,
and enable all to promote goodwill
one towards another.

I remain, Rev. Sir,

yours faithfully

H. Peakcumstone

To The Rev. J. Banks

&c &c &c

No 18

Bishopsbourne
Dec. 19th 1857

Revd & dear Sir,

I am directed by the Lord Bishop of the Diocese to acknowledge your letter of the 18th inst., and to inform you that he does not consider that his letter of the 17th Dec. requires any explanation; and he must decline entering into any correspondence respecting it.

I believe me to remain,
Rev. & dear Sir,
Yours very faithfully,
Edw.d Cornford.
Chaplain to the Lord Bishop of Grahamstown.

The Rev.d
F. Bankes M. A.

the ways
and enable all to promote goodwill
one towards another.

I remain, Rev. Sir,

yours faithfully

H. Grahamstown

To The Rev. F. Banks

&c &c &c

I remain
My Lord
Yours faithfully
J. Barker.

P.S. I shall feel obliged if your Lordship will favour me with a reply to this, however brief.

J. The Right Revd.
The Lord Bishop of Graham's Town

(No 12)

St. Andrew's College
Dec. 21st. 1857

My Lord,

In your communication of Nov. 16 addressed to me through the Cowford, you intimated that the further steps which would be taken with reference to my letter, and other questions to which they related would be in due course communicated to me. As those steps were not communicated, so as to give me an opportunity of self-defence, but only the result of them, I feel that it is due both to myself and the laity to place the remainder of the correspondence before them.

I feel at liberty to do this, as I did before in accordance with the permission given in your Lordship's letter of Nov. 12. I beg herewith to enclose my reply to the "admonition".

I remain,
My Lord
Yours faithfully
J. Barker

J. The Right Revd.
The Lord Bishop of [redacted]

(No 13)

St. Andrew's College
Dec. 21st. 1857

My Lord,

On the 17th inst. I received a communication from you, purporting to be a formal "admonition" to me from my diocesan, for an alleged breach of my ordination vow. Your Lordship (in clauses 2 & 5) carefully against its being considered a personal

---

No 14

Bucklebarrow
Dec: 21. 1857.

Reverend and dear Sir,

In reference to that part of your letter of the 18th. inst: in which you speak of the public services in the Chapel as your own, his Lordship requests that you will forward to him for inspection your license both your own license, and that authorizing the use of the Chapel for Public worship.

His Lordship will not be able to preach at the Chapel on the Evening

of Christmas Day, and will inform you before returning his Sunday Evening Lectures there.

Believe me to remain,
Rev. and dear Sir,
Yours very faithfully,
Edward Cornford
Chaplain to the Lord
Bishop of Peterborough

The Revd.
F. Hamilton M.A.

I remain
My Lord
Yours faithfully
J. Bardsley.

P.S. I shall feel obliged if your Lordship will favour me with a reply to this, however brief.

J. The Right Revd
The Lord Bishop of Manchester

(No 12) St. Andrew's College
Dec. 21st. 1857

My Lord,

In your communication of Nov. 16 addressed to me through Mr Cornford, you intimated that the further steps which would be taken with reference to my letter, and other questions to which they related would be in due course communicated to me. As those steps were not communicated, so as to give me an opportunity of self-defence, but only the result of them, I feel that it is due both to myself and the laity to place the remainder of the correspondence before them.

I feel at liberty to do this, as I did before in accordance with the permission given in your Lordships letter of Nov. 12. I beg herewith to enclose my reply to the "admonition".

I remain,
My Lord
Yours faithfully
J. Bardsley

J. The Right Revd
The Lord Bishop of [redacted]

(No 13) St. Andrew's College
Dec. 21st. 1857

My Lord,

On the 17th inst. I received a communication from you, purporting to be a formal "admonition" come from my diocesan, for an alleged breach of my ordination vow. Your Lordship (in clause 2 & 5) carefully guards against its being considered a personal judicial

communicated to me. As those steps were not communicated, so as to give me an opportunity of self-defence, but only the result of them, I feel that it is due both to myself and the laity to place the remainder of the correspondence before them.

I feel at liberty to do this, as I did before in accordance with the permission given in your Lordship's letter of Nov. 12. I beg herewith to enclose my reply to the "admonition".

I remain,
My Lord,
Yours faithfully,
J. T. Bagshawe.

The Rt Rev'd Rd
The Lord Bishop of
[redacted]

(No 13) St Andrew's College
Dec. 21st 1857

My Lord,

On the 17th inst. I received a communication from you, purporting to be a formal "admonition" to me from my diocesan, for an alleged breach of my ordination vows. Your Lordship (in clauses 2 & 5) carefully guards against its being considered a personal matter; - it is strictly official and judicial, and is sent in order that you may "put on record your judgment" of my conduct, (clause 2). It is done as stated in clauses 5 and 6, to obviate any public weakening of your authority through a public act on my part. Unless the fact of the "admonition" be public, the object is not gained, and I cannot, in justice to myself, rest under the vague imputations, (to be interpreted as mere rumour will) of having incurred the censure of my Bishop. The exact nature of it must be known and my defence.

I, therefore, take the liberty of replying as follows to the several clauses of the "admonition,"

1. 1. An admonition, to have weight, must have just & reasonable cause, - how far this is the case will appear from the subsequent clauses.

2. If it is to be judicial, it ought to be the result of a due and considerate enquiry in a properly constituted court, where the person to be admonished shall be cited to answer for himself, and, if his defence fail, to receive the admonition. In this case I have had no hearing, and no opportunity of defence. The first intimation I had of your Lordship's course was the receipt of the "admonition". - Your Lordship has been from the first the accuser, & therefore can upon no principle of justice be the judge, - not a word has ever been said to me in private, either, in the first instance, to avoid the misunderstanding, or, subsequently, to enable me to withdraw, or explain any expressions which might seem too strong or harsh. Your Lordship has been receiving daily light, and having examined the case as to what you, me a hearing, you have deemed it admissible to proceed to admonish, i.e. to

for inspection your licence both your old licence, and that authorizing the use of the Chapel for Public worship.

His Lordship will not be able to preach at the Chapel on the Evening

[No. 8.] Bishopbourne, Dec. 17th, 1857.

Reverend Sir, This letter which I now address to you, I wish you to understand simply as one of personal admonition to yourself from your Diocesan, which, as bound by my office to "maintain and set forward, as much as shall lie in me, quietness love and peace among all men," and to use "the authority given me by God's word" to correct all things contrary to the same among those of whom I have the oversight, I cannot withhold.

2. If your letters to me had merely affected myself personally, I should have been content to bear in silence the reproaches which they contain, but as they involve the whole question of the relation between a Bishop and his clergy, and, if their language were allowed and sanctioned by my silence, a serious injury would have been inflicted on the discipline of the Church, I am compelled to place on record my judgment of its character.

3. I must therefore remind you, that by his ordination vow every Presbyter is bound "reverently to obey his ordinary, and other chief ministers, unto whom is committed the charge and government over him; following with a glad mind and will their godly admonitions, and submitting himself to their godly judgment."

4. Whatever difference of opinion may exist as to the rules and limitations of this obedience, and however necessary it may be for the presbyter, in his relations to his ecclesiastical superiors, to resist what he may consider undue claims of authority, yet the spirit in which he should conduct these relations is not a matter of question, and is even of greater consequence to the unity of the Church.

5. So long indeed as disrespect and insult, offered by a presbyter to his Bishop, is confined to private communications, it may be easily passed over in silence, nor would any christian judge harshly of expressions called out under the sense of momentary irritation. But when the disrespect is public, and proclaimed to the world by the presbyter, it cannot any longer be treated by the Bishop as a personal question.

6. In this case, it tends to bring all ecclesiastical authority into contempt, and inflict a public injury on the unity and order of the Church. Especially has it this tendency in a colonial diocese, when church authority has no legal power, and can only be maintained by a spirit of mutual respect and christian charity.

7. Without therefore at all questioning your duty to maintain your own views, and defend your own character, I cannot but regard the letter of Nov. 12th written and published by you, as inconsistent with your ordination vow, and generally with your duty as a clergyman.

8. Had that letter been one of respectful remonstrance, I should gladly have given full weight to any arguments you might have urged; but it cannot be maintained that the tone and language of that letter are such as can be justified when addressed to your Diocesan, when they are such as christian courtesy would condemn, especially when used towards one your senior in years and in the ministry of the church.

9. I must also remark, that you have assumed the right of publicly censuring your diocesan, bringing against him charges, such as (you must be aware) no Bishop could discuss in public with one of his clergy, and which he could not be expected to answer, except before those to whom the chief oversight in Christ's Church is committed.

10. With reference to the subjects to which the correspondence you have published refers, so far as you are affected by them, I shall only say at present, that it is my intention to resume on the evening of Christmas day my sermons in the College Chapel: and I trust and pray that He whose Advent, as the Prince of Peace, we commemorate, may heal the strifes and divisions in His church, and enable all to promote good-will one towards another.

I remain, Rev. Sir,
yours faithfully,
H. GRAHAMSTOWN.

To the Rev. F. BANKS,
&c., &c. &c.

(No. 9.)

West Hill,
Dec. 18th, 1857.

My Lord,

I beg to acknowledge the receipt of your communication of yesterday (Dec. 17th.)

Without entering at all into the question of its contents, (except as regards clause 8,) I suppose I am right in considering that your Lordship intends it as a formal admonition to me from my Diocesan.

With regard to clause 8,—your Lordship misunderstood the spirit in which, in my letter of Nov 12, I asked you not to take my evening sermon in the Chapel,—I thought that under the circumstances it would be more agreeable to both of us. But as expressions in the evening sermons were the first cause of the present unhappy division, I fear that the same cause may produce the same effect again.

I wish for peace, but I think there is a risk; and for peace-sake, and as a personal favour I earnestly beg your Lordship not to insist on this point.

May I further ask your Lordship whether the communication itself or the substance and purport of it, has been seen by any layman, or whether any layman is acquainted with the fact of its having been sent.

I remain,
My Lord
your's faithfully
F. BANKES.

The Right Rev.,
The Lord Bishop of Grahamstown.

(No. 10.)

Bishopbourne,
Dec. 19th, 1857.

Reverend and dear Sir,

I am directed by the Lord Bishop of the Diocese to acknowledge your letter of the 18th inst, and to inform you that he does not consider that his letter of the 17th Dec. requires any explanation; and he must decline entering into any correspondence respecting it.

Believe me to remain,
Rev. and dear Sir,
your's very faithfully,
EDWD. COMFORD,
Chaplain to the Lord Bishop,
of Grahamstown

The Rev. F. BANKES,
M.A.

(No. 11.)

West Hill,
Dec. 19th, 1857.

My Lord,

Though I reply to-day to your communication, it is not done hastily, for I have well thought over the matter, and its various contingencies during the interval that has elapsed since Mr. Comford's note of Nov. 16th.

I presume your Lordship has equally considered your own course, and clearly understand that I am to look upon your letter of the 17th inst. as a judicial act, considered necessary by you, in order to uphold your authority, which your Lordship considers has been weakened in the eyes of the public; (clauses 5 and 6 of the letter of Dec. 17th.)

I need not again repeat the reasons I have adduced, given, but I feel sure that, with every wish to promote peace, the same causes are likely to produce new discord, and

may be for the presbyter, [illegible] superiors, to resist what he may consider undue claims of authority, yet the spirit in which he should conduct these relations is not a matter of question, and is even of greater consequence to the unity of the Church.

5. So long indeed as disrespect and insult, offered by a presbyter to his Bishop, is confined to private communications, it may be easily passed over in silence, nor would any christian judge harshly of expressions called out under the sense of momentary irritation. But when the disrespect is public, and proclaimed to the world by the presbyter, it cannot any longer be treated by the Bishop as a personal question.

6. In this case, it tends to bring all ecclesiastical authority into contempt, and inflict a public injury on the unity and order of the Church. Especially has it this tendency in a colonial diocese, when church authority has no legal power, and can only be maintained by a spirit of mutual respect and christian charity.

7. Without therefore at all questioning your duty to maintain your own views, and defend your own character, I cannot but regard the letter of Nov. 12th written and published by you, as inconsistent with your ordination vow, and generally with your duty as a clergyman.

8. Had that letter been one of respectful remonstrance, I should gladly have given full weight to any arguments you might have urged; but it cannot be maintained that the tone and language of that letter are such as can be justified when addressed to your Diocesan, when they are such as christian courtesy would condemn, especially when used towards one your senior in years and in the ministry of the church.

9. I must also remark, that you have assumed the right of publicly censuring your diocesan, bringing against him charges, such as (you must be aware) no Bishop could discuss in public with one of his clergy, and which he could not be expected to answer, except before those to whom the chief oversight in Christ's Church is committed.

10. With reference to the subjects to which the correspondence you have published refers, so far as you are affected by them, I shall only say at present, that it is my intention to resume on the evening of Christmas day my sermons in the College Chapel: and I trust and pray that He whose Advent, as the Prince of Peace, we commemorate, may heal the strifes and divisions in His church, and enable all to promote goodwill one towards another.

I remain, Rev. Sir,
yours faithfully,
H. GRAHAMSTOWN.

To the Rev. F. BANKS,
&c., &c. &c.

(No. 9.)

West Hill,
Dec. 18th, 1857.

My Lord,

I beg to acknowledge the receipt of your communication of yesterday (Dec. 17th.)

Without entering at all into the question of its contents, (except as regards clause 8,) I suppose I am right in considering that your Lordship intends it as a formal admonition to me from my Diocesan.

With regard to clause 8,—your Lordship misunderstood the spirit in which, in my letter of Nov 12, I asked you not to take my evening sermon in the Chapel,—I thought that under the circumstances it would be more agreeable to both of us. But as expressions in the evening sermons were the first cause of the present unhappy division, I fear that the same cause may produce the same effect again.

I wish for peace, but I think there is a risk; and for peace-sake, and as a personal favour I earnestly beg your Lordship not to insist on this point.

May I further ask your Lordship whether the communication itself or the substance and purport of it, has been seen by any layman, or whether any layman is acquainted with the fact of it's having been sent.

I remain,
My Lord
your's faithfully
F. BANKES.

The Right Rev.,
The Lord Bishop of Grahamstown.

(No. 10.)

Bishopbourne,
Dec. 19th, 1857.

Reverend and dear Sir,

I am directed by the Lord Bishop of the Diocese to acknowledge your letter of the 18th inst, and to inform you that he does not consider that his letter of the 17th Dec. requires any explanation; and he must decline entering into any correspondence respecting it.

Believe me to remain,
Rev. and dear Sir,
your's very faithfully,
EDWD. COMFORD,
Chaplain to the Lord Bishop,
of Grahamstown

The Rev. F. BANKES,
M.A.

(No. 11.)

West Hill,
Dec. 19th, 1857.

My Lord,

Though I reply to-day to your communication, it is not done hastily, for I have well thought over the matter, and its various contingencies during the interval that has elapsed since Mr. Comford's note of Nov. 16th.

I presume your Lordship has equally considered your own course, and clearly understand that I am to look upon your letter of the 17th inst. as a judicial act, considered necessary by you, in order to uphold your authority, which your Lordship considers has been weakened in the eyes of the public; (clauses 5 and 6 of the letter of Dec. 17th.)

I need not again repeat the reasons I have [illegible] given, but I feel sure that, with every wish to observe to promote peace, the same causes are likely to produce new discord, and I therefore once more beg your Lordship to avoid it by allowing me to conduct my own service. Without any intention of passing an opinion on the views of my Diocesan, I shall feel bound by my ordination vow to set unreservedly before my people the teaching and the practice of the English Church, as sanctioned and enjoined in the Book of Common Prayer, & with this intimation, I hold myself clear of the responsibility of any

of Christmas Day, and will inform you before resuming his Sunday Evening Lectures there.

Believe me to remain,
Rev. and dear Sir,
Yours very faithfully,
Edward Cromford
Chaplain to the Lord
Bishop of Grahamstown.

The Rev.
F. Baxter M.A.

[No. 8.] Bishopbourne, Dec. 17th, 1857.

Reverend Sir, This letter which I now address to you, I wish you to understand simply as one of personal admonition to yourself from your Diocesan, which, as bound by my office to "maintain and set forward, as much as shall lie in me, quietness love and peace among all men," and to use "the authority given me by God's word" to correct all things contrary to the same among those of whom I have the oversight, I cannot withhold.

2. If your letters to me had merely affected myself personally, I should have been content to bear in silence the reproaches which they contain, but as they involve the whole question of the relation between a Bishop and his clergy, and, if their language were allowed and sanctioned by my silence, a serious injury would have been inflicted on the discipline of the Church, I am compelled to place on record my judgment of its character.

3. I must therefore remind you, that by his ordination vow every Presbyter is bound "reverently to obey his ordinary, and other chief ministers, unto whom is committed the charge and government over him; following with a glad mind and will their godly admonitions, and submitting himself to their godly judgment."

4. Whatever difference of opinion may exist as to the rules and limitations of this obedience, and however necessary it may be for the presbyter, in his relations to his ecclesiastical superiors, to resist what he may consider undue claims of authority, yet the spirit in which he should conduct these relations is not a matter of question, and is even of greater consequence to the unity of the Church.

5. So long indeed as disrespect and insult, offered by a presbyter to his Bishop, is confined to private communications, it may be easily passed over in silence, nor would any christian judge harshly of expressions pulled out under the sense of momentary irritation. But when the disrespect is public, and proclaimed to the world by the presbyter, it cannot any longer be treated by the Bishop as a personal question.

6. In this case, it tends to bring all ecclesiastical authority into contempt, and inflict a public injury on the unity and order of the Church. Especially has it this tendency in a colonial diocese, when church authority has no legal power, and can only be maintained by a spirit of mutual respect and christian charity.

7. Without therefore at all questioning your duty to maintain your own views, and defend your own character, I cannot but regard the letter of Nov. 12th written and published by you, as inconsistent with your ordination vow, and generally with your duty as a clergyman.

carry into effect your own sentence, pronounced by yourself, on your own judgment, in your own cause. Your Lordship has 147
grounded the "admonition" on an alleged breach of the ordination vow, and I hereby take the liberty of denying the charge, and appeal to the Bishop of Capetown, as Metropolitan,

1. against the "admonition."
2. against the prior proceedings, as unfair & irregular. 147

Your Lordship has quoted your Consecration Vow, by which you are bound "to maintain & set forward, as much as shall lie in you, quietness, love, & peace among all men," and to use "the authority given you by God's word to correct all things contrary to the same among those of whom you have the oversight" as the reason for not withholding the "admonition." You will pardon me, my Lord, if I think that it would have been more effectually carried out, had you not ventured in your Sermons in the Chapel to use expressions calculated to hurt the feelings of those who differ from your Lordship, but are as firmly persuaded of their sincerity, and the truth of their Christian doctrines as your Lordship is of your own, than it is by rebuking one who, under this provocation, expresses his feelings strongly, & gives <u>personal</u> offence. — and the Consecration Vows would be quoted against me with more weight were they carried into effect in other instances to which I shall presently allude.

2. With regard to the language used in my letter, I wrote under a strong & deep feeling of having been unfairly treated. Your Lordship has not alluded to any particular expressions in that letter, but while I cannot withdraw in the smallest degree the <u>substance</u> of anything I have said, I willingly admit that some passages might appear stronger than they ought to have been. For any expressions hurtful to your Lordship's feelings, or even apparently wanting in respect to your office,

I gladly express my regret, and would have done so before had the opportunity been given. But your Lordship will allow me to say that the relations between the Bishop & his clergy will be on a better footing, the Bishop's Office more firmly and soundly upheld, & less apparent injury inflicted on the discipline of the Church, if the authority of the Episcopal Office be used, not to further individual views, but to preserve intact the written law of the Church, as expressed in the Prayer Book & other formularies.

3. I respectfully deny that a breach of the ordination vow can be charged or preferred against me. That vow, I submit, does not bind to an implicit obedience to every injunction of the Bishop, or a blind submission to all he thinks right. it is bounded by the law of the Church, of which he is the administrator, not the maker, - and by the teaching of the Church, of which he is the guardian & protector, not the author. It is not all admonitions, but "godly admonitions," - not all judgments, but "godly judgments," but in my case there was no admonition, therefore it could not be followed, - no judgment, therefore it could not be submitted to.

But as your Lordship has quoted against me your own Consecration vows, to which I otherwise would not have referred, as well as my own vow at my ordination, will you permit me to enquire whether you have not opened a very large & momentous question? Where is the limit within which your Lordship will enforce the observance of the vow? Why am I, who give personal offence, reproved for an alleged breach, while others, who think with your Lordship, are not only not reproved but upheld & supported? I assure the clergymen to whom I now allude that I do not speak with any personal feeling to himself, nor with a wish to renew old differences, but I must do it - in self-defence, & I think I may fairly

remind your Lordship, that after an undoubted act of disobedience to his Bishop, and language & conduct of a very different character to anything which can be alleged against me by your Lordship, - after a sentence of suspension formally pronounced by your Lordship's predecessor, ratified by the Metropolitan, strengthened by the unanimous expression of opinion on the part of the clergy of the diocese, & approved by a great majority of the laity, you nullified your predecessor's act, and gave that clergyman one of the best appointments in the diocese. In the case of another clergyman there is an instance of a disregard of the rules & teaching of the Prayer Book, & no rebuke, that I am aware of, has been offered; - and elsewhere there are alterations in the manner of conducting the service, inconsistent with the Prayer Book, & innovations upon the established usage of the diocese. Your Lordship has raised against me the question of the full observance of the ordination vow, & therefore, as a Presbyter of the Church in this diocese, I claim that every Priest & Deacon who shall hereafter be presented to your Lordship, as standing in this point, shall be required to carry out the written law of the Prayer Book, & neither exceed nor fall short of that law in any point, remembering that every one has solemnly promised to use the form prescribed in the Book of Common Prayer "in public prayer & administration of the Sacraments, & none other."

4th, 5th, 6th, 7th & 8th, In regard to this clause which is connected with the your Lordship (clauses 4 & 7) acknowledges my right to resist undue claims of authority, & owns it as my duty to maintain my "views," and defend my character. I do not think a clergyman is justified in propounding "views," I think your Lordship will agree with me that he has to consider well whether he can conscientiously hold what the Church of England teaches, before he enters her ministry, - her

doctrines he is then bound to maintain, - and he sets forth
his own views, which he has no right to force upon others, but the
authoritative teaching of the Church which must be acknowledged
by all who propose to be faithful members of the Church. I
assume your Lordship that no personal insult was intended
by me, and if there was any apparent disrespect, I have
already stated that I regret it, I do not think that pro-
vocation justifies retaliation, but I consider that I received
uncalled-for provocation, and I submit that however strong
my reply may have been, it has no bearing upon the ordina-
tion vows, nor, therefore, upon your Lordship's "admonition." I preach
to my congregation as I had been accustomed to do, simply following
my usual course, - your Lordship intimated that you would
as a rule, take my evening sermon, my own words on this
point never having been in any way enquired into, or considered
I admit that I was glad of it at the time, as a token
sign of my being able to work with your Lordship, for I never
thought to what it would lead. I make no observation
about your Lordship setting forth your own views, but I
do think it would have been more kind if those sermons had contained no ~~expressions~~ remarks nor expressions
calculated to stir up a painful feeling, - nothing about
"a counterfeit Jewish ritual," - nor the false character of
what your Lordship assumed to be only a pretended hu-
manity urged upon their hearers by the votaries of error
which your Lordship appears to view with so great dislike
It would have avoided much unpleasantness if your
Lordship had asked me for the sermon complained of
or told me privately what the impressions were about
it. But upon mere hearsay your Lordship proceeded
to intimate to me what the results of a supposed com-

would be. I can see no reason for the letter then written, for as regards both my Vice-Principal, and my second Master, disgraceful things anticipated which might probably never occur. As regards the publishing of the whole matter, I have given my reasons in the correspondence itself, and trust as I dislike such a course, there is no remedy for a clergyman in the absence of a duly constituted Synod, or some means of defending himself against what your Lordship admits (clause 4) may sometimes occur - an undue claim of authority. And with reference to the 6th clause, I think your Lordship must see from such cases as the present, the advisability of following the precedent of the Metropolitan Province, of creating an Ecclesiastical authority, which we shall all hold to be binding. I repeat that I repudiate in the most solemn manner the charge of having acted inconsistently with my ordination vow, or my duty as a clergyman. I am bound by those vows to set the truth before the people, and to "banish & drive away all erroneous & strange doctrines contrary to God's word." - That I will, with God's help, do, to the best of my power, whenever I find it needful, - & what these are must be explained, not simply by private opinion, but by the acknowledged formularies of the Church.

8. I have already spoken of the tone of my letter, & repeat that I regret exceedingly anything that might have been construed by your Lordship as hasty or unbecoming in it. But as regards your Lordship receiving a remonstrance from me, I must remind you that a day or two before I received your first letter of Nov. 9th I did address to you a remonstrance on a very subject - considered very important - both by Archdeacon Allen & myself, & your reply was that you "must accept it for whatever weight it might possess, but my difference of opinion could not affect your conduct." It is concerned no difference of opinion, but matters of fact, & that

remonstrance, & the grounds of it, I may add, I have felt it my duty to lay before the Committee of the Society for the Propagation of the Gospel.

9. If I have appeared to the publick censuring my diocesan, my intention, have been misunderstood. I have only alluded in self-defence to acts, the history of which is notorious to the whole diocese.

10. With reference to the Evening Service, I have begged your Lordship, not as claiming a right, but as asking a favour, for the sake of avoiding the risk of future discord to allow me to be responsible for my own service. One appeal has produced only a formal reply, and a second remains unanswered. Strife is painful, but as it does exist, it is better that the failure & end of it should come at once, if possible, and be swallowed up, as it were, in one act, than that there should be continual soreness, and the constant uneasiness which is ever dreading an outbreak. I would not if I could willingly go through the harassing & mind, and sad anticipations of the future which I felt for some weeks previously to your Lordship's letter. I long for peace, but it is not always to be obtained by submission, - it must have the hope of being permanent, or it is worth nothing, - neither is it honestly obtained by a desertion of one's post, or a yielding of one's principles. Your Lordship must claim to preach in one of two characters, either 1. as Bishop, or 2. as Visitor. Whichever I might be disposed to allow in either case as matter of courtesy, I cannot, in justice to my successors, concede as matter of right. In the absence of Ecclesiastical law & in the Colony, we can only be guided by the analogy of Englisht usage, so far as it can be applied. I suppose your Lordship is quite aware that no Bishop in England could maintain such a claim, - nay, that he cannot, except on an Ordination Day, claim any right, even over the Pulpit of his

our Cathedral, unless by permission of the Dean. And even in case where a benefice is the actual property of the See, & the Bishop has the Patronage, I am not aware that he can force himself into the pulpit of the Clergyman who is presented to that living. And if your Lordship considers the case, I think you will see the justice of it. I will take my own instance, — if your Lordship can insist upon occupying my pulpit in the Evening, you can equally do so in the morning, — now, if you desired to silence me, (I am only supposing a case,) - you could do it by this means as effectually as if you had passed a sentence of suspension, and I should have no redress. But even if, on the contrary, it be found that usage in the parent country will not hold good here, & that your Lordship could insist on occupying the pulpit in any Church at will, this could not affect me. The College Chapel was established on a different footing to any Church in the diocese. It is strictly a private chapel, designed for the use of the boys of the School now, or the members of the College, when that is brought into work, - it is as much a private room, as any room in any house, - as much so the dormitory above it, It is neither consecrated, nor licensed, As I have a daily service for the boys, it is a matter of convenience for those members of the Church who live in the neighbourhood to attend our services. It was so designed by Bishop Armstrong, allowed by the Bishop of Capetown, & acquiesced in by your Lordship The services have therefore so far assumed a public character, & are convenient to the neighbourhood. But I believe the congregation fully understand the principle on which the services have been established. I maintain, therefore, that ~~that~~ your Lordship would have as much right to insist upon reading a lecture in my private study

as upon preaching a sermon in the Chapel without my conse-
quence or consent.

The next ground of claim would be in the character of Visi-
of the College. But in the absence of Statutes, it would be
difficult to define what your Lordship's legal rights would be
this capacity. By analogy you would certainly have auth
when appealed to in case of mere dispute, but your Lordsh
must be aware how very jealous the English Colleges are o
interference on the part of the Visitor, & that the doors would
once be closed against any Visitor who attempted to assert
a right as your Lordship now assumes. In one of the Colleges
in Oxford, I believe, the Visitor has the right to enter & make
a formal visitation once in ten years, & at no other time
unless appealed to. All internal arrangements belong to
the Principal, & any interference with these on the part
of the Visitor would be equivalent to making two Princip
My services are services for ~~the~~ my boys, as much as my
week day School is School for my boys, and I think your
Lordship would insist upon permanently taking one of my
classes with as much justice as you seem to claim in taking
my Evening Sermon. I therefore propose to adopt the
following course, which in my opinion I consider to preser
my rights with the least possible amount of opposition to
your Lordship. My boys have gone home for the holiday
and therefore the Chapel is not wanted for their service
though I confess it would have been convenient to ha
continued one for my household and the neighbourh
during the weekdays, It matters less, however, because
in the want of a service here, they can, though not so co
veniently attend the Cathedral. I shall close the Chap

during the Vacation, but I should be sorry for the congregation
to lose the convenience of a service near home, and therefore
if your Lordship, either on Christmas day, or the subsequent Sunday
will provide a service, I will gladly allow the use of the Chapel
on Sundays & Holy days, but will not be responsible for the
performance of the services during that period, as they will then
be no part of my duty as Principal. Of course, if I am here,
& there is absolutely no one else to take the service, I will
take it rather than inconvenience the congregation. When
the boys return after the Vacation, & the College services recommence
I shall, of course, consider it a part of my duty to take my
own service, but should your Lordship be desirous of having
a service of your own in the evening, I shall be ready, as a
matter of courtesy, but distinctly reserving my own rights, to
place the Chapel at your disposal, your Lordship being altogether
responsible for the service. It will be somewhat inconvenient for
me to alter the hour of my own service for the boys, but I
will do so, if it be wished, & will fix it at such a time as
shall avoid all risk of a separate public service which might
appear to tend to dissension. And if I can occasionally render
your Lordship any assistance in your own service, I shall
be glad happy to do so, provided I am in no way responsible
I hope & trust this will be found to avoid all further difficulty.

I remain
My Lord
Yours very faithfully
E. Bankes. M.A
Principal of St. Andrew's College.

P.S. Your Lordship's answer to my note of 19th inst has
just reached me, when the foregoing reply was already written
The reply itself explains the character of the service held in
the Chapel. With regard to my own license, your Lordship

is perfectly aware that the sudden manner in which we were deprived of our late lamented Bishop left many of his arrangements incomplete, & that many letters had not been read. I will, however, find the authority under which I act, & send it to your Lordship.

(No 14)

Bishopstowne
Dec. 21st. 1857

Reverend & dear Sir,

In reference to that part of your letter of the 18th inst. in which you speak of the public services in the Chapel as your own, his Lordship requests that you will forward to him for inspection both your own license, & that authorizing the use of the Chapel for public worship.

His Lordship will not be able to preach at the Chapel on the evening of Christmas day, & will inform you before next his Sunday Evening Lectures there,

Believe me to remain,
Rev. & dear Sir,
Yours very faithfully
Edward Cornford
Chaplain to the Lord Bishop
Wakefield.

The Rev.
T. Banks. M.A.

with 2 Encl

No 15

St Andrews College
Dec. 22nd 1857.

1481

My Lord,

The character of my services, and how far they are public is, I think, sufficiently explained by my letter of yesterday. The Chapel and its services all private in reality, and all the arrangements are under my management. All the expenses attending the Chapel, - as lighting cleaning, &c., have hitherto been paid by me out of my own resources. The interior was been fitted up with sittings, and it has been considered fair that those who have the convenience of attending a service near home should defray the first cost. This is in process of being done by means of the offertory, - but, at present, though the whole has been paid for, it has been paid by me personally, and there is a debt due to me on that account; a proportion of the seats equivalent to the debt being at this moment, of course my own property. The seats could not with fairness to the congregation be allotted in any other way, because I may on some occasions want the greater portion of them for the use of the school, and, on other conditions than these, could not fairly ask their surrender. But, of course, though the whole is under this arrangement, to all practical purposes the Chapel was designed to be, and is a Chapel of Ease. When the Bishop of Capetown was here he promised me a formal license in order that I might not be acting illegularly, - and I commenced the services with his permission. Afterwards I wrote to him for the license, to avoid all question of illegularity, and he replied to the effect that having commenced the services, I was quite justified in continuing them, but as your Lordship

had then been appointed to the See, he preferred the actual license being given by you. I believe this to be the purport of his letter, for I am writing from memory. Could I find this letter itself however, it would be of no further use, as it was a private letter, and would have no legal weight.

And now, my Lord, I trust you will not think me disrespectful if I make one suggestion. This state of division is painful to me, and I doubt not is equally so to your Lordship. I have felt it my duty to defend myself, and maintain what I believe to be my rightful position. Your Lordship looking ~~from~~ ~~it~~ at the matter from your own point of view, will, of course, come to a conclusion equally favourable to yourself. I do honestly think that my position is one which cannot be attacked, and that ~~in~~ no result satisfactory to your Lordship can issue from the present state of things. Whatever course may be adopted, the laity will form their own opinion, and have a right to do so,— However formally the whole matter may be ended, they will view the case on its own merits, and I feel so sure of the justice of all I have advanced, that I am quite content they should do so. But I would respectfully propose such a course as this. If your Lordship will withdraw the "admonition," I will withdraw my appeal to the Bishop of Capetown. I shall not consider that you are thereby yielding any point of your own opinion,— nor shall I be yielding mine,— but it will end the matter, and restore peace, and the course I have proposed with regard to the services will gradually bring all things back to their old footing. It is a question of peace in which I do think we may both be content to throw aside official relations, and reduce the matter to a personal difference of opinion, and so without any unwilling

concessions, but with a desire for harmony, let the whole matter be brought to an end. I cannot but think that where the peace of the Church is concerned, both may be content to drop a little of the stiffness which ~~cannot~~ must necessarily arise from official relations The whole matter will be before the laity as the correspondence must be on these terms, in fairness to both, and they will form their opinion. Those who agree with your Lordship will still agree, — those who differ, will still differ, and they would do so just as much however far the contest was carried, — but they will hold their opinion, as we shall ours, without any breach of concord. Those who think your Lordship's authority was weakened will be satisfied by the publishing of the "admonition", as you thereby upheld that authority. Those who think with me that it has no reasonable ground will be satisfied with its withdrawal, — Your Lordship would concede no principle, for you would withdraw it for the sake of peace, and I myself shall be quite content, provided the whole matter is fairly before all, that I may not hereafter rest under a vague imputation of censure. Those who think I have deserved the "admonition" are quite welcome to hold their opinion provided the real nature of the ~~ad~~ "admonition" is known and the true facts of the case. I earnestly beg your Lordship to take this suggestion as it is meant for the sake of the Church's peace.

Believe me to be
My Lord
Yours faithfully
F. Bankes.

To the Right Revd
The Lord Bishop
of Grahamstown.

2411

1485

St. Andrew's College

Grahamstown. Nov. 28th. 1857

Revd. and dear Sir.

I beg to enclose you a Sermon and Correspondence, a copy of which I have already sent to the Bishop of Capetown. But it is so contrary to my views either to give publicity to a matter of this kind, or to speak as strongly as I have felt necessary to do, to my diocesan, that I think it right to tell you this at the same time, & to assure you that I was led to conceive it needful from the line of policy which is being adopted towards those who hold the views which have, I rejoice to say, been hitherto prevalent among our clergy. The other clergy, including Archdeacon Merriman, who is on the spot, think the course adopted was necessary, & the principal & men of our laity take the same view. I do think that Church matters in this diocese wear a very painful aspect, and that unless we can, by prompt and decided action check the aggressive policy which has commenced there will be sad divisions. All was going on so well under Bp. Armstrong & with such harmony on the whole, that the prospect of the future is deeply painful, & they who have thrown the apple of discord among us have a grievous sin to answer for. The Church was extending its bounds, - I fear it is not doing so now, & we can no longer be silent. We cannot calmly see our work undone

and ourselves branded as teachers of error. Of course, those who have, like myself, posts which give influence, and can be held, will feel it their duty to hold them as long as possible. I believe there is but one opinion about this. Still I feel that unless we can, either by Synodical action, or some other course, change our position, we must in the end be forced out, if only by the combined effect of work, made more wearing than it should be, & of climate, acting upon health. There are two matters I shall bring to your notice, one respecting a Catechist - Mr. Brailsford. - The other, with reference to a Deacon, ordained by the Bp. of Capetown, after the Bp. Armstrong's death, & sent out by the S.P.G. The first I shall notice, because, though I intend to bring it before our local Committee, I see little prospect of its being set right, & it is a matter which I think deserves the attention of the Society, and I have several reasons for moving in it, - the duty which every member of the Church must feel to resist the introduction of teachers not clearly fit for their office, - my position as Principal of the College, which under Bp. Armstrong's plan, would have made all catechists in a measure connected with the College, & amenable to me for a yearly examination, - and my conviction that, though my moving in this matter did not cause the writing of the first letter of the accompanying correspondence, - it hastened its being sent to my hands, though written previously, - for you will see by the date of the first letter, & the date of my sermon that a considerable interval elapsed in which no remark

was made, though the opportunities were frequent. Mr. Brailsford had been deemed unworthy of office by Bp. Avenstory, - I knew his opinion of him from frequent conversations = & Archdeacon Hardie had so unfavourable an opinion of him that I am sure he would not have sanctioned his appointment to any post under him. When rejected by the Bishop, he accepted office with the Wesleyans in Ken. School here, ~~without~~ and remained till it was newly organized with a change of Masters. I was much surprised to hear, after Archdeacon Hardie's departure, that this man was to be received as a Catechist, fresh from Wesleyan work, & with no probation. I remarked to the Bishop's Chaplain that I supposed his Lordship did not know what had passed before his arrival, & afterwards I mentioned it to the Bishop, who said he had talked to Mr. Brailsford, who acknowledged his error & seemed sorry, & that he thought Mr. Pain, the clergyman of Somerset East, had been too hard upon him. He had been living with Mr. Pain, who found him unfit for his duties, Now there was no enquiry made of Mr. Pain - but simply of Brailsford himself, & his friends, - both sides were not properly heard, - & the man under the ban of the late Bishop, was reinstated ~~in his work~~ without what we should consider full enquiry. Archdeacon Merriman having obtained Mr. Pain's account of him wrote to the Bishop on the subject & expressed his ~~surprise~~ surprise at this appointment in face of a remonstrance, - the Bishop denied that any remonstrance had been made. I could have done no more till it came in due course

1487

before the Committee, had not an affidavit just come before me, ~~with~~ containing Mr. Brailsford's name, I at once wrote to the Bishop, stating that Mr. B. had been deemed unworthy by the late Bishop, & rejected accordingly, - but that I ~~could~~ should not have come forward again, had I not wished to vindicate the Archdeacon from the appearance of having made a hasty statement with regard to the remonstrance. I then reminded his Lordship of what had passed between us, and said that knowing Archdeacon Hardie's views, & how warmly Mr. Parè felt upon the subject, I should feel bound to bring the matter before the S.P.G. Committee here, & unless the strictest enquiry was instituted to forbid the "mission" of Mr. Brailsford, as I had reason to suppose would be the case, come forward for ordination. It must be remembered that my knowledge of Mr. Brailsford was founded on conversation with Mr Parè, Archdeacon Hardie & Bp. Armstrong, who had rejected him. I received an answer to the following effect,

Bishopsbourne
Nov. 11th

My dear Mr. Banks,

When the Archdeacon said that I had received Mr. Brailsford notwithstanding a remonstrance I was quite at a loss to conceive to what he referred, and neither I nor Mr. Comford could recall anything that I had received or heard from any one at all of that character, - what you said I never regarded in that character certainly. Something passed in conversation between us, as you have stated, about Mr. Brailsford. You appear

to think I had not heard the circumstances to which you referred, & I answered much as you describe me to have done, and so the matter dropt. Had I supposed it to have been a remonstrance I certainly should have mentioned it to the Archdeacon, although I confess that so far from considering as an "important fact" a remonstrance not grounded on personal knowledge of the character of him against whom it was made, it would not have been allowed by me to have any weight. I must say the same with regard to any opposition you may offer to the 'Congé' of Mr. Brailsford or of any other person. Of course I am most desirous to receive all such information as may be founded on personal knowledge as to the character of those who are candidates for ordination. But impressions, produced by the opinions of others, & reproaches cast upon a person's character, [illegible] I cannot receive. I know too well that those who look at a subject from different points of view are apt to lay hold of & magnify everything that can be said against those who differ from them. If Mr Pain or any one else has charges to bring against Mr Brailsford, why are they not laid before me" (- his Lordship does not inform me here how Mr Pain was to know [illegible] that was being done with Mr Brailsford, - I, ~~on the spot~~ close to his Lordship, only knew by accident) "I have accepted Mr Brailsford, who was willing to give up his prospects with the Wesleyans for work in our Missions, on testimony which I am disposed to trust, & which led me to believe that he had been dismissed hastily" (& as I have good reason to believe, that testimony

well meaning
came from Revd. Mr. Large, a kind easy man, - Mr. Hardie can
tell you better than I think it advisable to do in writing of some
instances which will show ~~the~~ how far that testimony is of value
the Bishop proceeds, - But I have not the least desire to
employ an unworthy person, or object in doing so. I must
ask you to show this note to the Archdeacon, as you have
stated to him that you remonstrated against my receiving
Mr. Brailsford. However, if you intended it as a re-
monstrance, I can only say that I must accept it for
whatever weight it may possess. Your difference of opinion
from me cannot affect my conduct. I had prepared
the accompanying letter" (no 1. of the correspondence) "before I
received your note. I think it right now to send it.
Believe me yours faithfully
H. Fraser Lamsbourn." I wrote at once to
Mr. Pain, & received the following reply, with permission to
make any use I chose of it, " Mr. Brailsford first became
known to me when he was in the employment of Mr Joseph,
on a farm of his a little distance from the Village, and in
whose employ he was for upwards of 12 months. During the
time he was there he was a constant attendant at Church,
and from this circumstance, & finding he was the son of a
gentleman, I was induced, at his request, to introduce him
to our late Bishop, who licensed him as a catechist, and
placed him at my request under my roof, that I might
have an opportunity of seeing whether my confidence was
placed or not. It was our late esteemed Bishop's

intention to send him to one of the Mission Stations, I
therefore he instructed him, pending further arrangements, to
acquire some knowledge of the Kafir language, & otherwise to
fit himself for the work of a Missionary. I found him so
excessively idle, while he was in my house, notwithstanding
my repeated remonstrances, that I felt bound to recall my
recommendation, &, owing to his conduct, to dismiss him from
my house. His manner of life previous to my knowing
him was such as to cause a general expression of surprise
at my having introduced <u>such</u> a man to the notice of the
Bpp — he was known as a gambler and drunkard; and his
life, after I dismissed him was similar to what it had been
before. I think him a great hypocrite. He then joined
the Wesleyans, & his subsequent career is known to you. ××
×× Our late Bishop had an interview with Mr. Brailsford,
& thought me quite justified in the course I pursued, my
statements will be corroborated by five men worthy of
credit, should there be a necessity. I shall lay the
above before the Bishop on his return to Grahamstown, & shall
then have done all I can in this matter, toward preventing the
employment of one who seems so unfit. I now come to
Mr. Urquhart's case, which I mention to show that it is becoming
necessary for us to be on our guard. It will probably
come forward more definitely, & the Bishop will in that case
be asked to explain his meaning in the passage I shall
shortly quote, — in which case you will probably hear of it
from through the Bishop of Capetown. Meanwhile you will

be aware of the leading facts. Whether they will be brought forwa
more prominently depend on the course pursued by Mr. Hy
& the Bishop. You will, by reference, find that you sent Mr.
Urquhart here to Bp. Armstrong, with very high recommenda
- Bp. Armstrong was much pleased with him & he was one
of those who were waiting for ordination at the time of the
Bp's death. The Bishop of Capetown ordained him, & he w
appointed to Bradock. I can speak highly of him, for
in the interval before ordination, & till he was able to ent
upon his work, he helped me in the school, & I formed a
very good opinion of him. He has been active at Bradock, -&
set about building a Church, which is nearly completed,
He has done something towards reviving Church feelin
which was more than usually dead there. He is a good
Churchman, but not extreme. Now he mentioned in a letter
to Mr. Hardie something about his principles, - this letter the
Bishop saw, and at this lapse of time, he wrote to Mr. Urqu
saying that he understands from that letter that he does not en
-tertain his views, & wishes him to read six sermons, on each
at equal interval of time from which he can learn what
they are. The Bishop tells him it is his practice to re-
quire six sermons from candidates for Priest's orders,
- he may intend it to be his practice, but I acted as Exam
Chaplain last time, & heard no thing of it, in the case of
those ordained to the Priesthood then, & I think it rather
hard that it should begin with Urquhart, & he made a
handle of censure. I have seen the six sermons, & so have
Archdeacon Merriman, & they are good, practical, & moder

sermons, — they are, to use Archdeacon Merriman's expression, above the average of what you would expect from a deacon in South Africa. But the Bishop wrote a severe, & I think an unkind letter to Mr. Urquhart, accusing him of Romanism (though he directly attacks a Romish error), — placing the Church between Christ & the believer, — & — false grammar!! (The sermons were the first issue, with some words left out, & we thought it fairer to send them just as they were.) Upon this last point he speaks of Mr. Urquhart being deficient in the intellectual training necessary for a Clergyman of our Church. I can testify that Mr. Urquhart is in this point far above some of the men, brought out by the Bp, & ordained last time. Reference will probably be made to the Archdeacon shortly, & what case you will hear more of it, — I tell you this now to prepare you, — but it will be fair & the Bishop to wait for his explanation of the remark which has startled people before he does more. In rebuking Mr. Urquhart he describes as follows, — "It is as regards doctrine especially that I find some of your sermons appear to me not satisfactory. If I understand you, you appear to consider the Church, — that is, a visible society on earth, governed by Bishops, Priests & Deacons, as a living body in which the promises and the grace of God's covenant are vested, so that the Church is, in fact, interposed between Christ & the believer. It seems to me that this idea runs through all your statements of the Gospel, & that it is to this that you are constantly aiming to bring the minds of your people. I may misun-

stand you, & I should be glad to know distinctly what your
views are on this subject. I must candidly tell you that I
consider this view which I have stated as one of the most
serious errors that can be held, - & that where it is held,
it destroys a man's usefulness as a minister of the Gospel,
overlaying the truth of Christ, as preached by the apostles, with
another religion, which is no part of the Gospel, but contrary
to it." I am sorry that pressure of work has prevented
my writing to the Society an occasional Educational report,
but I hope & believe the work has prospered, though I have
so little time that I can in general write but little. I
have a plan which I think would greatly further education
in the colonies, & give a new stimulus, if the University
Office would favour it. I shall very shortly reduce it to
a definite form, & submit it to the University, & will
also send you a copy of my proposal. Our School grows.
I have now about 60 boys, of whom 21 are boarders. I find
a grant of land is recommended to us the Wesleyans I
have applied to the Governor on behalf of the Church, &
think I shall succeed in getting two acres.

Believe me to be

Yours faithfully

J. Bankes.

Rev. R. Hawkins.

The Rev.
E. Hawkins
79. Pall Mall
London

Bp: Grahamstown
Received Ap: 13th.
Vol. III. 414.

4763
38

Grahamstown 1495
Feb. 12. 1858.

My dear Mr Hankin,

I shall hope before the mail leaves to complete & send to you the accounts of expenditure for the past year, but several circumstances, among them the illness of several on the Mission Stations at Natal & the death of one, Mr Boniface, have thrown us completely behind hand.

Within the last week we have had Sir George Grey on a short visit to this place, the first time he has visited the Frontier since my arrival. I took advantage of Mr Waters's meeting him here, as it was of the utmost importance that the question of our Missions should be brought fully before him. I am very thankful to say that the result has been very satisfactory. Sir George Grey expressed himself much gratified with the progress we are making, & after a full explanation entirely approved of my having received the children at our Missions, & extended the balances of the agricultural & industrial accounts on their support. This of course was a great relief to me as regards the past year: for I had incurred a great responsibility in drawing the Govt balances on their schools, especially as the only answer I had received from the Govern on the subject was one, declining to support the schools at St Johns & Sidenham. Hence I felt so confident that Sir George Grey, when he came to the Frontier & saw what we were doing would not withhold his sanction, that I could not shrink from the responsibility of receiving the children. This explains how it is that you will see I have no doubt, from

Geo. Grey.

Natives, has completely exhausted our resources & we must leave considerable debts to the church in future. The province has promised in the present year, 100£ to the salaries of schools under Mr. Waters, & 500£ for agricultural purposes there. This will be, & must be, sufficient for that Mission (except that they will want a grant for a Brick Church School Chapel, for which I must apply to the S.P.C.K.). To the three schools, at S. John (Sandelli), S. Matthews (Kerikamena Rock) and S. Luke (Nukunau on the Kahoon), a grant is made of 300£ each, but I may divide it among them, as I find necessary. We have in these about 200 children, of whom this grant will not pay more than a third, as at the lowest calculation it will require 10£ a year to feed a child & 3£ to clothe it. We must, I fear, in the first place reduce our numbers by returning to their parents (if possible) or sending as apprentices while the colony many poor children:- but for the rest I must appeal to Christian charity both here & home. I fear, that so large a reduction of your grants will be spent on salaries that the surplus will only cover the

necessary incidental Expenses, which I hope this
year to reduce to a minimum. I am disappointed
at finding the Canning Grant only half of what
I had expected it to be from your Report, when
it is stated at 714 £.

I fear there has been some confusion through
my drawing on you for payments which you have
already made to my Diocesan Fund at Bendigo.
But I quite hope this Receipt can accompany
that you paid in there
from my Resources,
the 400 £ & 150 £ grant. In future, as the
days draw direct on you, you will of course
not pay them pounds to my Fund. I trust you
have had ask difficulty in consequence of
this: I will write to Mr Woodhouse by
this mail on the subject.

To return to more satisfactory subject than
financial matters. I am very thankful to
all to report most favourably of the progress
of our Spiritual work. You have already heard
of the Baptisms at St Mary's Castlemaine:
there are also nineteen Catechumens under Christian
instruction, & preparing for Baptism. I cannot
but trust, from all that I can learn through
Mr Waters, who has charge with me, & indeed
as well as from others, that the Word of God
faithfully brought home to the hearts &
consciences of the natives as it is by Mr Waters
is making this great change, without Extreme
motives. It is, as Sir George Grey observed
by far the most decided movement in the

desiction of Christianity that has yet taken place
in Kaffraria, - and if we are able vigorously to
carry on our work, & God's Providence restrains
labours, it may be the commencement of a change
in the Kaffir nation as remarkable as that which
took place in New Zealand in the Church of
Christ. The movement having taken place in
Kreli's country - & among his chief people, -
Kreso (who was baptized) being as I think I
mentioned in my last, one of Kreli's dear
captains, will tell much more on the Kaffirs
generally than if it had begun elsewhere.
As for Kreli himself, I am afraid he
is so treacherous & has given such unequivocal
proofs of the sovereignty of his evil designs,
notwithstanding the low state to which he has
brought himself, that he will now have to
suffer the just consequences of his conduct: &
I shall not be surprised when that he has
been arrested in his own country & sent to
Robben Island with the other chiefs. This
will make it more influential than even
if it proceed vigorously with our Missionary work,
& not let him prevent wonderful operations.
I cannot express to you how much I am cheered
& encouraged by the progress of our work all
March during the last six months. We might
have labored for many years (instead of two or
three) with but such results. May God continue
to bless & prosper the work, & preserve
in health & strength those that are labouring
there -

this part of our need of divine protection for our Missions is increased by what has occurred at Nassau within the last week. Low fever & dysentery, no doubt the result of the famine & disease among the natives, has been common in Nassau Mission. Station is so well known (in comparison E.g. with St. Lukes) that it is the last at which I should expected any mortality. But almost all have suffered more or less from illness - and within the last week, four have died, Mr Braithwaite, a European mason, one of our native children, and one of the native converts in the station. The death of Mr Braithwaite at the commencement of his labours is a very serious loss to our Missions. Under a most extensive, which excited prejudice against him, he had a clear perception of the truth, combined with good plain sense, & an honest frank disposition which must have made him ultimately a useful Missionary. I mentioned in one of my last letters how much I was pleased with some of the Catechumens whom he had been preparing for baptism. I had intended placing him at St. Lukes, where the Governor is willing to make a grant for an industrial establishment, if we found suitable labourers. Now I fear we have no one suited for that work, & the state of our funds will make

it necessary for us to contract the operation.

I should here mention, that the Governor is under guide of opinion that it will be desirable to transfer the Missionary from St. Lucia. Umbala has left this place, & is living himself with 6 or 7 followers. I imagine the Government will send him out of the country also, as his complicity in the attempts to organize a rebellion against the English has been fully proved.

Then all the chiefs will shortly have disappeared from the scene: & I trust it will make the people more reconciled. It is certain from late occurrences of a most singular nature, that the influence of the chiefs (of Umbala especially) has been used to the very worst purposes, & that his power has been thoroughly sustained by the wicked doctrines.

A large emigration into the country both of Germans & English is shortly expected. This may be attended, as it was in N. Zealand, with unfavorable effects on the spiritual and among the natives, and will require much watchfulness.

I have, with the aid of our

Reasons drawn off a somewhat larger Extract
of our Mission Expenditure during the past
year. From the fact of our system being changed
in the middle of the year, as well as from the com-
plication of part accounts, it is only an approxi-
mation, as near as we can attain to at present, to
a complete statement. You will see from various
items how very large an Expenditure has
been: & how providential it has been that at
such an Emergency we had considerable balances
to draw upon. I should say that the Jamaica
school has been no Expense to the S.P.G. Also
a grant of 300£ from the S.P.C.K. has been
spent on School Chapels, and a sum raised
in the Diocese, altogether about 400£ on
Mission Objects: some of these remain.
My own fund has been chiefly, though not
entirely, spent on Colonial work.

Mr Lang's name appears for Salary
both in the General Account, & in the Building
Fund, because during the last Quarter, his
Salary at the Convict Station has ceased,
he has drawn for Mrs Wilson also. The latter
is, I hope, much improved by her time of
trial. he has been helping in the Mission
work here, & I shall probably send him to
Jamaica to take part Mr Braithwaite's
place.

I must add that the sum granted
by Govt. for schools, by no means represents

the whole of their Expenditure on our Missions
there has been besides a sum of £2732. 18. 2
spent from their grants in Agricultural
& Mechanical purposes during the year.
They have therefore spent nearly double the
amount of that which has come from the
Society. I trust that when the annual
Vote grant is considered this will be
borne in mind. Large & liberal as
the grants for Missionary work are in
this country, you will, I am sure, bear
in mind that there is not another source
in the world, I suppose, in which the
Government gives this indirect encourage-
ment to Missionary operations which is
given here.

At the same time, as you
are doubtless aware, the Government
object, in deed absolutely refuse, to give
anything here to the support of European
Missionary Agents. Native teachers may be
supported from their funds, & native children
fed & clothed, but they look to the
Church to supply the instructors.

Believe me

Yours faithfully

H. Seatchard

P.S. You will observe from the Return that an additional
sum of £2000 was in 1857, which amount the first 2000£ are chiefly paid
in the latter part of this year. The children were received
before June. This year the Returns were made
earlier.

Cr. Annual Expenditure of Sackamuchee Mission with 4763/58

1857

Special Mission accounts 1803

	Stipends of Missionaries &c.	Incidental
I.st Quarter..		
St. Matthews.	£61. 15	£12. 5
St. Marks.	£57. 10 ..	£107. 11. 5
St. Lukes.	£64 ..	£25 ..
St. Johns	£50 ..	£15. 12 ..
=		
Colesbergs (school)	£17. 10	
Somerset do	£22. 16. 3	

Total of First Quarter's Mission accounts (not including Genl. accounts) £433 .. 19 .. 8

II.nd Quarter		
St. Matthews.	£37. 7. 3	38. 11. 9
St. Marks	£58. 15	33. 13
St. Lukes	£118. 3. 4	24. 8
St. Johns.	£50	15. 12
=		
Colesbergs ..	£17. 10	- - -

Total of Second Quarter. Mission accounts (not including &c.) £394. 0. 4

III. Quarter	
St. Matthews. ----	7. 17
St. Marks ----	54. 3. 4
St. Lukes ----	15. 1. 8
St. Johns ----	5. 2. 2

Total of Mission accounts for Third Quarter £82. 4. 2

IV. Quarter	
St. Matthews. --	1
St. Marks. ----	25. 13
St. Lukes ----	26. - -
St. Johns ----	17. 17. 6

Total of Mission accounts for Fourth Quarter £70. 10. 6

Total of Mission accounts (not including General Expenses) for the Year, £980. 14. 8

Carried over (Special Mission Account) £1380.14.8

General Mission Account.

Rev. W. A. Schreuder (Dec 1856 for outfit Passage money & Travelling Expenses)	£85
Rev R. G. Watt. Salary to Jun 30.	£50
outfit & Travg Expe	£65
Mr. Wilson (as per Rec. letter to H.D.'s) Salary.	£50
outfit &c	£40
Dunbar. outfit &c	£20
Lyall. Salary & Travg Expe	£20
Campbell. outfit Salary & Travg	£44.14.8
Woodrooffe. outfit & Travg Exp.	£23.10
Braithwaite. Travlg Exp. outfit & Salary to Jun 30.	£70.10
Lange. Revd R. Salary, outfit & Travg Expenses (to be paid in Cape)	£73.2
Discount.	£25.10
Postage Printing & Sundries	£10.6.3
	£577.12.11

Total of General & Special &c. £1558.7.7

Expenses of Schools.

St Johns	554.9.9
St Marks	972.9.5
St Matthias	41.18.10
St Lukes, Kaffirland	430.5.3½
	£1999.3.3½
Deduct Govt Grant. Balance	£1414.18.10
	£584.4.5½
Total Expenses of Missions	£2142.12.½
Balance	262.2.3½
	£2404.14.4

D. L. S. D. G

Balance from last year 1856,		954.14.4
Draw Bill Nos. Jan 8.	£1125	
— No 26. Jan 15 1858.	600	
	£1725	
Deduct for Colonial Purses	275	
		1450
Total		2404.14.4

Ca

Rev. W

Rev R.

Mr. G

Dan

Sys

Can

Wo

Bra

Lay

Fr

447 E
55

Private. Bishopsbourne
1509

Feb. 13. 1855.

My dear Mr. Bullock,

I send you by this mail some reports from our missions - and of the Colonial work. The Bishop has written I believe to Mr. Hawkins.

We should very much like to see a few of your papers or reports. We have

applications, but are obliged
to say 'no effects'. I think
that the spread of knowledge
about your Honorable Society's
operations might possibly
stir up the people here, tho'
they are a little hard to
move, and do little enough
at present either for
themselves or the Kaffirs.

I am sorry that there has
been an outcry latterly
against the S.P.G. but
doubt not that she will
ride over the wave. What
a splendid speech was the
Bishop of Oxford's at
Reading. We are going
to print a portion of it
to-morrow if possible
a little of the Bishop's

fire and zeal with the
good people here.

Believe me

Yours very faithfully

Edward Comford

Bp: Grahamstown
Received, 4 May
Cape III · 425.

May 5.
C. H

1511

Grahamstown 5398
March 12 1858.

1511

My dear Mr Bullock

I have the painful office of opening this month of several calamities with which it has pleased God to visit us, one of a most distressing nature. But I must first of all record, with thankfulness to God, that on the 21st ult (St Matthias' day) 23 persons were received by baptism into the communion of Christ's Church. Of them 5 were men, 6 were women, and 12 children. After the baptism seven couples were united in holy matrimony according to the rites of our Church. Without making any distinct rule on this subject at present I had requested Mr Waters the deaconess of some Kaffir mother in order to mark the difference between a case of marriage of a Christian, and that of the heathen in this land, which is not the union of one man, and may be dissolved at any time by Kaffir Law on the most frivolous pretext. I may say here that the Kaffir Law of Divorce is to my mind a sufficient answer in itself to the argument in favour of the Kaffir Law of Marriage being accepted in the Christian Church, as sanctioning polygamy. The first case was that of the great Chief of Kreli's tribe, who I am thankful to say has come forward to take much pains in the service, which was performed by Mr Hewitt, who I am thankful to say has since commenced preaching in Kaffir. Mr Waters was so unwell that she was unable to attend to it. Mr Hewitt says in a letter, "After the ceremony was over, the newly baptized married people

were reported with Coffee and Cake in the Schoolroom
the conduct of all during the whole service was very
exemplary; the way in which they answered the ques-
tions put to them were in most cases truly & correc-
tly answered." Mr Waters still continuing
unwell, left for a little change to Mr Hustlers
Farm at Egbaston. On Saturday night
a sad event took place. The calico ceiling of a
room of the Messrs Hemmings in which Mr Waters
was caught fire, & communicating to the
the large bracket work over the iron beam,
in a very short time completely destroyed the
whole. The iron beam became red hot
the solder melted, & the heavy roof fully
on made the whole a mass of ruins. The
beam with its iron to which the slated roof
(which had been added to protect them
against the Extremes of heat & cold to which
they are subjected there) rest altogether
work. Mr Waters himself has lost
a vast deal of property, and 170£
worth of music & musical property has
been destroyed. This, with the demands
made on us at present, & with so much
cause for anxiety on pecuniary grounds, is
indeed a calamity. However we know that

it often pleases God to carry on His work more effectually; by means of trials and difficulties which teach us to look to Him, rather than to human aid: & I trust that the real Christian such will ever be indebted by our enemies.

My chief reason of anxiety at present then is as regards Mr. Waters' health. When he was at Grahamstown, I thought him looking well; but I am afraid he exposed himself too much that time, both when he was here & after we parted in journey back to this Mission. And I very much fear that Mr. Hewitt gives us, should he should have a thorough change of scene. The difficulty is to find any Missionary available to fill his place even for a time — Mr. Green who would be best qualified as regards knowledge of the native & the language, has for some time been placed several times in unpleasant relations towards the Boer Kaffrarian authorities, and I fear he has not the discretion in dealing with delicate questions between the Government & the natives, which would qualify him for the charge of this Mission, at such a very critical time, for, as you may perhaps be aware, Sir Peregrine Maitland has in fact invaded Kaffraria, & taken possession of the land, completely driving away beyond the Bashee Kreli and all the Amaxosa who are settled on S. Marks Mission are allowed to remain, on the understanding that no hostile or aggressive characters with be harboured there; and it will require one who has the confidence

of the Govt. to carry on the work there under their circumstances. I have communicated with Mr Waters on the subject of some temporary arrangement; & I shall hear from him before I close this letter.

The loss of Mr Waters personally will I trust be made up by the kindness of his friends here. But the return of Mr Waters is a serious matter.

The next, most painful occurrence that I have to report, is the death of the Rev. J. Wilson, Princes of Port Patrick, & late of East London, who has been murdered by Kafirs within a mile of the town. On Sunday the 28th he left E. London, walking along to take duty at Port Pato about 17 miles distant: which he was accustomed to do. The Sunset had often readily & kindly in all such cases, but he was of a very fearless spirit, & proud of walking: & in fact, the Kafirs have always been [illegible] of inspiring any missionary & clergymen intensely. Possibly he may not have been known to be such, for it seems he had a white jacket & walking dress on his person in a bundle on his back. This was on Sunday the 28th of February. Though the whole country was searched, the body was not found till last Tuesday, March 9th. For it was so near the town, that it was not supposed possible that it was there. In fact I believe all many others, that as no traces of the murderers were seen by the police, he had been taken as a hostage by the chiefs who are in prison. The apprehension & trial of the chief (Pato) of that tribe when he was arrested, (& also some of Pato's own

also as his great favorite of the tribe) has incited them, that there can be little doubt that this murder has committed at present ~~omit~~ Mr Williams was a most excellent, simple minded, Christian: deeply devoted to his Master's work and I had every hope that thro' his influence at Eas Howden, church discipline was in its infancy, much permanent good would have been done. He has been taken away in the midst of his work, & receive his reward: "Well done "thou good & faithful servant, thou hast been faithful over a few things I will make thee ruler over many things, enter thou into the joy of thy Lord" "shall you, so doing". He has left a young widow & unprovided for: the time of suspense has been a terrible trial to her, being as she is in very delicate "health, & it has terminated in a yet more heartrending certainty.

Mr Williams, as I observed, was formerly at Port Retief. Then I have been visiting the last fortnight to lay the foundation stone of a church; a work which as far as regards the collection of the funds Mr Williams began, & which is now being carried forward energetically by his successor, Mr Meadon.

What to do now as regards Port Louden since it has pleased God to send us this heavy trial in the church there, I cannot at present see. We must trust in him in this case as well as in others, that out of these chastisements & discouragements, the structure work of the Church will come forth purified & more efficient.

I go next to Mr Waters mission. He on his way back from Grahamstown fell in with his large dog: ~~[illegible]~~ the servants hounded it on to this Upland to take with him part of his own provisions bags, & support them at school at

Capetown, and in a few years to send them to England to finish their Education at St. Augustines. This plan has been frustrated by the Boys being at the Cape, chiefly to leave for Cape Town. I shall however keep the matter upon his Excellency, & I trust that we may soon be able to carry it into effect.

In the second place, Sir I beg leave to submit for your perusal to two new Musicians towards the Band Baker & Langwin boths, - if I was willing to enter upon them. Mr. Waters is very desirous to send forward some of our younger men to their work. However I shall do nothing, until I hear from his Excellency, & also until Mr. Waters health is so thoroughly restored, that we may proceed satisfactorily.

I kept no copy of my last letter (in fact all our hands are so full that I am obliged to send most of my letters without a copy) & I therefore do not know whether I mentioned upon that occasion respecting Mr. Wilson, & Cathy an Irish subject with the Archdeacon, who upon examination investigated Mr. Wilson's case last year, I resolved on sending him & Mrs. Wilson at the Natives, being sure that if industrious he is to prove useful, it will only be through the somewhat severe discipline every active employment of that description, under Mr. Waters direction.

Oct

he has acquired during his employment here more acquaintance with Kaffir, & appears to be really desirous of doing his work. I must keep him in the strongest possible light; the difficulties & hardships of a Kaffir mission (at least of that in which he wants to be engaged) & remember him also that if new offers should be made to him, he ought to take to some secular employment, he could support himself in that with ease & comfort to himself. He & his wife, also, may sometimes be deliberately disposed in that hesitation than choose, the mission work. I should indeed attach more importance to this, did I not well know that to a man in Mr Wilson's station, the love of ultimately ordained as a clergyman of the Church of England is a stronger inducement than any ordinary one. I do not mention such to them. However, I did observe under all circumstances what was to be done, but to keep him at work. His natural weakness of character would make it quite impossible to place him at an English Station where he would have been of little use, & exposed to temptation which would have been very injurious to him & to his wife.

March 13. I have received by letters today from Kaffraria which might be rather intelligence respecting Mr Waters & S: Hanks. But there is nothing of importance, except the confirmation of the fact that he needs a change.

From all the particulars I have been able to gather respecting poor Mr Wilson, it seems doubtful whether he was murdered from a feeling of revenge, or in order to rob him. His bag & clothes appear to have been taken away; & every thing about him was taken away. But at all events it is a most

Rev. Jonathan Boucher 12 1851

hairful proof of the interesting of the causes &
the conditions of the nation.

I have no time to add more
to this somewhat desultory letter. We are Synod
making preparations here for a Conference
with a view ultimately to general synodical
action in the Diocese, of the necessity of
which in the Colonial Church I am strongly
convinced; although I think it of great impor-
tance also to the Church that Diocesan
Synods should be kept within their legitimate
bounds, & not undertake functions which
belong either to Provincial Councils, to the
Church in England, or to the Bishop of the
Diocese.

Believe me
Yours faithfully
H. Grahamstown.

KAFIR RELIEF.

The following important Despatch from His Excellency, is extracted from the last issue of the "Frontier Times:"—

The Secretary to His Honour the Lieut-Governor,
Graham's Town.

Sir,—The Bishop of Grahamstown has forwarded to His Excellency the Governor, a copy of an Address to the public, adopted by a Committee appointed at a Public Meeting held in Graham's Town, for the purpose of collecting subscriptions to relieve the present distress among the Kafir race beyond the borders of the colony, and requesting that His Excellency will give his official sanction to their Address, by causing its publication, under his authority, in the *Government Gazette*.

2. His Excellency has felt it to be his duty to decline compliance with this request; and as the statements contained in the address do not, apparently through imperfect information, correctly represent the measures which the Government has adopted, and the efforts which it is making for the relief of the existing distress in British Kaffraria, and as it is desirable that the public should have an opportunity of fully knowing the measures of the Government, and of judging how their benevolence can be most advantageously and beneficially applied, His Excellency has deemed it right to lay before His Honour the Lieut.-Governor, at some length, the views which he entertains upon the subject, and authorize His Honour to make such use of this communication as he may deem most advantageous for the public service.

3. His Excellency requests further, that you will lose no time in forwarding a copy of this letter to the Chief Commissioner of British Kaffraria, for his information and guidance, in respect of the proceedings of the Relief Committee in King William's Town.

4. His Excellency remarks that it has been very generally stated that the Kafirs have, in the events which have recently transpired, been acting under a superstitious delusion. It is his belief, however, on the contrary, that the conduct of the Kafir nation resulted from a deep laid political scheme to involve the Government in war, and to bring such a host of desperate enemies upon us as might render the destruction of many amongst the Europeans a by no means impossible event. His Excellency thinks there can be no doubt that he is right in this conclusion, from the conduct of the chiefs, from their people preserving their arms and horses, from their doing their utmost by insults, involving even the murder and robbery of unoffending people, to induce us to embark in military operations, and from the prophet promising all those who killed their cattle destroyed their corn, and refrained from cultivating, that the European race should we swept from the the face of the country, and that every Kafir who followed the injunctions of the prophet, did so partly with a view of securing the destruction of the entire European race—men, women, and children.

5. His Excellency states this, not that it makes him in the least less ready now to save the Kafir from starving, but simply to show that with the safety and welfare of all Her Majesty's subjects resting in his hands, he must beware of the chiefs and people of a nation who had recourse to such desperate means to destroy those of whose interests he is the guardian;—and he therefore neccessarily must be cautious so to relieve the distress of the Kafirs as not to peril the lives and safety of the people of this Colony, or of Natal. It is known that Kreli has even recently been trying to create a fresh excitement, and that several of the chiefs, regardless of the sufferings of their people, are doing their best to hold them together for the purpose of preserving their strength, and taking advantage of any opening that may present itself. By the last accounts, it appears that the prophet has himself headed a band of robbers.

6. His Excellency must next observe, that he does not think that the statement which has been widely circulated throughout the colony, and which he is asked to republish in the *Gazette*, with his sanction, fully exhibits the measures which the Government has taken for the relief of the existing distress. He has no doubt this arises from inadvertence, but if the whole colony are called upon to come forward, and to act upon some definite system of relieving the misery which no doubt exists, they ought, before they determine upon their plan of action, to have all the facts of the case before them.

7. The Circular clearly implies that the Government is only doing this, viz.—"In furtherance of the policy which "seeks to induce indigent Kafirs to obtain employment in "the colony, the Goverment has wisely and humanely "provided for the distribution of rations to them on the "line of march. But there is a class whom no Government "assistance, however energetic and active, can reach, and "whom it seems rightfully the province of private benevo-"lence to succour." Now what the Government has really done, is this. It has introduced 20,000 souls into the colony, three-fourths of whom were starving women and children. It employs 2400 men on the public works—thus affording the means of subsistence to a large number of persons. It retains at least a thousand men in its employment as police, &c., all of whom would have the means of giving some aid to their friends, while supporting their families; and at each of the locations of San lills, Anta, Macomo, and Botman, of Umhala, Pato, Toise, Siwani, and Kama, it has a Magistrate and an intelligent Interpreter with their staff of Native Police,—whose special object it now is to give relief to every real object of charity within their district, and in King William's Town it has a magistrate, who was fully authorised to do all that has been done by the Relief Committee, subject to this rule, that every case is fairly inquired into, and that we do not feed worthless people to enable their husbands and fathers, freed from the necessity of supporting them, to join bands of robbers who would pillage and murder either the natives who are our friends or the inhabitants of the colony. In saying this, His Excellency does not mean to assert that the Government has done all it should have done—but it has done all it knew how to do wisely, and much more than it is now generally believed to have done, in consequence of the Circular which has been issued, and His Excellency is assured that the Magistrates in the locations afford relief to all those who really require it, and that the Government is doing everything that is demanded by humanity and policy.

8. No doubt many of the Kafirs find any inquiry into their circumstances very inconvenient, and will, if relief is indiscrimately afforded at King William's Town, flock thither, instead of to the magistrates in the locations. His Excellency is informed that a belief having been created that the Government are feeding all who require it, has drawn numbers round King William's Town, even from Kreli's country. If this is really the case, great distress will be created amongst the persons who have been drawn there, and the very sufferings caused by well-meant proceedings will probably be advanced as a proof of the necessity of the proceedings which caused them. That relief has not in all cases been wisely given to those who have been drawn round King William's Town, is evident from the last published statement of the proceedings of the Relief Committee, from which it appears that nearly one person in every ten, absconded from the Committee which was relieving them, and thefts, in the same newspapers, are stated to have been prevalent.

9. Drawing large numbers of persons from Kaffraria Proper, into British Kaffraria, is also a very dangerous proceeding, unless they are introduced under some regular permanent system, which will provide for their being properly employed, in a manner which will prevent them from wandering through the country, and ultimately settling down in little frequented districts, which they will certainly do if they can, and where they will be the cause of great future evil.

10. It should also be remembered, that large numbers of Zulus, from Panda's country, are at the present moment pressing into Natal, through which country they filter, into Kaffraria, whence, if care be not taken, we shall draw them down upon our own border, and again bring streams of new colored races into that very territory which his Excellency was hoping to have filled up with a European population, the presence of which would have secured for all future time the peace of the country.

11. His Excellency's fear is lest those who, as they express it, think that they are about to embark upon an unknown and boundless sea, which they intend to explore, will find that sitting still at King William's Town, or elsewhere, bringing this boundless sea to them, is no embarkation at all; and that if they do not take care they will break down the dykes and dams which confine the sea within proper limits, and will let it pour its dark and colored waters in upon a country which had been rendered fertile and prosperous by Christian civilization and enlightened and laborious toil, the peaceful population of which, and the results of their industry and patience, will alike be swept away before the ruthless and pitiless flood. All His Excellency desires is, that those who propose to venture on these enterprises should carefully study the existing charts of the boundless ocean, and what other navigators have done, or are doing on it, before they proceed in plans which jeopardise the safety of so many people. His Excellency is quite aware that all who engage in this undertaking, wish to do good, and have alike the energy and ability to render good service if the facts of the case are fully put before them. But this, in his opinion, has not yet been done, and he has endeavoured to supply the necessary information in this communication. To which he has only to add, that, as far as he is concerned, he will cordially and gladly accept of any assistance which the Committee, acting upon correct information, and in the spirit of co-operation with the Government, tendered in their circular, may be able and willing to afford him.

I have the honor to be, &c.,
RAWSON W. RAWSON,
Colonial Secretary.

March 12. 1850
Wdtt 6500
38

My Lord.

Beg to acknowledge the
receipt of your Lordship's letter announcing
your intention of visiting Portsby shortly
coupled with the expression of a
hope on your Lordship's part that
some arrangement may be made
touching the unhappy schism
which exists in this place. Though
in your Lordship's expression of
"the way of such an arrange-
ment."
I trust your Lordship will pardon
my saying that any thing like
a satisfactory arrangement is
further than ever from a
probability. In consequence (since
any correspondence upon the
subject) of the erection of

152

I have ordered a copy of this letter
to be forwarded by my resignation
to His Excellency

enclosed a copy of this letter.

I have the honor to be
My Lord
Your Lordship's most Obed.
J. Doyle

The Right Rev.d the Lord Bishop
of Gibraltar &c &c

building within two hundred yards
of St Mary's Church, a building not
intended of the nature of a permanent
church, but still intended appa-
rently to last a considerable
time, and erected upon ground
granted by the late Governor.
Believe me, my Lord, this
whole affair, commencing from
previous to my arrival in the
Colony, is a Colonial Chapel, has
been one of considerable pain
to me, and in nothing so much
as in the fact that it has placed
me in a position of antagonism
to your Lordship in my Ecclesiastical
Superior. A position opposed
to my ordination vows, my own
principles, and the peace and

welfare of the Church of [illegible]
It is to release myself from
this painful position, and to
smooth the way for the arrange-
ment which your Lordship
contemplates, that I beg to inform
your Lordship that I have
withdrawn the Licence of this
Chapel from the Governor the
Governor in me to his Excellency
the Governor my resignation
of the Colonial Chaplaincy of
Port Elizabeth which has ever
been attached to St Mary's Church.
I trust it will facilitate the
arrangements to have it at a
moment's notice. I have re-
quested his Excellency to
allow me to name some

6500
1858

Port Clay Lake
March 22. 1858

Sir I think it right to send you a Memorandum to the 152
S.B.J. the enclosed correspondence ~~between~~ upon the subject of my resignation of the Colonial Chaplaincy of Port Clay Lake and my office as Clergyman of St Mary's Church.

I am
your obed.t Serv.t
H Hawkins

Revd
E Hawkins

welfare of the Colony
It is to release myself from
this painful position, and to
smooth the way for the arrange-
ment which your Excellency
contemplates, that I beg to tender
your Excellency that I have
resigned the Governorship
of the Colony into
the Governor may
of the Colonial Secretary of
her Majesty should have ever
been attached to it. Many things
however, require
arrangements to be made at a
moment to notice. I have re-
quested his Excellency to
allow me to name some

Colony
has one of considerable pain
to me and in nothing so much
as the fact that it has placed
me at a position of
to your Excellency as my predecessor
to my ordinary views, my
principles and the peace and

6504/1858 Waterloo Siding
March 24th 1858

Grahamstown

Gentlemen

I beg to inform you that I have this day drawn on you for the sum of £37.60, the half yearly stipend payable to me from the S.P.G. Committee

I have the honor to be
Gentlemen
Your most obedient humble Servant
J. Meades

1502. Original Correspondence. 55

To the Editor of the P. E. Telegraph,

Sir:—

It is but just to myself and due to my parishioners that I should publish the following letter which I shall feel obliged to you to insert.

Port Elizabeth, March 15, 1858.

Gentlemen,

The enclosed copy of a letter to the Bishop of Graham's Town will put you in possession of the fact that I have resigned into the hands of his Excellency the Governor, the Colonial chaplaincy of Port Elizabeth, and therewith the office of clergyman of St. Mary's.

It were needless now to revert to the cause or progress of that unhappy schism which exists in the church in this place, which commenced previous to my arrival in this colony, and which has been so little connected with myself personally, that I think I am correct in saying that, with the exception of one family, no one has left St. Mary's during my ministry. The schism therefore, has been no causing, no seeking of mine, but it has indirectly tended much to mar and hinder my ministry.

× See the life of the late Bp. Armstrong p. 280.

Until the arrival of the present Bishop, this schism had not assumed the form it has since done, in-as-much as no clergyman had been appointed (the late Bishop having refused to sanction any appointment,) to hold the anomalous position of a clergyman of the church of England ministering in the parish of another, without his concurrence, and with no assigned district.

Since the arrival of the present Bishop however, and the appointment of a clergyman, the difficulty of my position has been much increased as it has tended to place me, however conscientiously, in a position of antagonism to my ecclesiastical superior, and consequently, in opposition to the good order and discipline of the church.

You know how in our capacity as vestry of St. Mary's constituted and regulated by Colonial ordinance, we endeavoured to meet the Bishops proposal of forming a district for the Rev Mr Robinson, which failed in consequence of certain rules, in accordance with the usage of the church throughout the Colony, which we thought essential to the proper formation of such a district. In the meanwhile we have seen a building erected within about two hundred yards of St. Mary's church, the clergyman of which has no district assigned him.

I cannot close my eyes to the evil and scandal which such a state of things tends to produce, nor can I do otherwise than feel that I am in a false position with respect to my Diocesan, a position no less opposed to my own principles than to the well being and well working of the church in this place.

I have come to the conclusion, therefore, that I ought to resign my office here, and I only trust that when all personal feelings which, perhaps unavoidably, come to be mixed up in matters of this nature, shall have passed off, and perhaps a successor been appointed who shall find himself able to act in unison with the clergyman of the seceders, one great obstacle to union and concord will have been removed.

I have now only to thank you, gentlemen, for the manner in which you have acted with and endeavoured to support me in this matter, and it will be to me a source of pleasure to reflect upon the concord which, at a very difficult crisis, existed amongst us.

...° 20' W, spoke the bark *Fidus* from Sunderland to this port, cargo [illegible], 55 days out Also off Cape Receiff this morning a Hamburg ship shewing a flag with No 227 on it

Black and Co., Agents.

13.—*Emperor*, brig, 199 tons, Jno Dennison, from London December 31 and the Downs January 3, to this port. Cargo general. Passengers Mrs Dennison and Miss Mann.

Thomson, Watson, Simpson, & Co, Agents.

15.—*Fidus*, barque, 300 tons, Capt Geo Singleton, from Sunderland 20th December to this port. Cargo coals.

Maynards & von Ronn, Agents.

☞ Feb 23—Spoke the Thornhill, from Liverpool to Bombay—all well—47 days out—Lat 30° 56, Long 16° 0 West.

17.—*Rival*, barque, 227 tons, Capt A Black, from Bird Islands 16th March to this port.

J O Smith, Agent.

Sailed out of Port.

13—*Mimmi Dike*, J Wishart to Table Bay.
13—*Hero of the Nile*, J Thomson, to London.
16—*Emily Smith*, G O Watts, Mauritias.
17—*Lyme Regis*, R Hodder, to London.

Goods Inwards from

LONDON—*Brothers*, bark, 287 tons, Wm Patrick, Master. Maynards & Von Ronn, Agents.

Consignees: N H Krohn & Co 434 cs 41 bls 6 csks 5 crates 20 hhds 4 trnks 8 pkgs; Blaine & Co 2 cs—Blaine Brothers 37 cs 5 bls; A Jarvis 14 cs 6 csks 40 hf brls 9 bdls 4 hhds 15 bxs 40 hf 20 qr brls gun powder, 115 iron pots 36 oven doors; Deare & Dietz 26 cs 50 hhds 8 axles 75 bgs 1 pkge 13 bls; M Hawkin & Co 3 bxs; W Collard 2 cs; H J Dunell 100 cs 20 hhds; W Jones 209 cs; Anderson, Kennelly and Co 2 cs; Jno Geard 6 csks 3 cs 6 bellows; W Savage 10 cs 11 csks; E G Lennon 9 csks 1 jar 6 cs 4 puncheons 1 can; Openshaw, Unna & Co 31 cs 11 bls 72 demijars 14 trnks; J C Hess 2 cs; Perkins, Ogilvie & Co 1 carriage; Maynards & Von Ronn 35 hhds 79 cs 29 bls 7 trnks 154 iron pots 26 bndls 31 cshs 300 bskts 125 kgs 100 bxs; Crown Steam Mill Company 200 furnace bars 3 cs; Geo Wood & Sons 2345 bars iron 118 bdls do 171 bndls galv iron 145 cs 40 csks 30 bgs 36 kgs 38 bls 1 trnk 25 hams 40 axles 2 coppers 2 furnace doors 3 bdls bars; J W Kemp 1740 bars iron 50 bdls do; Mills & Co 3 iron borings; J O Smith 34 bars iron 9 cs 9 csks 2 bdls 2 bgs 9 pkgs 1 ble; F Lloyd & Co 2 cs 1 bskt; Wm Mackie & Co 1 cse; R & G Hallack 1 cse; Henry Rutherfood 175 btls oil; R J Crump 1 cse 6 csks 4 trnks; Cawood Brothers 14 cs 5 csks 32 bndls; H C Moss 1 cse; N Birkenruth 2 csks; Order 16 csks 12 cs; Revd W Llewellyn 1 pkge; Graham, Kingsmill & Co 1 cse; S Mandy 324 cs.

LONDON — *Emperor*, brig, 199 tons, Jno Dennison, Master. Thomson, Watson, Simpson & Co., Agents

Consignees: As Addressed 1 bx 22 cs 6 hhds 1 qr csk Blaine & Co 321 cs 92 csks 39 bls 30 bdls 61 kgs 8 bxs 150 btls; Order 14 csks 32 bls 63 bdls 123 cs 1 pkge 3 trnks 158 bskts oil 12 weights 39 hhds 9 axle arms 1 truss 1 ble samples; E L Kift 102 bdls 48 csks 3 hhds 23 cans 48 pots 288 camp ovens; A J Clairmonte & Co 13 cs; Wm Jones 1 bx; F Lucas 8 cs; W Fleming & Co 308 pile rings 304 pile shoes 1 cse; S Stanger 1 cse; W Birt & Nephew 26 bndls 6 csks 2 bls 41 kgs 7 cs 6 bskts 1 hhd; G & T Griffiths 16 pkgs 40 cs 4 trnks 5 crts; J Paterson 1 cse 1 ble; J H Clark 14 cs 4 coils rope 10 do yarn 2 pkgs 2 pcs 1 tank 1 csk; Perkins, Ogilvie & Co 16 cs—Blaine Brothers 5 cs; Thomson, Watson, Simpson & Co 13 cs 1 bx 33 bls; F Lloyd and Co 1 cse; J O Smith 1 cse 5 bxs; Openshaw, Unna and Co 1 pcl 3 cs; N Birkenruth 4 trnks 14 bls 2 cs; Maynards and Von Ronn 9 qr csks.

SUNDERLAND—*Fidus*, bark, 300 tons Geo Singleton Master. Maynards and Von Ronn, Agents.

Consignees: Crown Steam Mill Company 436 tons coals

Goods Outwards to

LONDON—*Hero of the Nile*, ship, 355 tons, J Thomson Master. W Fleming & Co., Agents

Shippers.—The Agents, 814 Bales Wool, 35 bds Sheepskins, 27 bds Goatskins, 599 Wilde Beasts skins, 1416 Horns; Black and Co. 131 bals wool, Croll & Co 59 bals wool; Dunell 56 bals wool; Blaine 75 bals wool Mosenthal 26 bals wool; C Robt Shaw 2; Dean Dietz 2 Lions; G Ba[illegible]rshend 1 case curiosities Total cargo 1170 bales Wool, 27 bdls Goatskins, 35 bdls Sheepskin 599 Wilde Beast skins, 1416 Ox and Cow Horns, 2 Lions, 1 case curiosities

BATAVIA—*Daniel*, Swedish bark, 4[illegible]2 tons, C A Brandt, Master. W Mackie & Co [illegible]ots. In ballast.

LONDON—*Lady Grey*, ship, 527 tons, [illegible] Master. J W Gubb, Agent.

[illegible]—The Agent, 800 tons Guano, Chincha.

From Bp. of Grahamstown

with 6189/38

Memorandum of Bills of Exchange drawn upon S.P.G. March 31st 1858

1530
1529

No.	Names.	Amount £	s	d
27	Rev. S. N. de Kock	50	-	-
28	" Th. Meaden	37	10	-
29	" E. Green	50	-	-
30	" Thos. Henchman	25	-	-
31	" Th. C. Wallis	25	-	-
32	" H. T. Waters	100	-	-
33	" R. G. Hutt	100	-	-
34	" H. T. Waters for Catechists	150	-	-
35	" R. G. Hutt for Mr. Turpin	42	10	-
36	" H. B. Smith	75	-	-
37	" Th. H. L. Johnson	100	-	-
38	" Th. Greenstock	75	-	-
39	" C. R. Lange	100	-	-
40	" C. R. Lange for Mrs Bond & Endi	50	-	-
	Carried for- £	980	-	-

No.	Names.	Amount £	s	d
	Brought for-	980	-	-
41	Rev. A. J. Urquhart	25	-	-
42	" W. A. Stabler	25	-	-
43	" Th. Llewellyn	25	-	-
44	" E. Pain	25	-	-
45	- S. N. de Kock for Native Schoolmaster	35	-	-
46	- P. J. Sypie	75	-	-
47	" H. T. Waters for Mr. J. R. Wilson	75	-	-
48	Lord Bishop of Grahamstown for Mr. Wordsworth	50	-	-
49	Lord Bp of Grahamstown Balance of Grant in favor of Ed. Booth Esq. Treas.	260	-	-
	£	1575	-	-

Nos 27 to 47 incl are drawn in favor of P.W. Lucas Cashier of Bank to Nos 48/9 in favor of Diocesan Treasurer

Edw. Booth
Diocesan Treas.

and the
ng indi-

20° W. spoke the bark *Fides* from Sunderland to this port, cargo [illegible], 55 days out. Also off Cape Recife this morning a Hamburg ship shewing a flag with No 227 on it Black and Co., Agents.

Mem.r of Bills of Exchang
Drawn on S. P. G. March 18

153

153

6199
98 & Bill 18,192 — Order required
for Bills amounting to £1,575 —
drawn ¼ in advance —

See Account

27 May 58

H. Com. Agreed to recommend
that the Grant of £2250
date from 1 Jan 1857

That the Bills for £1,575 be accepted
& to write to Bp not to draw
in advance

Mem.ᵈ of Bill of Exchan
Drawn on S.P.G. March 18

I see there is one sent I have understood Mr Spree, - is married, has witness in England, & he received 150£ here as one of your Men: & 50£ in his wife from any fund. There were there two men still in the Bypass as in his English. H.S.

April 13th

6 RPG
58

1533

Ack? June 5
Bp: Grahamstown
Received, May 26.
Cape III·434.

Bp · Grahamstown
April 13 -
1850

My dear Mr Hankin

Your financial letter arrived just too late for me to make any changes of the balance during the present half year; as the bills had been issued to the Clergy & Missionaries; and it will be needed necessary, before carrying fully into effect all the wishes of the Committee respecting the application of the funds, to make some further alterations in the whole system, which the approaching Conference will enable us to devise more satisfactorily than I could otherwise have done.

Local Funds

Your principle of only making a grant equal in amount to that raised by the people themselves, which I assented to upon, will afford me a good opportunity of pressing on the members of the Church of England here the absolute necessity of exerting themselves, as they have been yet, to support their own Clergy. I presume that if the funds to meet your grants are raised here, you will not require them to be raised in all cases entirely by the very people to whom the clergyman ministers: as in an poorer districts there would not be sufficient at present, & I wish to press on the wealthier districts their duty of aiding them poorer brethren scattered through the country, by contributing to a central Diocesan Fund from which grants should be made to meet cases. The whole subject of the financial state of the Church in the diocese, which is one at present of painful & perplexing anxiety, will be considered at the Conference.

There are two of your conditions, I am

an which, if you insist, we shall have to abandon at once several of our stations. One of these is you limiting your pay to £50 per annum as a maximum. I presume that this is on the supposition that a Clergyman can live on 100£ a year. The fact really is, that for an unmarried man 150£ and a house, & for a married man 200£ & a house, are barely sufficient to supply the necessaries & decencies of life, with most of them at famine prices. For Example, Mr Green at Queenstown has 100£ of his salary from his people, he is a married man with a family in a very Expensive place: & the 100£ from the Society only makes a sufficiency. It seems to me, if I may be allowed to say so, hardly fair so to limit your grants as not make them enough, with local resources, to support a Clergyman. The case will be quite Exceptional, where more than 50£ a year is required: and I trust, in a few years, there will be a practical spirit of active cooperation among the laity which will make such Exceptions (even when Governmental grants are withdrawn) as I rather at most Expect, unnecessary.

maximum £50

Expense of living

You may perhaps think that such

cases should be met by funds raised by the Bishop himself in England. But in dependency of this consideration, I feel very strongly from what I have already seen in this country, that to make the position of ~~an individual~~ Clergyman dependent on the exertions of a particular Bishop, is in the highest degree undesirable. If the Society has a Clergyman on their list, let him feel that an income sufficient to keep him out of debt is secured to him for as long a period as the grant is made to the Diocese.

Salaries not dependent on any Bishop

The next condition made in your letter, is one that acts very much against the work of the Church in this colony, if strictly adhered to. In several of the stations, the combination of school work with ministerial, is extremely necessary to help in saving the funds for the support, but affords the means of gradually giving a hold upon the parents. By this method, the Church has been planted in Natal, the people are gathered round it & are diligent, in the way of building a parsonage &c, than might have been expected. I think also your Committee must take into consideration, that in a country like this, where the people have been steeled & harassed by a series of Kaffir wars, & where many of the districts are only emerging through the difficulties of years, - though others are beginning to spring wealth very rapidly; - that to throw over too heavy a burden on a poor district will only prevent the Church from developing itself. In several instances, they are

Clergymen & Schoolmasters

Natal

certainly making great efforts to build a new church: the scheme of Salem Chapel at once makes this (however simple the building is) a very costly affair: but until this is completed, little comparatively can be done for the ministry.

With regard to the other heads mentioned in your letter;—

Mr. Johnson's case was, I am recollected, mentioned here in a general way by Mr. Ballard I believe: but it quite escaped my memory, as I had no official or written record of it; & indeed, I was not at all aware that his case was that of an ordained clergyman who had been refused by you*. You do not mention on what ground he was rejected: but under the circumstances I have no alternative but to offer him his passage home. I considered him improving as a Missionary, but if he is not to be on your list, I must decline employing him, except he may find some short work suitable for him. I much regret, that I did not know before the position in which he stood. You must remember that I found him placed at one of your Missions, by the Archdeacon, before I came to the Diocese.

Mr. Johnson returned

if not supported by S.P.G.

* I thought it was the case of a catechist whom your Board considered incompetent at that time, so that I never associated it with Mr. Johnson's name.

Mr. Johnson

I find from Mr. Johnson, that he was offered by the late Bishop the charge of the Kerikawa Rock Mission with a salary of 200£ a year, - whether the Bishop knew that he had been refused twice by Gov. I am unable to ascertain. He landed here after the Bishop's death.

I am not able positively to refer to the account, but I think that in those of last year Mr. Johnson's passage money he was charged to the Society. He must be directed to refund: but as his salary for the year has been drawn there on you, I must request you to allow this to remain as it is, as he has been really employed on Mission Work. I have informed Mr. Johnson that the unpleasant position in which he finds himself placed is the result, in a great measure, of his not having informed me of his having declined his services when I treated him as an S. P. G. Missionary.

You do not inform me on what grounds Mr. Johnson was declined by the Gov. He says that "no reason was assigned for their refusal to allow me to be put on the list of their clergy": and "I am not aware that my conduct has been such as to give the S. P. G. in leaving me in so harsh a manner": which I can perceive from the circumstances produced by your letter.

In order to carry out your views as far as with the half year, Mr. Campbell will: Daniell will receive their salaries from other sources, and the surplus of the grant over the incomes will be drawn for incidental expenses & for the schools.

Any other which are to be discussed at our Conference this week will be that

of a Diocesan Board or Council for making some more permanent arrangements for the salaries of the clergy. I shall be glad, I trust, with their and to carry out the views of the Committee on Education next year.

I may here mention, what I think of fit, the case of Mr. de Kok, which is one somewhat different from that of the other Colonial Clergy. He was received by the late Bishop, with all his congregation (consisting of Emancipated Slaves) & when he was a Minister of the London Missy. Society. His work therefore is partly in Dutch, partly in English, - since on joining the Church the Bishop stipulated that he should take the English Service at Cole Colony, for which an allowance of 100£ per annum is made by Government. He is therefore paid by Government for his English duties, the 100£ he receives is for Ministering work amongst the coloured population. I think in this case, his English congregation ought to contribute towards his Ministering work. The principle that the congregation should meet the Society's grant by an equal amount seems hardly to apply here.

I enclose a list of the bills which have been drawn upon you for the current half year. Believe me

Yr. faithfully

Bishopscourt
April. 13. 1858.

H. Grahamstown

0097/1858

Graham's Town
June 28. 1858. 534

My dear Mr. Rawlins, I have returned within the last few days from a visitation tour in the Albany diocese, & before I leave a second time, as I purpose to do God willing in about three weeks, for a tour among the Amaxosa, I must send you some account of the progress of our colonial work.

I left Grahamstown on Thursday May 13, taking with me as my companion for the journey Mr. Woodroffe. Our mode of conveyance to Somerset, (a distance of more than 80 miles or about 14 hours according to the reckoning in this country,) was in a spring cart with two horses. The weather had been previously very cold & rainy, and snow was lying on the distant mountains still, but it became clear & settled, as it generally at this time, and as we were well provided with the means of protection against the cold, we had no reason to fear the winter weather. We slept two nights on the road in two respectable hotels, at Kleinpaardt Kraal and Leeuw Fontein (there is a place of that name on most of the lines of road). The hotels there, as is generally the case on the frontier, are farm-houses, which receive travellers, like our Hyam below one another. In some cases they will make no charge, to clergymen: in all cases, I should suppose, except perhaps, they are very willing to receive a trifle. We met on the road near the Drift across the Fish River Mr Allen with an Englishman & his family, who was travelling about the country with three wagons, which, as he said, is much of a suitable & pleasant form in which to settle. One wagon carried his family, & the other two carried his household furniture & their expenses. He expects to be two months on the road with his family & a great deal more time. Manual of Prayers, when

Mrs Allen "sick".

Somerset, which we reached early on Saturday afternoon, is a pleasant village with the houses & gardens kept more neatly than in most frontier

town. The mountain rises about 1000 feet above the village to the South, and the vegetation is abundant, there being a plentiful supply of water.

On Sunday we had two good congregations in the neat little Church, which holds about 120 persons & was well filled. I preached twice extempore, & indeed having, for the first time in my life, forgotten my sermons, I had no alternative. There are three places of worship in this little village besides the English Church. The largest & most substantial is the Dutch Church, on an ascent at the end of a broad road with an avenue of trees, & at the other end of which is the manse. The Wesleyans have a small chapel, & minister to the Fingoes & Kafirs; the London Society's missionary has charge of the Hottentots. I was much pleased with what I saw of the members of our Church here; they seemed to be a steady intelligent attached set to the Church & its ordinances. On Tuesday I confirmed seven young persons, and there was a good attendance at the church. When I addressed the candidates & took their vows upon them, many of them & they answered the questions audibly of their friends who were present, appeared much affected. I find indeed, generally, in this country that this rite seems to make a more powerful & solemn impression on those engaged in it than I have ever witnessed in England. God grant, that these impressions may be permanent. In the evening we had a meeting of the people at the house of the clergyman, the Rev. E. Pain, to talk over matters of local & general interest. I spoke to them on subjects which had been discussed at our late Conference, as those of the representation of the laity, & the support of the ministry, reminding them how much they owed to the S. P. G., which casts

not be expected to increase its grants for the colonial clergy in this diocese, but rather expected the places which had been by established, as Somerset to get their feet upon other villages get in their infancy. I also spoke to him on the subject of family religion, one which I felt to be of the utmost practical importance in such a land as this. When present at Somerset the importance of having Synodal represented in a Diocesan Synod, they thought that the end of May or the beginning of June was the most convenient time of the year. It was suggested by some that by holding the Synod at different times in rotation more general interest would be excited, and the difficulties of the long journey would be more equally shared. The question of the clergymen's residence in the rural districts was also discussed, and it was thought that the residents in the country would gladly contribute to secure to themselves the occasional ministration of clergymen.

At Somerset I changed my mode of conveyance for a light wagon which Mr. Pain has auxious to dispose of, to which all advised me would be more suitable for the roads from to the North. With some difficulty I hired a cart from this place to Graaff Reinet and had reason to be thankful that I made the change; Pain driving out in his cart with Mr. Pain to overtake the wagon the first evening, as we were descending Bruintjes Hoogte, by a road far superior to many I have seen, the cart upset. Providentially no one was hurt, though two little children who were with us were much highlered, & as we had only a faint moonlight to guide us to our halting place for the night, I was thankful when we saw our men round their wagon fire. The next day brought us over the Karroo (which commences abruptly on the N. side of the Hoogte) as far as the Vogel river about 30 miles, a good day's journey for the oxen. The level plains which to the North are bounded by an irregular range of hills, the last of which is called Tandjes Berg (Tooth mountain) runs thence towards the West stretches as far as the eye can reach & form an horizon as distinct & unbroken

as the sea. Thousands of springbok were feeding on the plains, and a herd frequently crossed our road within 50 a 60 yards, bounding over it with their elastic springs peculiar to them, and coursing round us quite in sport when in fear. We spent the evening at the farm of Mr. Below, an enterprising intelligent Dutchman who has here constructed a large dam at an extensive of more than 600 ft, by which without a single spring of water near he is able to irrigate his land & keep very good vineyards in this desert land. He has also a stock of about 4000 sheep, besides breeding many horses Mr. B. was absent himself, but some of his family, and the old man & his daughter, entertained us very hospitably though I preferred sleeping in the wagon. Respecting the old man reading the Testament, & he told me that he read through the whole Bible every six months. In short me his large folio Bible with pictures, - a book which is to be found in every Dutch house, - he put to me a question which I find is usually put to strangers at their own ministers, viz. Who was Melchizedek? since he is said to be in that end of days, is he alive still? &c. My knowledge of Dutch was too imperfect to explain such a difficult very clearly, however the old man seemed to understand & protracted himself satisfied. He read with great interest my Dutch Pilgrim book, & I promised to send him a copy on my return to Graham's Town. I was struck with the earnest spirit of the old man.

Another days journey brought us close to Graaff Reinet, but as it was late we outspanned on the banks of the river. Our previous halting place was by a mineral spring & which had a strong sulphurous taste. Here we found a Dutchman, from Graaff Reinet Mr. Naudé, with his family was staying in an iron house at the watering place of the Springs, for this is the watering place of the town. With him I spent a very pleasant hour.

for he was an intelligent Spicer man and gave much val-
uable information - He had lately taken great interest in
a Bookstall, which had been the means of translating &
circulating many useful books amongst the Dutch in the
colony: the Lives of Mr Cheyne, & of Hedley Vicars, have
been spread [illegible] amongst all classes: particularly
the latter as they were surprised to find such piety in an English
officer - To the great circulation which these two books have obtained
I can myself bear testimony: in the town of Zierikzee
was hardly a Dutch home I entered, where I did not find
Mr Cheyne's life, - that of H. Vicars had only lately reached
the colony, but I found it in several cottages I came
houses - How little do we know how far the holy influence
of one Christian life extends -

The next morning we found an opportunity to prevent the perplexed
Minister. Mr Heather in time to prevent the performance
of the Confirmation, for which notice had been given for the
day, (Saturday May 22). There were thirty one candidates
some of whom had come in from distant farms for the purpose.
I addressed them, as usual, during the service, & spoke
especially on the danger, after the conviction of sin
in presence of such a reason, of grieving the Holy Spirit of
God & returning to worldliness of heart & life, & neglect
the means of grace, whether public or private. I urged
for prayer that one young man who had intended to put
off attending the Lord's Supper till some "more convenient
season", was led by what I said to resolve to delay it no
longer. The apparently deep seriousness & earnest attention of
some of the candidates gave me much pleasure whilst
respecting them. Several of them are of Dutch families,
but it is evident that the rite of Confirmation in our
Church has a hold upon the young persons, which the
corresponding rite in the Dutch Reformed Church does
not possess. In the latter indeed the "examining"
is simply an accepting a candidate, as a member of the
Church, after due examination: there seem comparatively little to awaken the conscience & impress
heart with a sense of personal responsibility.

On the following day (Whitsunday) I preached twice
to large & attentive congregations. In the evening the

Duluth minister, the venerable & excellent Mr. Hunter, attended the Church with his family. I was struck with the large proportion of men in this congregation: in the Society the absence of the nation seems from the houses
present many mothers of families from attending. The Church here will not hold conveniently more than 200 persons, & already requires to be enlarged. It is a plain & suitable building, & in good proportion, & well situated. But the stone of which it is built has proved to be very bad, & is already cracking & crumbling away in large pieces.

I find that in this church there is a collection every Sunday morning at the door, although the offering is not used as in other churches. Mr. Steele very wisely, with the approbation of Bishop Armstrong, continued all these things here, as they existed in the time of his predecessor, without introducing alterations that might cause uneasiness. I was glad to find Bickersteth's Hymns used here. I consider a good collection of Hymns an aid to the cultivation of devotional feeling in the Christian church which we can ill spare.

At morning service (Whitsunday) there was a good attendance & I preached again. This day is also a festival in the Duluth Church. In the afternoon we had a meeting of the people in the Government School Room. I explained to them the principles of lay representation which had been accepted at the last Conference & which were recommended by our Provincial Committee. They appeared in the whole to be in favour of some representation of the laity, but they considered that nothing should be decided at this meeting, but that more time should be given them for discussing the various questions involved. There appeared to be some apprehension lest the laity should not have sufficient weight in such an assembly, but I hope

I was all to satisfy their minds on that point. It was
resolved that another meeting of members of the Church
of England should be called, as soon as the official papers
on the subject should arrive, which by some mistake
had not been sent. At this meeting a Building Committee
was also formed to report on the best method of
enlarging the church, as the addition of a chancel which
had been proposed, would give, but little room in
proportion to the cost of enlargement.

The next day (the 25th.) was kept as the Queen's
birthday by the Governor's proclamation, and was celebrated
by incessant firing of guns, the approved method of
rejoicing among the Dutch. The F. Revised Reports, about
30 mounted & 10 infantry turned out at 12 o'clock
with a few Caffre men to their fire de joie,
& all the town was in a state of excitement, as far as
it is possible for Dutchmen to be excited. The military
force was under the command of an old Lieut. of
marines, at Brighton. Wordsworth of the C. M. R.

Graaff Reinet is unlike any town in the Colony I
have yet seen. It is in a basin of hills of considerable
height, rather too low, but otherwise well situated
on the Sundays River, which supplies it abundantly
with water for irrigation. The gardens are very
fruitful, and though the orange trees have of late
years been gradually perishing from some unascertained
cause. The regularity of the streets & the picturesque
gables of the old Dutch houses reminded me of
a small town in Belgium: indeed generally there
is an air of comfort & civilization which is seldom
seen in Boer villages. The English societies
are increasing both in number & wealth and
gradually displacing the Dutch. Besides them there
is a small number of wealthy Germans Jews,
who contribute liberally to all works of charity.
Most of them appear to belong to the class of the
Reformed Jews who have forsaken the traditions

of Rabbinism, ~~establish~~ but I fear have not attended to God's
mind as their standard. Indeed the two sects of Phars.
& Sadducees, will be found in all ages, & in every
community. At Graaff Reinet there is hardly any
no ~~state~~ Christian communities ~~except~~ the Dutch
English churches, so that among the English there
no division. I was much pleased with the people
here: their kindness & liberality to me was great.
one of the merchants, Mr Wimble, most kindly came
with a Dutch ~~man~~ boer & take me on to Middleburg
with a span of horses free of expence; and
example he so liberally set of forwarding me on my
journey as well as his exertions & obtain the land
~~advantage~~ assistance he me at other places, were a great advantage
to me in my journey. I never felt so meekly, as on this
journey, the force of the Expressions in the apostolic
Epistles, when St Paul prays that "all might be enabled
have a prosperous journey by the will of God" and that
"I be brought on his way" (πεοπεμφθῆναι) by the Christians
at Rome &c.

From Graaff Reinet to Middleburg is a journey
of about 12 hours on horseback, but the road over
the Nanděsberg is the worst I have yet seen; the
huge stones & ledges of rock over which our waggon
was dragged by an active little horses were more
like the bed of a mountain torrent than a road. The
Governor's waggon has indeed upset here some time since
It is marvellous that iron tressed can stand the hard
shaking, jolting ~~in~~ meeting of these roads. The road over the
Lotz berg, which is part of the Sneeuw berg range has
just been completed by a party of Kafir workmen
under European superintendence. There were also
30 Kafirs here, from Sandilli's country: some of them
had been brought up in Missionary schools & can
read English, but they had here no means of pleasing
instruction. We slept at a very substantial
Dutch farm house under the Lotz berg, and in the

morning

morning.
after making a couple (English) belongs to the road party
whose banns had been published in Graaff Reinet, we proceed
to Middleburg. The high table land over which
passed is bleak & cold, but wheat is grown here &
most of the farms have small watermills & grind
their own corn. The population is entirely Dutch &
chiefly of the class called Boshers in this, which is the
Rhenoster Berg, District. I saw much of them both
on my tour, & spent the night several times in their
houses - They are not a distinct sect, for they have not
separated themselves from the Dutch Reformed Church,
but they have customs of their own to which they adhere &
on the principle that it is the good Boers in which there
are the goodness went to heaven, & that all novelties are
dangerous. They refuse to join in the hymns of the Dutch
church, for want of the metrical version of the Psalms. They
consider that no one but an ordained minister should offer
prayer, & therefore they have no family prayer in their
houses, only reading the Scriptures with their children.
Besides the Bible, they read little but certain
old Dutch works of theology, of the high predesti-
narian school, though now the English books which I
have already referred are circulated among them.
The men dress in a short jacket, (whence they are
called the name Dopper) an old fashioned waistcoat
& trousers with braces - some say that braces
crossing behind are a mark of Antichrist: they wear
their hair & the parted in the middle, but
all allow them straight, level with the eyebrow, with a
lock on each side of the face. The women
always, in the house or out of doors, wear a cap,
or bonnet covering the face: which is generally quite
often elaborately worked. They are civil respectful
true, but I understood they consider themselves as
a superior caste & all the world besides, & the peculiar
pride of God. How readily do men pervert a spiritual
truth, so as to become in its practical results a
mischievous error. However, pure the operation of
many causes, many of the prejudices of this class
have been disappearing during the last few years.

their peculiar dress is being gradually exchanged for more convenient garments, & I doubt not that the taste for reading new books will in a short time work great changes among them. Another favorite book now is the Kinders Bijbel, (Children's Bible) a work on the model of "Line upon Line", though not an exact translation. On the whole, I cannot but feel much respect for these poor people. With all their prejudices & narrow mindedness, they have an unfeigned & practical reverence for God's word: and although in many cases it may be the letter rather than the spirit that they regard, yet who can doubt that with many that word does not return in vain to its Divine Author but bring forth spiritual fruit. As a class, they appear to be moral & free from the vices which are the plague of English settlements.

Middleburg is very like the other new villages on the frontier. A large Dutch church is now being built which will cost when finished more than 5000£. This place is one of those, which have been formed by the Dutch Church on a plan which has succeeded admirably. A farm is bought in a convenient position, as the site for a town for common use: even are sold by auction to the neighbouring farmers for kirk-houses, (that is small cottages which they occupy on Sundays & during nacht-maal), as well as to merchants for stores &c: the produce of this sale is devoted to building & endowing a church. The peculiar customs of the Dutch, and above all the fact that no religious sects exist among them, enable them to do this hitherto with great success: they appear likely to be carrying the system lost even in some localities, at least with the new villages that are being formed in some plain

a likely brin letters with the progress & prospects of this
We were here most kindly & hospitably received by the
Rev. William Murray, the son of Mr Murray of Scarth
Rennet & the minister of the Dutch Church Middle-
burg. Mr Murray has the chaplaincy here
of this one in the municipality in this land. Besides the
Rev. W. Murray there is a settled Missionary here, who
ministers to the coloured population & Literate among
the natives in the towns I am glad to find that the
Dutch farmers here now generally that their servants attend
receive Christian instruction, & in some cases
assembled them in their farm houses (this answering
room) for this purpose.

The number of English residents at Middleburg
at present is but small, though I doubt not that when
as elsewhere they will rapidly increase. We had a
meeting to consider the possibility of placing here a
catechist & deacon who might also act as English
schoolmaster, and a committee was formed to ascer-
tain what amount could be guaranteed by the locality
towards the salary. I shall let Government know what subscriptions
the school. In the present depressed state of our
Diocesan funds I could hold out no prospect
of my being able to give them any help, beyond
that of finding a man for them.

Murray kindly gave me the use of the Dutch
Church for English service at 12, and at 6 in
the evening. The services were attended by many
of the Dutch (many of them Boers) as well
as by the English. A few of the former were evidently
afraid of committing themselves to something heter-
dox, but during the whole service, & I was amused
by their inquisitive attention when I began to
preach. However their demeanour on the whole
was very decorous, and I heard afterwards that
they approved of all they heard, but could not under-
stand the use of the "shirt sleeves" in which
I preached. Mr Murray has never preached
in a gown, at Middleburg for fear of offending Boer prejudice,

what Principal Rubusia must have been a previous offence to some. But I was thankful to find that there had been little or no objection made to my using the church and there was a very friendly feeling shown towards me personally & to our Church. The Church wardens of the Dutch Church have granted an acre of ground thereon as site for a church for us, and wished us to understand that they regard us not as rivals but as brethren. There is certainly a excellent opening here for a faithful minister who will attack the English here to himself and to our church. & Though few of them have been brought up under the Church of England, they would all and unite in supporting a clergyman whom I should recommend to them & if he should gain their confidence & affection, no doubt any Church would take root there among the English & have the sympathy of the Dutch population.

As I was unable to obtain communication at once by land to take my wagon to Colesberg (as I had expected) the Missionary with some of his congregation most kindly sent me a span of excellent horses for the journey. A intelligent Dutch farmer, Mr. Smit, one of the wealthiest boers in the district, drove me down. We left our kind friends at Middelburg on Monday afternoon and arrived at Colesberg the following day, a journey of about 10 hours. The country was all karroo plain intersected by ridges of stony hills sometimes like the ribs of a hyena's back & called Wolfkopjes from their appearance. The karroo itself supports large flocks of merinos sheep, on an average of about 3 acres to a sheep. The sweet karroo plant, which has a fine aromatic scent, being much better for the sheep than the bitter karroo which though a larger plant is not so nutritious, from a peculiar flavour to the mutton. The appearance of Colesberg itself is very singular, from the centre of a large plain surrounded by rocky hills rises a solitary mountain, now called Coles Kop, visible

at a great distance; & from the N. E end of the klein
where there is a strong spring of fine water, descends
a rocky ravine, formed the abode of Bushmen
klein, in which the town is built. The kloof
rocks on each side of the trap formation (greenstone)
stone work, as regular & square in some places as if it
were the work of the stone mason. & piled up with natural
Fossil native huts, covered with skins, altogether
amongst them are many
completing the resemblance of the scene to one in Arabia
Petræa. Some of the people with Mr. de Kock, &
Mr. Every an clergyman from Bloemfontein, came on
to meet us, & the fine horses & good English carriage
seemed a singular contrast to the wildness of the scene.
But indeed in no place is there a more hearty English
feeling, & a more cordial attachment to Church.
On Wednesday (June 21) I held an English service
in the church, which was well attended. On Thursday
I confirmed a confirmation, the first was remarkable from the
fact of all the candidates being adults: eight were English
and 24 coloured people. I first addressed them in English
& then spoke to them who only understood Dutch through
Mr. de Kock. In the evening we had a meeting of the members
of the English congregation, to discuss the questions which
had been brought before the Conference. It was determined
here, as at Graaff Reinet to hold a meeting of the laity
afterwards, to record their opinions on the several points
submitted to them. On Saturday morning I consecrated
the Church, which is a neat & suitable building in itself,
& despite the rubbish, which has been shot on one side of
it to prevent the stream that passes down the main
pipes encroaching on the ground & undermining the foun-
dations, does not improve its appearance. In the evening
met the coloured congregation (which is also under Mr.
de Kock) in their chapel, & spoke to them on Church
& both in their own tongue
Missions, on the subject which makes their hearts & other parts of the heart
elsewhere to their own missionaries, On Sunday I preached twice to the
to them & myself. English, & in the evening to the natives through
Mr. de Kock. These natives seem certainly a very

interesting & satisfactory Christian community: quiet, decent, regular in their attendance at Church & attentive when there, and (then of them who are baptized Christians) consistent, as far as I can learn in their lives. About 200 attend the Chapel, of them 60 (adults & children together) are baptized and there are 30 communicants. The results of Mr. De Kock's ministry among them are indeed a sufficient cause for thankfulness. The native here are chiefly descendants of emancipated slaves, though some are Basutos & other Kaffir tribes. The best native servant I have seen in the colony was at Colesberg. I should add that Mr. De Kock has a large native Sunday school, the superintendent of which is a Scotchman belonging to this English congregation. On the whole I know no place in which the true work of our Church is progressing more satisfactorily than in this place: and the high opinion of Mr. De Koch's character, judgment, & efficiency which I formed when he came to Graham's Town from Cape Town, has been in all respects confirmed by my visit.

The Dutch minister here, D. Hofmeyer, is a well educated & superior man. The organ in their church is the best on the Frontier, and cost them 300£. A baptismal font has just been received from England, which cost them 40£. Mr. Hofmeyer hopes to raise from the people here more than 1000£ as contributions towards their new Theological Seminary: 700£ or 800£ have, I understand, been already received from them. It must be remembered, in comparing these subscriptions with the very small contributions received towards an Church, that the Dutch are the prosperous of the soil here & the wealth of the country is theirs. They receive very large sums of money in return for their work,

which many of them look upon in their way as boxes, but
yet being aware of the advantage of simplicity in its
commerce. I heard an instance of a Dutch boer some
time ago giving a merchant a certain per centage to
take care of his money for him. And it seems the custom
seed that with the Dutch. Dutch seem to be interested
are as closely connected with their Church system as
any spiritual feelings. For example, at Glesberg
a sale of Hams was advertised "during the Church
matins a service"! — and "a good machine"
with many (I have seen the Expression so used in the
newspapers) is one during which much business is
done with the lovers who attend it. It is not difficult
to raise funds for religion, if it is ~~to be~~ secularized.
The churchwarden at Glesberg had kindly
provided me with horses for my journey, but I was
(on the first time in my life, I believe) detained a whole
day by wheel often occurs in this country, one of the
horses having strayed. On Tuesday (June 8) an escort
of six men completed & we left for Bürgstenbosch.
one might be sent at a Dutch farm house &
there hospitably received by all there. The arrangement
every boer's house is nearly one: the master of
the family sits every where in a corner with his
hat on, smoking: there are the same family bibles
other books: the supper of flour soup, sheep's
head, and milk: the very appearance of the men
women & children is the same every where, for
the development of peculiarities of individual
character is the result of a higher civilization
than is found among them at present. Wherever I
have met with uniform kindness from them, &
when I can converse with them freely, an
intercourse with dwellers be more interesting.
Besides herds of sheep & wild beasts (game
there was nothing to be seen ~~to be~~ on this road.

second night as we were unable to obtain proper provisions & they were too tired to proceed, we outspanned in the veldt near a native wagon which proved to belong to the chief of M. Daumas one of the French Missionaries, who was coming up from Cape Town to the Basuto country. They had been nine days on the road from Colesberg, their axletree of their wagon having broken in one of the steep hills. The person we in the neighbourhood at first were very unwilling to sell them, when they found that they were French Missionaries: but became reconciled at last, & asked Mr. Daumas to come to his house, & hold a service there. They were accompanied by 4 or 5 natives (one the son of the chief) who on hearing of their return from France, had gone to meet them beyond Richmond with 29 oxen, to welcome them & help them on to return to their District. However their kindness is also shown back now & then miserably wasted. We spent a very pleasant evening together, & proceeded early the next morning to Burghersdorp.

On this same day as I was anxious to get it done I proceeded on a cart & pair of horses, to a farm house on the road, which was kindly lent me by a German merchant here, the Dutch farmer, Mr. Meijburgh, who received us in a most hospitable manner, quite English in his feelings & character. In the evening, two native boys, a Hottentot & a Kaffir came in with the other children to say their catechism & recite hymns with them. This is the first instance I have seen of a Dutch master in this country having taken pains at all (which is 30 miles from Burghersdorp) I spent the next day, mostly with the people, & holding a service in the evening in the little court house. The English residents here had already guaranteed 100£ a year salary, & 40£ for house rent, to obtain a clergyman: and more if he undertook a school: which would be necessary, as no clergyman could live here for less than two hundred a year &

pavement. The people are very cordial towards me, and I am very thankful that I visited this place as a few hours personal intercourse will do more than the largest correspondence. As at other places much anxiety was expressed by the people that the clergyman who might be sent should be one with whom they could go towards home, and the fear of this had led them to limit their guarantee to one year. Hence I pointed out to them that it would be essential to the independence of the clergyman, to guarantee a salary for a longer period, as soon as he should gain their confidence.

This place is beautifully situated on the Orange river which is here 300 yards wide, although now at its least, is still a noble stream. The bed of the river is so far below the village, that its banks are fringed with fine willow trees. The water itself is conveyed from a copious fountain spring, about 3 miles distant, the waters of which are warm (about 125° Fahr.) all the year round, & salubrious; but when the stream reaches Aliwal, the water is sufficiently cool for use. At this place there are now several who have fled from the Free State in consequence of the war some from fear of the Kaffirs, but more from fear of the Boers. One Englishman I saw there with his wife, who had been sheltered & fed by the Basutos, but they feared this life & even this house when they discovered that he was English. The Boers did not kill (when resistance was offered) but they treated them very roughly. One man they flogged & then compelled Boers (masters) to the flogging; one woman said, "Thank you for so," they said, "Dutchmen treated their native servants. These Basutos are evidently more than a match for the Boers in intelligence. The letter of Moshesh to Moshesh (which I enclose) is a

most remarkable production, & whether it was written in English by Mohesh's (Moshesh's son) only sons are aware, there is no doubt that the substance of it proceeded from the old chief himself. Those who are well acquainted with him say that it is precisely the style in which he speaks. What has been the result of the war hitherto it is difficult to ascertain, as so many falsehoods appear to have been circulated. However the loss on the side of the Boers has been, I am told, much greater than they like to acknowledge, and it is asserted that Moshesh allowed them to take Morija from political motives. in order to humble his son Letsea, who has been aiming at an independent authority.

From Aliwal we could see the mountain range in Moshesh's country, & some of the distributed kraals lay before us on the other side of the river. A few weeks before my visit the Basutos had swept over the country within a few miles of the town, & the smoke of the burning homesteads was to be seen in all directions. The excitement produced may be well conceived, especially as it was reported at Aliwal, that the Basuto's there collected saw the destruction of the farm & property of their friends & relatives, whilst the fugitives came across the river stripped & wounded. A proclamation had lately been issued by Sir S. Grey forbidding British subjects to cross the river to take part in the war. Some crossed notwithstanding the proclamation, but I believe they soon returned.

Mr. Burnett the Civil Commissioner at Aliwal who kindly entertained me during my stay, has taken an active interest in the establishment of the ministry of the Church of England here, & I trust I may soon be able to send them a suitable person. Mr. Burnett formerly, when residing in Nova Scotia, held Divine Service under the

licence of Bishop Inglis. He had attempted a lay service here, but as no clergyman came occasionally to administer the Lord's Supper, the attendance had fallen off & it was abandoned. I encouraged him & Mr. Hall to commence it again under my licence as the clergyman who would be placed at Burghersdorp would be able to visit Alwal once in a month or 6 weeks, like their own minister had he appointed.

On Saturday we returned to Burghersdorp which we found full of Dutch who had come in to their sacrament. I held service twice on the Sunday in the Wesleyan Chapel, & gave notice of a meeting on Tuesday, for I found that the business of the sacrament would occupy every one in Burghersdorp on Monday. I spent that day therefore in visiting the English residents, and was thankful to find so many who were earnestly desirous that a faithful clergyman should come among them, willing to contribute to his support. Already 150£ per annum is guaranteed from this place for three years, & they are anxious also to secure a good school. It is indeed to be regretted that a place of so much importance has been, through various untoward circumstances, so long neglected. Aliwal, however is not so pleasantly situated as Burghersdorp, nor has it the same element of progress. In former years it was overbuilt, & then were many failures, but it is now slowly recovering. ~~It is not~~ ~~situation~~. The meeting on Tuesday led to nothing more than to an additional guarantee of 100£ a year, in case the clergyman should teach school but the whole went off with very good feeling. I opened that Mr. Wallis should come here as soon as possible, & undertake a school. In the evening

~~From Bashenhoth to Cradock a distance of about 18 hours~~ we had the French Missionary hearty, M. M. Rolland & Daumas with their families to bid us welcome. The losses which the French Missions have sustained from the unprovoked assaults of the Boers will be a serious injury to them even if their claims are all to be allowed:- for the Boer government is slowly unable to make compensation. Mr Rolland of Beersheba lost from his station about 300 head of cattle, his house was plundered, & the crops, both those standing & those of last year, were destroyed or carried away. Infact Beersheba provided the commissariat for the commandos against Moshesh. Thirteen of his people, unarmed persons as they were shot down. This was a mission on which about 900 Caffirs Sunday attended Divine Service, and there was a Sunday School of 500. The cattle have been brought over the river & sold to farmers in the ~~Cape~~ Colony near Burghersdorp. The Landdrost of Smithfield is said to have done this: at all events it has been done under his sanction & by his authority.

We were again sent forward on our journey by the people, who provided us with a team of mules to Cradock a distance of about 18 hours. We arrived there on Friday the 18th; after a somewhat tedious and very dusty journey. On Saturday I held a confirmation in the new church, which has opened for the first time on this occasion. It is a neat & suitable building, which has been raised by subscription, with the aid of 100£ grant from the S.P.C.K, and the interior fittings have been provided through the exertions of Mr Hargreaves the clergyman here, who has taken a few daily lessons in order to complete the Church. There were se

candidates, all of whom attended the Lord's Supper on
the following day. I preached twice on the Sunday, &
as the Wesleyan Chapel was closed there was an overflowing
congregation, and 30 communicants. Many who ~~attended~~
have been unwilling to attend at the Curthouse have
already taken seat in the new church. Some delay in fixing
the churches occasioned by an unfortunate accident
to the roof: one side ~~of~~ having fallen when just completed, not being
sufficiently fastened to the principals, slid down in a
gale, & caused an additional expense of 125£. On
Monday I consecrated the church, & in the evening held
a meeting of the people in the Curthouse. I explained to
them (as elsewhere) the questions relating to the Synod, and requested
them to hold a meeting to consider them as soon as they had taken
had been circulated & read. I pointed out here, as I
had done in other places, with reference to the question
which had caused some misapprehension in ~~what constitutes membership of the Church of England~~
in this county, that it is existing in the public enactments of
our Church & ~~not~~ existing by ordinances, which constitute membership of the Church of England in this
land: that our Church is not exclusive, but comprehensive, receiving all who will unite with us in
the profession of the same faith in our worship, without
requiring any further test, as regards doctrine &c existing
the subject of a new burial ground & the seats in Church
were also discussed. A committee was formed to apply
for a suitable piece of land for the first: with respect
to the seats, I explained that it was the duty of the
Churchwardens to assign the seats on application, so
as to secure to families a place in Church together
which could not be disturbed by others, ~~provided~~
~~they came in time for service~~: that under circumstances (whether it was thought expedient that
a fixed sum should be paid for the sittings or not)
certs I consent to pews being retained as private
in any churches ~~used~~ in the See but that the object of the arrangement was
property &c. as to assure families, that if they came in time
for service their own seats were reserved for them.
This appeared to satisfy those at the meeting who had

been anxious that part of the fees should be
vested. At present this is quite unnecessary at
Cradock, as there is no debt on the church as in
which amounts last year to more than 60£
other places, and the offertory will be sufficient
for all church purposes.

I left Cradock on Tuesday morning in a cart
with Mr Hudson, whose offer to drive me in
Grahamstown (110 miles) in two days, was too
tempting to be refused. My wagon was sent on by
the people, and entered Grahamstown in style with
a span of eight grays, which were lently a farmer
on the road. The kind assistance so freely rendered
to me on this tour is of itself an indication, for
which I may be well thankful, that our people
appreciate occasionally my visits of their Bishop, & sympathize
with him in his labours & difficulties. This
journey, which I have completed in less than six
weeks, has been of great use to myself, & I trust
will prove useful, by God's blessing, to our work.

At Grahamstown, on my return, I find
many questions of importance & difficulty awaiting
my arrival. A tour is a season of comparative
relief from many anxieties, which here press
upon me every day. However I trust that He
who has given me a prosperous journey, will
also give me wisdom & strength to complete
the work, which is for His glory & the furtherance
of His kingdom.

In reference to some of these anxieties, (those which
arise from the inadequate means of subsistence for our
colonial clergy,) I addressed the following pastoral
letter to the members of the Church of England
in this Diocese, before proceeding on my visitation.
The suggestion as to the ~~appropriation~~ application of the Offertory
was made at the request of the Central Board of

Province, but I find that in every church the circumstances has become so appreciated to other objects, either from the church being encumbered with a debt (as St. Paul's Port Elizabeth, & King William Town, which were in debt to the amount of 600£, & 750£ respectively & before my arrival in the Diocese,) or from other local claims, that I do not anticipate any considerable increase to the Diocesan income from this source.

(Here ends Pastoral Letter)

One of the sources of support to which I refer as having lately failed me is a grant from his Excellency Sir J. Grey towards the clergyman at Bloemfontein in the Free State. This grant, it seems, was originally intended to be temporary and I have unexpectedly had the deficiency of £under for the last two years thrown on the Diocesan Fund. Besides that the unsettled state of the country prevented me from visiting Bloemfontein, but this year, and the clergyman there met me at Colesberg; and it is evident that, if we are to maintain a clergyman there at all, he must be supported either by a Charitable Society or by a Government grant, as the English there are not in a position to guarantee any income. Since my return to Grahamstown I have received a letter from the Churchwardens begging that Mr. Ewing (who was placed there by Bishop Armstrong) may remain, as they hope that at the next meeting of the Volksraad in February next, a grant will be made by them towards the support of an English clergyman. This, I fear, is very doubtful: on the other hand the removal of Mr. Ewing to a southern Station would involve a cost of 40£ or 50£ in travelling expenses. Such are the difficulties attending all our Ecclesiastical arrangements in this country.

I have now given you a brief sketch of our work in many of the places to which your grants to our Colonial grants have been or will be applied. Other places with which I am

next visitation town & the Eastward, of which I
am apprized to complete it, I hope to send you an
account in a few months.

Believe me
Yours ever faithfully
Henry Grahame Tom

Graham's Town

1879
58
1563

Abbey Close, Kelso,
Scotland

July 14. 1858

Reverend and dear Sir,

When I was lately in London it came to my great pain to find a report current to the effect that our Missionaries in Kaffraria were prohibited, previously to the arrival of the present Bishop of Grahamstown, from having prayers in Kafir, with the exception of a single service on Sundays.

As the report seemed traceable to the Rev. W. Greenstock's last quarterly letter to the Society, and as the statement contained in that letter may, if uncontradicted, excite prejudice against our Missions in South Africa, I think it right to send you the following extract from a letter which I have recently addressed to the present Bishop of Grahamstown, and which contains the whole truth of the matter.

In justice to the memory of our late beloved Diocesan, and the character of the Missions I think I had the immediate direction, I must earnestly request that my denial of the statement may be made known to all those who are likely to have read Mr. Greenstock's letter to the Society, and that it may be placed on the Society's record of the proceedings of the Kafir Missions.

I have the honour to be,
Rev.d and dear Sir
Your very faithful servant
John Gordon
late Archdeacon of Kaffraria

The Rev.d
Ernest Hawkins
Secretary to the Venble
Society for the Propagation
of the Gospel

next visitation tour to the Eastward, of which I
am apprised to complete it. I hope to send you an
account in a few months -

Believe me
Yours ever faithfully
Henry Grahame Tom

Graham's Town

1879
55
1563

Abbey Close, Kelso,
Scotland

July 14. 1858

Reverend and dear Sir,

When I was lately in London it came me great pain to find a report current to the effect that our Missionaries in Kaffraria were prohibited, previously to the arrival of the present Bishop of Grahamstown, from having prayers in Kafir, with the exception of a single service on Sundays.

As the report seemed traceable to the Rev.d W. Greenstock's last quarterly letter to the Society, and as the statement contained in that letter may, if uncontradicted, excite prejudice against our Missions in South Africa, I think it right to send you the following extract from a letter which I have recently addressed to the present Bishop of Grahamstown, and which contains the whole truth of the matter.

In justice to the memory of our late beloved Diocesan and the character of the Mission of which I had the immediate direction, I must earnestly request that my denial of the statement may be made known to all those who are likely to have read Mr. Greenstock's letter to the Society, and that it may be placed on the Society's record of the proceedings of the Kafir Missions.

I have the honour to be,
Rev.d and dear Sir
Your very faithful Servant
John Gardiner
late Archdeacon of Kaffraria

The Rev.d
Ernest Hawkins
Secretary to the Venble
Society for the Propagation
of the Gospel

Extract of letter to the Bishop of Grahamstown.

"As to Mr. Greenstock's report, I am sorry to say that it is altogether wanting in candour - nay, in one respect it is simply untrue. So far from prayers in Kafir being prohibited, they were enjoined by the late Bishop for daily use. The original prayer was taken from the Apostolical constitutions and is probably the most ancient Missionary prayer extant. To this was added the general form of thanksgiving from the Prayer-book so far as it is applicable to the case of the heathen. The translation into Kafir was made by Mr. Lange and was I doubt not, intelligible to the people. These Kafir prayers were used, I presume, certainly they ought to have been used, by Mr. Greenstock, whenever he could gather together two or three or more natives immediately after our own morning and evening prayers, which were said in English, because for a long time there were several persons at the Stations who did not understand Kafir.

Having disposed of the imaginary general prohibition, I must inform your Lordship that a special restriction was drawn by Mr. Greenstock on himself under the following circumstances. In February or March 1856 the Bishop spent some days at St. Luke's during which Mr. G. had the truest access to his Lordship. Unreservedly himself, the Bishop always inspired confidence in others; even strangers felt this and Mr. Greenstock was no stranger. They had a great deal of conversation about the Mission, but not a hint was given by Mr. G. that a change in the services was desirable or meditated by him. This I assert on the Bishop's authority, for I was not present at all their conferences. Some days afterwards the Bishop, (then at Fort Peddie on his way homewards) was informed by Mr.

1565

Pascoe, a Catechist of St. Luke's, that Mr. Greenstock had immediately after the Bishop's departure, begun to use a translation of the Prayer-book Matins and Vespers for the Native services. The Bishop was much hurt, not more by the unauthorized proceeding, than by the time chosen for its commencement, and he immediately wrote to Greenstock, and put a stop to the new services, expressing at the same time, more in sorrow than in anger, his displeasure. All this I state on my own knowledge, for I was present, and the Bishop read the letter to me. But the letter will speak for itself, and I really must beg if your Lordship to call authoritatively on Mr. Greenstock to produce it in order that it may be made evident that the statement in his report to the S. P. G. is entirely unfounded."

J. H.

The Reverend
Ernest Hawkins
Secretary to the S. P. G.
79 Pall Mall
London.

Aug. 29.
have written to
Wife and more particulars

Kentish Bank. 8810
Maidstone. 58
1567

Aug. 25. 1858

Sir

I take the liberty to
write to you Incouragem
of the Destitute state of the
Iron Ship Wellcar whose
Brother met with his
Death at the Capsize
one of your Ministers, The
Rev John Riddell The
Rector of Harrietsham
with myself and several
other Friends are making
a great Effort to raise
a subscription to enable
us

to Parker an Annuity
for their Joint Lives and
the Survivor, I think
We stand a fair chance
of getting a sufficient sum
provided your Society
would help us. We
have been met in all
quarters with great
kindness but the sum
We require for 40 Spm
and. is large and If
you could Vote us £100
I think we should be
quite safe. If your
Board will take it
into

Their consideration duly
to Mr & Mr Riddell I
shall be able visit
(509
Sought to introduce
myself as the Rep of
Miss Petty of Bath who
paid your Soc. a large
legacy from them a few
years since also as
a contributor myself for
many years

Sir
Your most obedt
J Randall

The Rev E Hawkins

by
Ja
the
We
of
Pa
ca
ha
ge
Ke
We
an
Ja
Se
ge
13

a clergyman for these Islds - I feel satisfied that enough ought to be done in a year or two in the Colony itself, to relieve the Society at several places -

But I will enter into particulars when writing my financial letter i.e: in September -

We have just with the aid of the Government commenced a new Mission among the natives who are on the banks of the Konia River - There are altogether nearly 900 men women & children there; & the Government & Directors will provide 150£ per annum which will leave us 50£ thereabout to pay. I have placed Mr Lyall there, who like Hes just joined him - He has now so thoroughly mastered the language as to speak & preach fluently in it -

Mr Greenstock's journal of his work at East London will I am sure much interest you - I endeavour to send you both accounts of our work, but all our Missionaries are not equally gifted in expressing themselves & describing the details of their work - Mr Waters himself, they very desirous to give you full information, does not do his own work justice - Believe me

Yours very faithfully
H Grahamstown

Bishopscourt
July 15

dear Mr Alice — You will therein that I am placed in a very difficult position: for he was employed by the late Bishop, & employed in your work, where I pleased him — I cannot place him anywhere where he would not be on your list, unless I should support him wholly myself, — which I am unable to do with all the other claims on my private fund: nor is it reasonable, that I should have my predecessor's men, when you have rejected, so thrown upon me — Instead of you finding fault with what is done, I must therefore ask you to do one of two things: — either allow me to place him on your list, under the very peculiar circumstances of the case, which you will see are caused by the death of my predecessor before he knew of your views of Mr Johnson: or if you consider the grounds for your rejection of him as too strong as not to justify his employment, let me know what they were (I do not mean the evidence but the charges) & I shall be guided by your decision respecting them.

I was very glad indeed to find that

the pound of 250 £ was renewed - I have drawn for it by this mail - It is most acceptable in the midst of our difficulties, through which I trust we shall be brought - I can scarcely tell you that they wanted compel me to have to raise some funds - in order to carry us through another year or two without incurring a large debt - but I can only trust it may not be necessary - Indeed for me to come, when Admiral Napier is in England, or should the Queen + Prince Consort come: - of course would is in fact, though no doubt people in England think, totally distinct - & what I should want would be very small indeed compared with what the Exhibition will obtain - I consider both that in a few years we shall be much more self supporting than we are - In the Colony they are beginning to do more - At present there is unwillingness to contribute taxes or Parliamentary Grants, when the Clergy are well paid by fees - You will observe that at two places in the Estimate, large contributions are raised to supply

a clergyman for themselves - I feel satisfied that
enough ought to be done in a year or two in the Colony
itself, to relieve the Society at several places.

But I will enter into particulars when I
write my financial letter i.e: in September -

We have just with the aid of the Government
commenced a new Mission among the natives who
are on the banks of the Komie
River - There are altogether nearly 900 men
women & children there; & the Government
& Directors will provide 150£ per annum
which will leave us 50£ thus rent to
pay. I have placed Mr. Lyall there, who
wife has just joined him - He has now
so thoroughly mastered the language as to speak
& preach fluently in it -

Mr. Greenstock's journal of his work at
East London with I am sure much interest
you - I endeavour to send you both accounts of
our work, but all our Missionaries are not
equally gifted in expressing themselves & describing the
details of their work - Mr. Waters himself, the
very Decision to give you full information, does not
do his own work justice - Believe me
Bishopsbourne
July 15

Yours very faithfully
H. Grahamstown

Bp. Grahamstown
Rec°. Aug 27.
Cape III. p 477.

with 8897
1858

My dear Mr. Hawkins,

In addition to my long letter giving an account of my tour, I must send a few lines on some other point.

This has regards Mr. Johnson, who was at Hoëk. His position is certainly a very unpleasant one in itself, & I feel it is due to him to do what is in my power to amend it. Lord Grey informs me in confidence (by the next mail) what were the grounds of his rejection by the S. P. G. I offered him a free passage home as the only solution of the question which seemed possible. But he says that to go home with under the present circumstances, would be to have a permanent stigma upon him, & that he is conscious of not having deserved it. I am inclined to share in hope that it was only his manner, which is unfortunately, that led to his rejection: but Lord Grey mentions as to his "conduct" makes me doubt. He remained at the Hoëk as you desired, until the end of June (it was impossible to alter things before

Bp. Grahamstown
Rec^d. Aug 27.
Cape III. p 477.

with 1897
1858

My dear Mr Hankey,

In addition to my last letter
giving an account of my tour, I must send a few
lines on some other points.

First as regards Mr Johnson, who was with
Roach. His position is certainly a very unpleasant one
personally, & I feel it is due to him to send this
in my power to remedy it. Until you inform me
in confidence (by the next mail) what have the grounds
of his rejection by the P.M.S. I offered him a free passage
home, the consideration of the question which seems
to me possible. But he says that to go home with
under the present circumstances, would be to bear
permanent stigma upon him, & that he is conscious
of not having deserved it. I am inclined to hope
& hope that it was only in his manner, which is
unfortunately, that led to his rejection: but you say
promise us to his "conduct" makes me doubt. He
remained with Rob[ert] on friendly terms till the
End of June (it was impossible to alter the

1793

Grahamstown } Account of Drafts on L. P. G.

September 30th 1858

Amount of Bills of Exchange drawn u

Mission Account.

No.					£	s	d	In
52	By	Revd	A. I. Waters	18590	100	-	-	5
53	"	"	Do on Acc of Misps Turpin, Mullins, & Gordon	18589	175	-	-	5
54	"	"	R. G. Stutt	18595	100	-	-	5
55	"	"	A. B. Smith	18593	75	-	-	5
60	"	"	C. R. Lange	18578	100	-	-	5
63	"	"	Do on Acc of Misp Bonn	18580	25	-	-	6
61	"	"	J. J. Rowe	18592	50	-	-	6
62	"	"	W. Greenstock	18579	75	-	-	6
64	"	"	P. J. Sypee	18581	50	-	-	6
69	"	the Lord Bishop on Acc of Catechists &c		× 18586	187	10	-	
		Add portion of (51) Dr Stock on Acc of Mispns		+	22	10	-	
				£	960	-	-	
				Deduct Alice	25			
					935			

× Mrs. Alice 25

Mullins { Mr Mullins 37.10 — Alford 50 — Woodville 50 — Miss Smith 25 } 187.10

1795
with 12783
58

...n upon S. P. G. Grahamstown Sept-30th 1858.

Colonial Account.

No.			£	s	d
51	By Revd	S. N. de Kock 1857 5	35	-	-
56	" "	W. C. Wallis ~~1876~~ 1857 6	12	10	-
57	" "	E. Green 1859 4	50	-	-
58	" "	Thos Henchman 1857 7	25	-	-
59	" "	W. Meaden 1861 3	25	-	-
65	" "	W. Llewellyn 1858 2	25	-	-
66	" "	E. Paine 1858 8	25	-	-
67	" "	W. A. Stabler 1859 1	25	-	-
68	" "	A. J. Urquhart 1861 4	12	10	-
			235	-	-
	Less portion of (51) de Kock on a/c of Mission		22	10	-
			~~£~~ 212	10	-
		add Arrears	+ 25		
	Bills yet to be drawn		237	10	
	In Bloemfontein - by the Bishop		25	10	
	In Revd W. C. Wallis -		12		
	Total		275		

No.	
52	
53	
54	
55	
60	
63	
61	
62	
64	
69	

Bb: Grahamstown

Bp: Grahamstown
Rec.d Oct. 29.
Vol. A-I
I. 1

1105 J
1858

My dear Mr Hawkins,

I write to you separately on the subject of Mr Johnson. Your last letter was a relief to me, as I was afraid from an expression in your first, there was something more than want of energy.

If I had been on your ground I feel no doubt I should have taken the same view of his character: certainly I should never (on many accounts) have myself selected him.

On these accounts I should entirely acquiesce in your wish

annum) to make it 150£ per annum to a married clergyman, if 50£ is contributed by the Society as heretofore. They like Mr Johnson, & are particularly anxious that there should be no more changes. I met them the other day, & was so much pleased with their zeal & earnestness that I said I felt sure the Society would continue the grant. I did not, of course, like to enter with them into the question about Mr Johnson personally, as it would have been misunderstood.

I must then say that

of not exciting in him at all
an undue diminution - To have a
man as you list for three miles
it seems to me a proof of
personal confidence in him
than in colonial rank when
a great part of his salary
is made up from other
sources.

Money, if any, should
be given to him when he left St
Matthews, was Alice - in
part, a reward for what he had
done, & if he had not done
then, he must have left
the country, which I felt
ought to have been an in-
justice to him. And it is for
Alice I must plead rather
than for Mr Johnson himself
(though I think he is entitled
entitled to that) I have thus
as much of the clergy here
on the Society's list).

Alice is a small village
where the Church property
very few rich wealthy men
made very great exertions
for the Church - they have
built with compensation
a little church, a Parsonage
& School Chapel - they
guarantee (with a small
endowment of 12 £ per

year of the Soc.ty grant
(viz. the 550£ + 250£
paid to the Cape Town)
were given to the Colony.

Pray excuse haste. I
have had to draw up my
long letter to you on my
return, a few days before
the mail leaves

Very faithfully
yours
W. Grahamstown

Sept. 11. 1858.

myself on this (connection, also
I shall call under the circum-
stances reconsider the case, &
view it rather in its reference
to the Society at Aliwal North
& Mr. Schreuder himself. Shall
they still consider the grant made
to them rather than to him.

I have, as I mentioned, two
kind obeisances at present
upon which to comment. One
a year: & indeed under the
grant is on the Society's list
& had then a certain kind of
permanence, it could hardly
suit the case. I mean that
I should consider that Aliwal

P.S.

shall be one of the Planes in the Direction which shall seem best for the Service even if it were with Damages to others.

I shall therefore draw the Grant as for Alice, until I hear from you the contrary - which Grant I shall not do: but that you will consider it an Exceptional case - I write with Hopes

on this question as to Colonial Grants Great Seal (D.V.)

You will observe in my Financial Statement of the Ministry, that I shall move a Grant of £550 a year to Colonial Clerks, all the other Grants being given to Ministers - & I hope you will bear in mind that previously to your coming here, 800 £a

I shall be very thankful if
under the peculiar circumstances
which make her case exceptional, you can obtain
grant her a small pension.

W. S.

[illegible] petitioner's application
for a pension
Mrs Wilson.

I have applied to a
pension for her son Lt.
in the 5th Dragoons having
been killed when on military
duty. His case has been
sent home, by the Com-
mander in Chief here, with
his recommendation that it
should be granted.

You will probably be
able to ascertain at the
War Office what has been
the result of this application.

If the pension is granted

78 78

from Government, she (with her infant child just born) will have nothing but a small pension of 28£ per annum granted her here from the Sick & Aged Clergy Fund of this Diocese.

Mr. Wilson in need this life has a small sum, to be divided in Equal shares between wife & two sisters in England. This is not more than Enough (as far as I can make out) to meet the debts of his Estate & Expenses at his death. A subscription has been raised for her here, which has enabled her hitherto. When she has received per her engagement, we shall then do something towards her support.

Her family here are quite unable to support her. Her father was in the Commissariat, but is placed on half pay, & is in very straitened circumstances.

So far as Mrs. Wilson is personally concerned, I can strongly recommend her case. She was an admirable Missionary's wife, & her own agent

Bp: Grahamstown
Rec^d. Decr. 8.
Vol. II. p. 5.

Gtn I.5
1967!

12783
1858

1783

Grahamstown
Oct. 1858

1783

My dear Mr. Hawkins,

In forwarding you a list of the Stipends of the Clergy &c. &c. you request by this mail, accompanied by an outline, I have a few remarks to make

I. Firstly then of the Colonial Clergy.

At Colesberg, the Rev. Mr. DeKock draws 35£ as his half year salary. But of the 70£ per annum which I assign them from the S. P. G. & next 30£ from the Local Fund only 25£ is from the Colonial Grants. The other 45£ is from the Missionary Grants. Mr. DeKock, as I have mentioned already, is a zealous & efficient Missionary & a coloured congregation and the support of this Mission would involve a much greater expense, if it were not for the Extra duties for which he receives a salary from Government.

At Cradock, Mr. Urquhart will receive 25£ a year from the S. P. G. to meet this same amount from the people. I hope that when the church is completed, more may be raised from the parish: but as Mr. Urquhart's salary is very small & there is no house, I cannot expect any further reduction at present.

At Somerset, J. Beaufort, Graaff Reinet, & Uitenhage, the amounts drawn are the same - But I have named them generally that it may be necessary to reduce the grants here by & enable us to add other

classes in the Province.

At P. Retief, the ground has been reduced from 75£ to 50£. Whether the people will be able this half year to meet the S.P.G. grant by an equal contribution is more than doubtful as they have been already themselves greatly burdened a church, which through the active exertions of the incumbent, the Rev. Mr Threadgill, is nearly completed.

At Burghersdorp where the Rev. Mr Walker has of late been lately stationed there, I trust it will not be necessary to make a grant after Christmas, as he hopes then to open a school in which with the contributions of the people, will be hoped to support himself.

At Queenstown, I have felt it necessary for the present to make the grant 100£ a year (exactly in spite of the diminution given in the Estimates) to meet the same amount from the people.

In consequence of the town being divided between the Wesleyan & the Church (which is still the case at Burghersdorp) the difficulty of raising a sufficient income for the clergyman is much increased in this small place. I trust as it increases, the grant may be gradually diminished.

At Bloemfontein I shall offer 25£ towards the support of the Rev. Mr Ley during the half year. But as this is extra diocesan, it is only a temporary arrangement, in consequence of the difficulty in which I have been placed by the withdrawal of the Sovereign Power.

Whether the Sovereignty is joined with a distinct

circumstance not, I trust the Society will make a
speedy grant towards an English minister there,
when it is much needed. When known it seems
settled in that county, & I can ascertain what
aid may be expected from the Government there,
I will communicate further on the subject, next month.
With respect to Alice I have communicated
with you by the last mail. I draw the Letter
myself, in accordance with what I then stated,
in order that if you think fit it may be sent
to the place under the peculiar circumstances
of the case.

The places to which next year I may have to add
some of these grants are Hobart Town, Macquarie
Harbour, Norfolk Island, all of which have promised
to aid the support of a clergyman.

II. With regard to the Missionary salaries, I
have only to observe that the Rev. S. L. Rowe
has been placed upon temporary charge of
St. Matthews, as explained in former letters.
He draws his salary (at the rate of 150 £) from
the 1st Sept. 1st.

The Rev. Mr. Price draws at the rate of
100 £ from the S. P. G. for the Missionary
Establishments. The rest of his salary, as a
married Missionary, is supplied by the Governor
& the Directors of the Harbour Company.
= A bill of 500 £ also is drawn on your
Treasurer, which as far as I can ascertain
is about the balance of this half year's
grant with some due from last year.
But I do not know the exact
amount of the Canning Fund. I subjoin an
Estimate for Missionaries to be annually

one of	225 0 £
another of	250 £
Canning Fund	356 £.

I was in hopes that I should have been able to send you some account of last half years Expenditure, but the Director General has not yet examined my Calculations which I am very sorry, as I can see perfectly well the excess of expenditure on income. I should be very thankful if he could find leisure to do this work. But it is almost impossible to find men here of sufficient leisure. I am sorry to the conclusion that without a paid Assistant Secretary, we shall not go on satisfactorily. Laymen here are not the same as they are in India.

Mr Wales, I am very sorry to say, is much ill again, & obliged to take a change for a few weeks. He suffers from a very severe pain in his head: & I remember from the same symptoms indeed alone when I thought he must have been laid aside, but he rallied again. He has lately baptized 23 more natives.

The Journals shall be sent to you by the next mail. Mr Campbell is no longer with me, so that I am my own chaplain & secretary.

Believe me

Yrs ever faithfully

H. Gracey Baker

Port Elizabeth S. Africa
Jan 15 1858

Revd dear Sir

I am grieved beyond measure to inform you that I am compelled to give up my appointment here in consequence of ill health the Climate here will not permit me to labour in Scholastic work, and the Doctor has given me a certificate to the effect, that I must at once give up my occupation here and seek a colder climate, where he ventures to affirm I shall be thoroughly established in health and could then follow any employment

My health [illegible]

1861

[illegible] to remain
Revd dear Sir
Your Obedt Servt
W J Milner

I was in hopes that I should have been able to send you mine account of last half years Expenditure, but the Deputy Treasurer has not yet Examined my Calculations which shew I am very much upon a par between Income & Expenditure an Income, than I was sanguine enough to expect. I should be very thankful if he could find Leisure here to do this work. But it is almost impossible to find men here of sufficient Leisure. I am sorry to the conclusion that without a paid Assistant Secretary, we shall not go on satisfactorily. Laymen here are with the Boundary are in India.

Mr Wales, I am sorry to say, is much ill again, & obliged to take a change for a few weeks. He suffers from very severe pain in his head: & I sometimes fear the consequences indeed alone when I thought he was better had recd, but he rallied again. He has lately baptized 23 more natives.

The Journals shall be sent to you by the next mail. Mr Campbell is no longer with me, so that I am my own Chaplain & Secretary.

Believe me

Yrs Ever faithfully

H. Strachan

55.

Port Elizabeth S. Africa
Jan 15 1858

Revd dear Sir

I am grieved beyond measure to inform you that I am compelled to give up my appointment here in consequence of ill health the climate does not permit me to labour in scholastic work, and the Doctor has given me a certificate to the effect - that I must at once give up my occupation here and seek a colder climate, where he ventures to affirm I should be thoroughly established in health and could then follow any employment

My health has

L87

[illegible] unless becam[illegible]
one [illegible]

I humbly trust the voyage home will do me good and as soon as I arrive in England (if my health will permit) I will present myself at 79 Pall Mall

I beg to remain
Revd dear Sir
Your Obedt Servt
W J Milner

for. for from living pure
which is entirely owing to the
climate, and as I am
not capable of doing my
duty here (and the Doctors
opinion is I never shall)
I could prefer returning
to England at my own
expence than to be an
idle servant in the
Society's employment in
this climate -
I humbly trust - I may
not be censured for this
step - The Society will
see by the Enclosed letter
from Archdeacon Mer-
man and the Copy
of the Revd T. Barker's
testimonial, and more
especially
-cal certificate I shall
to you by the Bishop of London
I feel sensible I have endeavoured
to perform my duty all this
in a wealthy condition, and
if such has been the case
in this State, may they not
reasonably suppose that
in a colder climate, and
in a healthier condition
I should not only work as
well but even better, and
far more satisfactorily to
myself - At this present
moment I feel very unwell
and hardly able to set down
but I write but my whole
trust and confidence
in Him who alone is able
to guard me from all

with 13 & 16
55

Grahams Town
Oct 24 1855.

My dear Hawkins

I write this line for Mr Milner who is abruptly leaving us - just to say that the necessity for his going is a source of great regret to us all.

He had begun with very vigorous & useful Mr Banks at the Grammar School of St Andrews Coll - and no doubt Mr Banks will testify to his

entire efficiency & ready zeal in the part which he undertook.

The sudden & entire breaking down of his health is as distressing to him as it is disappointing to us here - & I sincerely hope for his sake that a return to his native land may restore him to health again -

In that case if you have any vacancy in him in a cooler Colony - (as Newfoundland Canada or Newfoundland

1791

were the scenes of his choice)
I take pr with pleasure to
it. For I feel assured that he
may yet prove a useful &
valuable Laborer in the
Christian vineyard

Sam
My dear Hawkins

Yours very truly

N. J. Morrison

Revd E. Hawkins
29 Pall Mall.

cation
the par
The
down
them
as he
in his
this
him
In
any
costa
Can

Mtt 13 & 16
58

Copy of the Rev.d T. Bankes
Testimonial
as Principal of St. Andrews
College

Mr. Jn.o Faulkner late of
St. Augustin College - has
been employed in Scholastic
work ever since he has been
in this Colony

He is compelled to resign
it - and return to England on
account of failing health
but - I wish that he should
take with him this Testi-
monial of my entire
Satisfaction with the Man-
ner in which he has
discharged his various
duties

1793

I consider him a
zealous and efficient
Master and I trust
this testimonial will
be of service to him

I may add that
this testimony is given
without solicitation
on his part

(This is only a Copy &
we bring the original
with us)

Wit: 13916
55

Fort Elizabeth Algoa Bay
November 10th
/58

I beg to certify that Mr Milner
came to me a week ago suffering
from extreme nervous debility
that I have carefully examined
and attended to him to this time
and that I consider that change
of climate &c, is absolutely
and essentially necessary to

1795

Wit: 13913
1858
1797

Pursuant of the Order
from the Right Honble the Lords
of the C.O.D. & Colonial Dpt
to the Ex-Lieut Governor Bentley & Engineer
to the Ex-Lieut Governor Bentley & Engineer
to the Ex-Lieut Governor Bentley & Engineer
Bentley the Public Buildings
Barrack Stores & Fortifications
Barrack Stores & Fortifications
Barrack Stores & Fortifications

the re-establishment of his
health.

Charles Stanley
Surgeon

Late Principal Medical Officer
2d Division of the Army before
Crimea

Swellendam 13 19
18 Nov 1858
1799

Rev Sir,

In accordance with
directions received from the Lord
Bishop of Capetown I beg to
inform you that his Lordship
has authorized me to draw on
the Society for the Propagation
of the Gospel &c., at the rate of
£100 per ann viz.; £50 each
for myself and Mr. J. Short the
Catechist, - by quarterly bills, of
which the first is to be drawn on
the 31st Dec 1858

I am thankful for being
directly connected with the
Society; and I trust that

The Revd
Ernest Hawkins, B.D.
Secretary &c &c

they would still receive a portion
of that Blessing, which the
prayers of the faithful
will call down upon the Society.

I must inform you also
that Mr. Short resigned the Office
of Catechist in my Parish; and
that the Rev Wm. Bramley has been
appointed in his place. As Mr.
Bleby has assisted me in the
interval there will be no deduction
from the quarterly allowance

With much esteem
regards I am

Rev Sir
Your obedient humble
James Baker.

Rev Jos Bellingham

Bp: Grahamstown
Rec? 30 Dec. 58
Vol. LII. p. 12.

1801

13912
38

1801

My dear Mr Hankin,

I send on the other leaf a brief abstract of our expenses during the last half year - You desired of course have full particulars of the close of the year, & I trust that our business-al arrangement will exhibit a more satisfactory result for the current half year - But I am sorry to say that besides our excess of expenditure of 579 £ which this exhibits, there are other accounts to the amount of about the same amount - That is, altogether I took more than I had intended (certainly) to draw - of this some part will, I trust be made up by the contributions of my own friends in Sydney; still as there are continual claims on me, to the amount of this kind, (£ 5 : I have given during the 100 £ to the value for a new church in Hobart Town; - Mrs Hutchins 50 £ for a chapel &c -) it would be a great relief to me, if the S. P. G. could give me special aid under the peculiar circumstances, that I trust an opportunity to occur again - The reduc-

him in an ark, which we have already been obliged to make, as of themselves sufficiently dilatory. I trust we shall have the means of carrying on this work more effectively, & extending it as opportunities offer in the Provinces of India, & otherwise substantially

Mr. Watson has been lately studying how to make which he much required. I trust that before long he will be able to circulate among the tribes, the inhabitants of Kattawar, & that St. Matthew may be the means of spreading out branches among the healthy population which in that direction is very dense. I enclose a map of our work in the direction of the borders. ~~The Christian Stations have a cross.~~ Explicit ~~Station~~ &c.

I trust that we have, quite unexpectedly to ourselves, obtained a very valuable addition to our Ministry at ~~Surat~~ Surat. A Mr Jackson, fellow of Durham, came out here to be second master in the College, Grammar School. But he was mistaken as to the nature of the work - imagining it to be Ministerial work, on which his heart is set, & on the other hand, he was in various ways quite unsuited for mere school work. But

1803

character & known, he is thought
better suited for a school
than for ministerial work or the
ministry. I may perhaps have
a not sufficiently favorable
estimate of him, but he did not
appear to me to possess those
qualities which would have jus-
tified me in receiving him as
candidate for ordination. Not
that I have any unfavorable
view of his moral character
on the contrary his conduct
always irreproachable. But
he wanted in my mind (&
on others also) that impression
that his views & desire to be a-

damned arse too much from
his ambition to be a clergyman
which in men of that class in
England is often very strong -
I have no doubt he will be
willing to officiate either as
colony, if any he can have
of ordination there - I think
that his earnest desire to go
home at once, but that giving
the colony a somewhat
longer trial, was partly the
result of his conviction that
the climate would prevent him
from returning for ordination -
Indeed he said to me, that
he had much rather remain

1805

in England, unless he can with study
be ordained.

1805

I think it right to mention
these as my own impressions
as to his character, not that
I have any fault to find with
him, but simply that he did
not satisfy me that he
possessed that description
of piety as a spiritual work
in the salvation of men which
is (above all in ministers) a
necessary qualification for the
work. Probably he may have
as much as some who make
men of a profession of it.
but it is undeniably true

I have lent him from your funds 10£ towards his passage. I did not feel it was a case in which either we or you ought to pay his passage home; & he distinctly understood that if you declined it, he must repay that 10£ to you. He has sold her his outfit, & some books & such which he had given him: but unless you look forward to his future employment in Australia I think he ought to repay the money. At all events I shall not reckon it as an item

We doubt the poor man has been ill. but this is not a climate in which a man is compelled to leave suddenly to save his life, like India. Fever is common enough here in certain cases. but that he will probably be better at home as in a colder climate, recover more speedily, the medical men think. Believe me

Yrs faithfully H. Parkes

he is a young man of great ability & attainments & considerable
I can judge of great excitability, keenness & decision - he
is very game & with Mr Watson & St. Hardy, &c I
find that he is suited for the work & will undertake
it, I have promised that he shall be considered
in our Mission. Will you then have the kindness
to send a copy of his testimonials, if
you find it necessary so to do - If he is what I take
him for, I shall look forward to his being the means
of retaining young men to train them as
Catechists & Schoolmasters, & he will certainly
a want which I have long felt, that of a really
good scholar who will be able to direct our native
translations, sermons &c.

Mr Wilson's health, I am sorry to say, has suffered
terribly from the advice of the medical men he
is returning to England - indeed I expect he has
already embarked at Algoa Bay - Since his arrival
he has been employed entirely in schools chiefly St Johns
& has been supported by them not from the S.P.G funds -
He thinks the confinement & sedentary occupation which
he has had since he went to St Augustine's & the tropical
climate is the cause of his health failing - He is well
suited for school work, & in that sphere I think his loss
is a serious one to them, as only a few can do
what Mr Wilson did, viz Native Schools & Colonial work -
I think decidedly, as far as I can judge of his
character

Kaffraria Mission

For half year ends June 30. 1858.

Payments for 1857, not included in last year's a/c	— 720. 4. 2	Cash Balance as by a/c	262. 2. 3
1858 Incidental Expenses	229. 2. 4	Refunded from D. Fund for Rev. W. H. Johnson	85
Schools, including Industrial & Incidental Expenses	1882. 2. 8	Balance of L.M.S.	125 210 — —
Chapels & Mission Houses Grants *	230 — —		364. 10. 2
Agricultural † at St. Mark	250 — —	Overdrawn contribution 1856.7	
Kaffir School S. Town, Excess of Expenditure over receipts, see Letter from School —	34. 11. 2	Surplus of Kaffir Relief Fund & Contributions thro' Bp Gray	114. 18. 5
		S. P. G. Grants —	385 — —
		S. P. C. K. Grant for Bp Gray	125 — —
		* Ditto Bishop for do	105 — —
		Govt Grant for Schools 950 — — + Agricult 250	1200 — —
		Excess of expenditure over receipts —	579. 9. 6
	£3346. 0. 4		£3346 0. 4

This does not include the salaries of the Missionaries & Native Catechists & Schoolmasters

† Besides 62£ Kaffir Relief Fund by Bishop for clothing

Bp: Grahamstown
Received 30 Dec.
Vol. 11. p. 9.

13913 1809
58

1809

My dear Mr Hankin

I am sorry that I was not able to leave you the question of the Church in the Free State before the Orange River Sovereignty was proclaimed & the Boers & Moorhead & their adherents had taken their measures for ridding the Church there, which I consider an unfortunate one.

I have no means at present of ascertaining the English population in those districts which adjoin the Basutos but from them the Bishop of the Diocese - Mr Bloemfontein, Jeune Smith, & Smithfield, an English clergyman at the latter town: & through many of the English there is excitement, they are & if by federal union with a Slave Government there

the Free State, there will doubtless be a considerable influx of English settlers at Bloemfontein only we have an English clergyman, the Rev. M. Levy, always ordained by Bp. Armstrong for Natal & residing there. He was supported by a small note from Sir J. Grey, which was generally understood by Natal settlers to be kept. Services have been discontinued for some time, & from Septr. 1856. to Febr. 1857 I received no note from the Governor. In the unsettled state of affairs lately, it was difficult to make any satisfactory arrangement, & at a great expense to my own funds, I have hitherto continued the Rev. Mr Levy at Bloemfontein, & allow half year in advance to him £25 from the S.P.G. Grant, in exceptional case. But next year we shall require this to be made up to the Diocese. The English in the Free State are, with very few exceptions indeed, such

1811 1811

as much below it to the support of a clergyman
at present it must be then considered
some time, as a temporary measure.
It is probable, that if the Northern States
& the New State, the Society should
much assist for two or three years
clergymen there; it is ordered at present
that they be grant 100 £ a year
Each of the 3 places.

If the Committee can procure Mr Avis
then with, I earnestly desire it may be
regarded as part of this Mission
Proceed, although I presume they would
wish to administer the part there
me as the mean, Bishop. I mean,
that the grant will neither affect
as made by the S. Tom Proceed, nor
as at all affecting the claim of this
Proceed to continued as circumstances
If the Committee could make at
present a grant of even 150 £ a year
for the New State, it would be a great
advantage - for it would Enable
at once to support one clergyman

B. Fontein, — if the Volksraad made grants, as I hope they may when they meet in February, to ministers of the Gospel: if they would give 100 £ each of their places, & 50 £ additional with what the People contribute, would suffice the three clergymen.

I should add here that we feel difficulty as regards the Orange River State in the case of Cradock: there are 4 clergymen of married — It costs 4 Burghers 50 £ or 60 £ to send Missionary to Colesberg — Indeed if it had not been for this I should probably have moved there ourselves, as I think he would be better suited for such a district than any other in that Colony. Difficult position. I have requested the Bishop of Calcutta to give us any further information that he might require, as he is so much better acquainted with that part of the Colony than I am.

Believe me My dear Archdeacon
Yours faithfully
H. Grahamstown
Nov. 9. 1858.

Cal Jrs 7 Feb/58

A

1859 1863

Monday. Nov. 22. Having promised the good people of the Winterberg district that I would if possible pay another visit to consecrate to them their new church, I set out this morning about daybreak shortly on horseback, accompanied by my Fingo boy, Attwell (or Edward, as he is now called since his baptism) on another horse with my robes &c. It was a very lovely, though with occasional thunderstorms; and though we had and our horses rested for some hours at the Koonap Post, where a young officer of the 45th Regt entertained me very kindly, I was thoroughly tired on reaching Fort Beaufort after a day's ride of forty six miles. The country was much parched by the long drought yet the bush, which from Botha's Kloof, seven miles from Grahamstown, is uninterrupted, abounded in beautiful flowers, among which the white jasmine with its English associations was a pleasing contrast to the uncouth vegetation of the chandelier like plant of the country. I was glad to find from a fellow passenger who was skilled in medicines, that the drought had, here at least, not injured the sheep, the wealth of the country, but that they were unusually free from disease.

It may give some idea of the country that in the short distance between Grahamstown & Fort Beaufort, besides the Winterberg Post, there are only three houses, one

B. Franklin — Life of Volkmann

people as I hope they may when they read it. I believe the clergy- ies: if they could persuade people that their places depended on their opposing the people in their just & reasonable claims, they would oppose them.

I shall add no more, but remain dear Sir, Your affectionate friend & humble Servt.

B. Franklin

Pray present my respects to Mrs. Stevenson & Miss Polly. I received the letter you mentioned from Mr. Vaughan, but have not yet had time to write to him. Indeed if it had not been for this, I should probably have moved from Southwark, as I think to remove to better air & pleasanter situation in these hot days. I have requested the Bishop of Lichfield & Coventry to give my particular compliments to Mr. Seward & Miss Anna Seward, with the kind inquiries after their health.

Benjn Franklin

Addressed: To / Mr. Jonathan Shipley / Twyford / Hampshire

Cal Jrs 7 Feb/58

A

1859 1843

Monday. Nov. 22. Having removed to Goodfaith of the Winterberg district that I might be enabled to effect another visit to Enoxcieate before their merchant, I set all this morning shortly after daybreak on horseback, accompanied by my Fingo boy, April (or Edward, as he is now called since his baptism) on another horse with my robes &c. It was a very hot day, with occasional thunderstorms; and though we and our horses rested for some hours at the Kaonah kosh, where a young officer of the 45th entertained me very kindly, I was thoroughly tired on reaching Fort Beaufort after a day's ride of forty six miles. The country was much parched by the long drought yet the bush, which from Botha's Botha's Hill, seven miles from Grahamstown, is uncivilized, abounded in beautiful flowers, among which the white jasmine with its English associations was a pleasing contrast to the uncouth vegetation of Caffraria characteristic of this part of the country. I has glad to find from a farmer whom I met on the way that the drought had, here at least, not injured the sheep, the wealth of the country, but that they were unusually free from disease.

It may give some idea of this country that in the short distance between Grahamstown & Fort Beaufort, besides the Military Posts, there are only three houses, one

of which is the one at Lieuw Fontein near
the road. Other farm houses are to be seen at
some distance, indeed the whole country is
actually divided into farms. near Beaufort
also there is much cultivation -
Tuesday Nov. 23. Mr Sykes, the Principal Medical
Chaplain, & an Engineer Officer, who was visiting
Post Retief on duty, rode with me thus far on
to the Winterberg. The distance is reckoned 26
miles, but the ascent by the Bloukrantz Pass
makes it a fatiguing ride in hot weather, &
it was very refreshing to meet the mountain breeze
when we reached the table land of the Winterberg.
This district is very much for the most part
in outward features of any on the Frontier. The moun-
tains here have a more picturesque outline, than
on the Amatola range, the country seems
better watered, & from the absence of bush, more
suited for the English farmer, while the luxu-
riance of the flowers, which I have never see
Equalled except on the Neilgherries in South India
which this country much resembles. The district
would no doubt support a large population
with ease. the farms, in which it is at
present divided, which are occupied
in many cases by tenant farmers with but
much capital would repay a much
more careful cultivation than is bestowed

when there. Here all English fruits, and vegetables grow in rich abundance, and the scape wheen ~~of~~ ~~pasturage~~ to make a fair wine. But the climate and being so favorable for sheep, the district did not at present attract the wealthier class of farmers.

To the N. E of the Port Nolloth, the mountain range rises about 1500 feet, - some of its highest points being 7500 feet above the sea, - and the ascent in all the passes pursued at present is so steep, that no waggons or trucks can through the district. By one of these passes I descended, - in my journey from the North to September, - on foot after a heavy rain, & by starlight, having, through the carelessness of a native guide, been overtaken by the night on the mountain where we were obliged to leave our horses & scramble down a slippery path along the precipices: night when we reach the bottom of the pass in safety & after wading through a swollen stream of to obtain shelter in the miserable hut of a hospitable Dutchman at the foot. It was visit I, when I held a confirmation, I had reason that as soon as their church was finished I could, God willing, come & consecrate it: for the energy with which the work has been carried on certainly deserves all the encouragement I can give the people. I had attended at the end of February to lay the foundation stone, & for a church, however small, to be completed

in nine months, indicates no small amount of zeal - I sincerely trust that this interest in their church may not be confined to this day, but that it may have the effect to maintain a real & practical subjection to the ordinances of the word of God.

Tuesday. Mr Meaden & I spent an anxious busy day in putting up the windows, which had only arrived from England this week previously, and came just in time to make the church complete -

Wednesday. Nov. 24 - I met some of the people of the district & dissents with them in the Church in the place. They readily promised to raise towards the support of the ministry 50£ a year to meet the S.P.G. grant of the same amount - They also expressed their concurrence with the plan submitted to the Society for a Diocesan representation: but there was some doubt whether a suitably qualified person could be found in the district to attend the Synod. There are however one or two who are qualified, & of them I trust one will be appointed as their representative.

Thursday. As I have had time to complete this journal I send an account given in one of the local newspapers of the consecration -

Bp: Grahamstown
Rec.d 28 February
Vol. III 17.

2687/1859

1817

Grahamstown
Jan. 13. 1857.

My dear Mr. Hankin,

I have at last received an answer from Sir Benjn respecting the sum granted for this year, but one that fills me with considerable uncertainty. He informs me that he will place on the Estimates a sum of 2,400£ (the same as we received last year) for that purpose, & that he will do his utmost to have this amount duly honored, but "after what has taken place" i.e. the suspension of the Hare Law this will be for him to pledge himself that his recommendation will be adopted & the money paid. He however "earnestly recommends" me to act on the supposition that it will be, & promises to give me early notice in case of the result.

This recommendation I cannot do otherwise than act upon, though I am well aware that if a difficulty arises, Sir Benjn may be quite unable to help me out of it. But the good providence of God has helped us in various ways hitherto through many difficulties & embarrassments, &

thereupon, which avoiding any unnecessary expense we must proceed in strict with our work.

The Rev. W. H. Jackson, Fellow of Durham [illegible], of whom I wish to say in a former letter, has been placed by me on your list of Missionaries, subject to your approval. He will, I trust, prove a valuable acquisition to us: he is rapidly mastering the language & will satisfy what we have so much wanted hitherto, a well learned scholar to aid in translation & works of that nature. He has also spoken in charge of one of the Esq at St. Marks, & appears to like his work much.

Rev. W. H. Jackson

Rejoicing in, herein, with me in every one number of Missionaries, as the Rev. H. B. Smith intends to return to England. I have by this express, as I stated by letter when I parted at the threshold of his report, that he wants attended [illegible] the Missionaries, nor can I discourage his design so. With much in him that is pleasing & excellent, & with an indifference & danger & friendship which is almost exceptive, he is of much too unbalanced nature steadily to hold at Missionary and especially as a Missionary to

Mr. Smith returns

or d

Mr. H

hey, as he is, unmarried. I shall mention it
for, that he has made several unsuccessful
attempts to supply that deficiency; if he had
been suitably married, he might have become
a good Missionary, but I see plainly that
his mind is not right in his present
situation, which has been rendered unpleasant
by his disappointment. I mention these
circumstances in confidence, in order that you
may know precisely why he leaves. Family
circumstances also at home seem to make it
desirable that he should return.

ordination

Mary last ordination with the 20th of
Dec., the Rev. R. J. Hall, the Rev. P. J.
Spée, & the Rev. H. A. Lees were ordained
priests.

Mr. Aldred is at present at Pakaitore,
in order to supply for a month a place in
a Parochial School, which it was necessary
to fill in order to prevent an absence of
18 months from becoming lost. But I trust
that a substitute with soon be found.

Mr. Mr. Mitchen

Mr. Mitchen's illness detained to England has
placed us in this difficulty. I presume
that before you receive this, he will have
made his appearance at Port Nicholson.

There have been a few more baptisms
at St. Mary's. I forget whether I
mentioned to you that a small Mission

town is being built there, which will cost 100£: and a small Chapel at the Bottom at St. Peter's with Gunstyn we have nothing but huts, indeed it is probable that the whole of that tithes of Tamlorkin will be removed elsewhere by the Government in which case we shall pull them down.

At the same time I am more than ever convinced of the impolicy of centralizing rather than scattering our works: & I believe an Indian will be better pleased as much thought as we can do into such a station as St. Thomas when the produce of food has risen in a hotter and better cultivated.

I have nothing more to add this month, of any consequence.

Believe me

My dear Mitchell

H. Graham Esq.

Bp: Grahamstown
Rec.d 29 March
Vol. I · 20.

3520
59

1821

Cheltenham
Feb. 15. 1823

1821

My dear Mr Hankins,

I enclose a sheet shewing the Missionary Expenditure for the year, as far as I am able to calculate it, (though all is not included). We have now an financial matters placed on so much better footing, that we shall be able I trust fully to carry out all your views.

But it will be unnecessary for me to enter into particulars, as I have decided on proceeding to England D.V. after the Easter, & to remain about that time, so as to arrive in England, if able, by the beginning of May.

The Govt. grant of £2400 for this year is quite uncertain, though Sir Geo. Murray hopes we may receive it. But as this uncertainty next year will be the same as now, I am not able in a letter to run the risk of such a misfortune, I feel it necessary to take measures beforehand, that whenever the evil day comes we may be prepared for it. We cannot go on in Kaffirland schools, if this grant is withheld by the Home Government without some considerable aid. In a few years I hope we shall make them almost self supporting. You will see from the enclosed statement, how we have been gradually retrenching. But we must at least keep the Teachers. Speaking on this

Room is being built there, which will cost
100£; and a small Chapel at the Bottom
at St Peter's with Gestings we have nearly
the beds, indeed it is proposed that
the whole of that Cities of Tamboskein
will be removed elsewhere by the Government,
in which case we shall pull them -

At the same time I am more than ever convinced
of the importance of centralizing rather than
scattering our works: & I believe an order
will be given as much strength as we
can obtain into such a station as St Pauls
when the produce of food has risen in a
state on the Eastern coast -

I have nothing more to report this
month, - of any consequence -

Believe me

My dear Mitchell

Yr. very faithfully

H. Seymour.

Bp: Grahamstown
Rec.d 29 March
Vol. I · 20.

3520
59

1821

Cradock
Feb. 15. 1849

1821

My dear Mr Hankin's,

I enclose a sheet shewing an Missionary Expenditure for the year, as far as I am able to calculate it, (though all is not included). We have now an financial matter placed on so much better footing, that we shall be able I trust fully to carry out all your views.

But it will be unnecessary for me to enter further into particulars, as I have decided on proceeding to England D.V. (if the way open) early in next year about that time, so as to arrive in England, if able by the beginning of May.

The Govt. grant of 24 000 rix dollars is quite uncertain, though Sir George Grey hopes we may receive it. But as this uncertainty next year will be the same as greater, I have not taken it as a basis to run the risk of such a misfortune, I feel it necessary to take measures beforehand, that whenever the evil day comes we may be prepared for it. We cannot go on as we have schools, if this grant is stopped by the Home Government without some considerable aid. In a few years I hope we shall make them almost self supporting. You will see from the inclosed statement, how we have been gradually retrenching. But we have not yet learnt the secret of making an even

headachein.

I shall of course see you as soon as possible after my arrival. I am very anxious to remain as short a time as possible in England, & I come home quite alone. But I see that I can do nothing in the way of making provision for the future, without going over to England.

I am thankful to be able to leave the Diocese with great comfort & satisfaction in regard to the progress of the work in my absence. In one thing only I have no cause for anxiety whatever in regard to finances: the people are willing to contribute more than: & I hope they will also have the privilege of giving more little than ever.

An Diocesan Synod will be necessary before another year: but it can remain in consideration for some months.

I hope to be able to see the Bishop of Capetown before he leaves England. His son kindly passed Christmas day with us.

Mr. Greenstock has been very ill, but during water from a painted roof, of which three persons have died. This must not for his journal not be sent.

Believe me
Yrs very faithfully
H. Grahamstown

Milford, 4896
March 8th, 1859.

Rev. & dear Sir,

I am happy to inform you that I was Ordained by Bishop Cotterill, on Sexagesima Sunday, Feb. 6th 27th. The Ordination was held at Kng Williams Town, the capital of British Kaffraria; three, besides myself, were then admitted to Deacons Orders, & one to Priests Orders. I was appointed to read the Gospel, & was also asked to read Prayers in the even.; Mr. Kitton preached. This Gentleman has won golden opinions from the people of Kng Williams Town. The Bishop is just on the point of

instruction.

I shall feel sure we can act in such a spirit as this after my arrival. I am very anxious to remain at home a time as possible in England, & I cannot leave Ireland alone. But see that I can do nothing in the way of making provision for the future, without going over to England.

I am thankful to be able to leave this diocese with great comfort & satisfaction in regard to the progress of the work in my absence. In each branch of work I have to express anxiety whatever in regard finances: the people are willing to contribute more now: & I hope they will also learn the privilege of giving more liberally.

An Diocesan Synod will be necessary before another year: but also concur in considering this desirable at many accounts.

I hope to be able to see the Bishop of Capetown before he leaves England. With fervent prayers & kind love

Believe me
Yr very faithfully
H. Graham

Milford, 4896
March 8th, 1859.

1823

Rev. & dear Sir,

I am happy to inform you that I was Ordained by Bishop Cotterill, on Sexagesima Sunday, Feb. the 27th. The Ordination was held at King Williams Town, the capital of British Kaffraria; three, besides myself, were then admitted to Deacons Orders, & one to Priests' Orders. I was appointed to read the gospel, & was also asked to read Prayers in the evening; Mr Kitton preached. This gentleman has won golden opinions from the people of King Williams Town.

The Bishop is just on the point of

sailing for England. His Lordship told me that both he & Mr Kitton were much pleased with my examination.

I suppose you have heard that the Bishop has removed us from Kaffirland. A rural district is now assigned to me. It is called the Ward & Field Cornetcy of Upper Tsomo East Bei- and contains about 21 families, chiefly farmers; & between each house there is an average distance of about 3 miles. I am now living pro tempore at one extreme end of my district, & occupy 2 rooms in a farm house, called Clifford, which is about 20 miles from Tsomo Town. Near the centre of the Ward, a Parsonage & school-room are now in course of erection; but it is calculated that they will not be finished before the end of 2 months from this time.

My parishioners are chiefly
Colliers, some of them, however, 182
are Dutch. One of them is a Ratio-
nalist, another is a Mormon, & with
one or two exceptions, I may say of
all the rest, that they are lost in
their notions, & almost entirely infat-
uated upon the acquisition of earthly riches.
The most delicate &, at the same
time, the most difficult, part of my
duty has been, to impress upon them
the importance of strictly observing the
Sabbath. I am sorry to say that
Family Prayer is not observed in
every family. I am exceedingly anxious
that this should be the case, & have
of late seriously thought of
printing a few prayers for their especial
use. The very book I wish so
much to obtain has been pointed
out by the Rev. Mr. Hawkins. Will
Mr. Hawkins make me a present

if 20 copies for distribution
among my people? If he will,
I shall be exceedingly obliged to him.
The Bishop, I am sure, would
kindly bring them out to me.

With our united regards &
very best wishes,
believe me,
Rev. & dear Sir,
very truly Yours,
J. R. Wilson.

Address:
Clifford,
near Queen's Town.

1827

Hudson,

Dear Queen's Town,

March 8th 1859.

Dear and dear Sir,

By last post, I received with great pleasure your kind packet containing 7 copies of the "Gospel Witness". I am very much obliged to you for them, and also for your kind letter which I received about a week before the packet

Mr. Spurgeon.

Believe me, it is the cause of great thankfulness to me that I have been the means of interesting the youthful readers of the Gospel Magazine.

From the enclosed letter of Mr. Wilson you will see that we have been engaged by Engraved Work.

The Bishop has refused to remove Mr. Wilson's Statue, Wesley. I believe, in thought of Francis Xavier, he hopes to [illegible] ourselves in-

1839

Trinity the present pressing. Mr Wilson is very much tired by the people of the West.

In the hope of receiving at some future time a repetition of your kindness as far as the "Gospel Ministry" is concerned,

I remain,
Yours very truly
E Wilson.

4895

55

1831

P. Elizabeth

March 11. 1855.

1831

My dear Mr. Hawkins.

Although it is [illegible] that I may still return to England by the March steamer, yet as I am at present detained here by the non arrival of our yearly steamer daily due & several other Indian vessels about the same time, I may not arrive in England in a week or two after this letter.

I am deeply grieved to inform you that the Rev. W.H. Jackson, who was coming out as our most promising Missionary & was exceedingly useful to our Catechists & guns, departed about St Mark's so as to leave his life at an Hottentot Kraal, has suddenly become quite deranged. He was always eccentric, but when he came to the country there was nothing that

at all ridiculed insanity. It is a very serious
business & is another reason that we should
look to God not to man, for help.

As I mentioned to you, Mr Jackson's testimonials are so high from Mr Lonsdale
& Colln Kerrison connected with the Durham.
that I was in hopes that your liability
& devotedness he would have noticed
a good account in Your Missy. Staff.
He fully participated all my hopes, having
in the first time that he has been
with gained sufficient knowledge of
Kaffir to speak & write it correctly.

I have drawn on the S. P. G. (the bill
is countersigned by me) for his 1st
years salary 75£, which is the time
he has been in the Service. We are now
making arrangements for sending him to Pietermaritzburg.

I have also drawn on you Messrs

allowance of 175£: of this 150£ is the quarterly allowance for current Expences of the St. Kathrin Mission, & will be accounted for quarterly by the Rev. W. Kitton, as by accounts for other Missions - Such Expences of Repairs &c. are occasional. The 25£ is a part of the 325£ granted to the Colonial Clergy, - which this half year is addressed to them, & will be applied to Missions.

Mr. Waters will draw an Order for 62£10 quarterly for his services -

Mr. Speer for 25£ half years salary in addition to his salary of 100£ a year.

The list of salaries in the half years Bill will serve as my warrant - Which for them will be countersigned, by the Archdeacon in the Colony, - by Mr. Kitton in St. Katharine, & by Mr. Waters, in the St. Mary's District.

on Sunday the 27th of Feb. I held an ordi-
in K.W. Town, when Messrs Woodcock, Dug
aldred, & Wilson were ordained deacons
& the Revd S. Daniel priest.

I then subjoined a letter to
as to the Post Roads. I hope however
in passing through Cobourg to ascertain
distinctly from the Post Master whether we may cal-
culate on the Steam Boats this year.

I hope to see after you receive this
again, God willing, I see you, that it
not unlikely that I may go to Montreal.

I earnestly trust that you Committee
will be prepared to effectually to address to
the increased grant, after they have been
all my steps, as to make it unnecessary for me
remaining in England. Believe me
Yr. most faithfully
H. Strachan

Rev. J. Shepstone

1859

King William's Town
British Kaffraria
May 12th 1859

Revd Dear Sir,

I have the honour to inform you that agreeably to instruction received from the Lord Bishop of Grahamstown I have drawn on the Treasurers of your Parish bill for the sum of one hundred and fifty pounds and the bill will I presume be presented in England by this month's mail from Cape Town, and be presented in due course.

The money is drawn as the monthly allowance for the Curate

3

Kong Wms Town 1859

British Kaffraria

May 12th /59

Rev'd Dear Sir,

I have the honour to inform you that agreeably to instructions received from the Lord Bishop of Grahamstown I have drawn on the Treasurers of your Society for the sum of one hundred and fifty pounds and the bills will I presume be forwarded to England by this months mail from Cape Town, and be presented in due course.

The money is drawn as the quarterly allowance for the Current

83

Provision returns for the quarter
for April 1st to June 30th 1839.

I have the honour to be
Revd Dear Sir
your very obed Servant
Henry Kitton
Commissary for the
L. Bp & G. Town

Archdeacon Berrow
15 Sept 1859

Sam Bdeacon
Jones Vestry
N. J. Berrow
T. Kulloch.
9 Pall Mall.

Graham Town Sept 15
1859.

Aug 29/60

My dear Sir

Copsite 27/10

I have just received the Report of 1858. I was rejoiced to see that the subject of Endowment, was beginning to attract its proper share of attention. I dont know any thing of the rules beyond the resolution printed in the sentence in the 29 p. of the Report

But much to know if I can on behalf of St Bartholomews Church & Parish - Graham Town - avail itself of the Societys aid. & so provide a stimulus to my neighbours to give what without a stimulus I do not think they would bestow.

Our case you know is this. We have just completed with considerable difficulty our new Church at the cost of about £2.200 - of which half was raised in

P.S. Whatever restrictions there are as to investment &c do they apply only to the sum granted in aid or to that the money raised here as well?

England & part (about ¼) in the Colony.
We are now struggling on with our Church
still owing about £130 on the Church -
The people contribute well according to their
means (as a comparison of the several standard)

Now I think I could raise a small
Endowment - if aided by a stimulatory
promise -
Say - that I will raise £200 if I could
engage the Society to add £100 -
I think some of the Parishioners would
give - as this prospect - & our Missionary operations
are at present very encouraging - My
wife not be so large I dare say when the
Church is out of debt - but I have
little doubt of raising the £200 speedily
if the Society will grant me this aid -

I did not see this Report till I left
& the Bp of Graham Town was posted
& should have enclosed my application

their - The Parish is about 2 000 souls
probably more when the boundaries are
defined - Any how it is besides Rent & the Cathedral
the only Parish in Graham Town & receives
no Government aid - & when I cease
to minister there will be thrown on its
own resources - Therefore I wish to
nurse it during the short period
of my incumbency

Will you kindly give me a reply by
the returning mail to that if there is
a prospect I may set to work at once
Say also what investments are
limited ? Any - that are approved
by the Bishop - ? Or must it be Mortgage
or else Government Securities - ?
The former is sometimes very troublesome in
a Colony - & not desirable I think - The latter
is not always procurable tho' I think it is
to have at present in the shape of Debentures
issued on the Colonial Revenue

all we can, a work which might be permanent stands in danger of falling from the exhausting of our resources, and because, after all, we do not ask for aid to a greater extent than has been given to other Colonial Colleges, but only up to the same amount. Aid has, I know, been given to the Collegiate School at Woodlands in the Capetown Diocese, — to our own, — and to that at Natal, — but I do not think our friends here realize sufficiently not only the great extent of country covered by the English possessions in South Africa, but also how very much they are separated by the circumstances of the country and the difficulty of communication, as that grants are as much as if they were entirely distinct Colonies, & very much further apart. The first grant to us was if I am not mistaken £1000, — there was a further one of £500, making £1500 in all. Could the Society afford the full grant of £2000, i.e. £500 additional, it would be the means of freeing us from all existing incumbrances. When I speak of the full grant, I do not thereby mean to imply that the giving of this amount to Colonial Colleges on previous occasions is to be viewed as a precedent on which to establish a claim, but merely to urge that if such amount could be granted to assist in forming a College, as ours

83

Sept 24th. 1859

My Lord.

As I am getting very anxious about the future of the College, I should feel greatly obliged if you could lay the matter before the Committees of the S.P.G. and S.P.C.K. I most thankfully acknowledge the assistance we have already received from the latter, but yet I think that if we can show that work has been already done, and will not fail now, or hereafter unless it be from want of help, they will not think me too pressing if I ask for a further extension of that help, not because we have failed in the endeavour to help

only to postpone, I should, therefore, to failure, we may surely ask with more confidence, when our work has flourished, & only wants help to become fixed on a sure basis, as far as we can see. If we fail in obtaining further help, all our past expenditure of health time, & money, may be lost, - but with timely assistance we have the nucleus of an institution which is likely to prove a permanent & widely-spread benefit to the Colony. — I am quite aware that the Committee of the S.P.G. do not look upon Schools as coming strictly within their sphere, - at least, such is my

in some cases, your Lordship will know that it is far from being universally true, and that in some localities, & some special cases of work, a little help would lead to a great increase in the Efficiency of the work, and would enable us to carry the work into districts which would otherwise be quite beyond our reach, - I may instance Bedford as one of those cases, - a locality in which a clergyman would be very useful & might gather a congregation around him, though there are not sufficient members of the Church to guarantee even a portion of his stipend, and where, even as a Schoolmaster, some guarantee would be or perhaps quite requisite. I think your Lordship will agree with me that help in such a case, for a limited period, might be productive of very lasting good. The College is a case of special work, rather than of locality, - That it is sufficiently self-supporting to maintain the service, of one master is certain, - but, as I know by experience, it will not be able fairly to meet all those expenses incidental to it, nor to maintain such a staff as can alone render it efficient. In this case not merely a School is required, but a School of a particular class, & if we fail to provide it, it will be done by Persons into whose

essential principle, enters very little. But we want, not a School only but a College, capable of drawing forth from the Colony itself men fitted for ordination. Funds given to us with this view will not be lost, for the carrying out of this design would ultimately save the Societies a very considerable sum in the mere item of passage-money, necessary so long as the ranks of our clergy are constantly recruited from home. And if a Missionary department could be added, as was originally designed it would, I believe, be of very great advantage, for no amount

impression of their views. It may seem bold in me to take an opposite view, but yet I cannot but think they might prove a very powerful instrument for carrying out their plans; - in practice they are used in Missions, - why should they not be equally so among our own Population? Of course it will be said that the cases are not parallel, that the efficiency of Schools is not doubted but that it is simply a question of finance, - the Missionary having no means of support beyond his stated stipend, while the School-master can support himself by fees, - though this may be true

I hope, produce such fruits, but even should it fall short of this, it will be a matter of lasting importance and benefit to the Church to have established such a School as will bring within the sphere of her influence those who will hereafter be the leading men & legislators of the Colony. A grant made at this crisis may produce tenfold hereafter, for while it will strengthen the hands of the Church by adding to its numbers, it will also provide men whose training will render them willing to give of their own store towards those works for which we are now compelled to ask for aid from our brethren at home. Whatever may be said with regard to Colonies helping themselves, your own presence here, my Lord, and the fact that if you were not here, yours would be an exceptional case in the history of Colonial Bishops, shows that at present there wants either the power or the will to give help in the Colonies themselves. The will must certainly be wanting till we have worked sufficiently long among our people to make them feel how much they need, & this result is to be looked for rather in the rising than the present generation, i.e. that our Schools must tend greatly to help us. I have, indeed, many cases of individuals in whom

essential principle, enters very little. But we want, not a School only but a College, capable of drawing forth from the Colony itself men fitted for ordination. Funds given to us with this view will not be lost, for the carrying out of this design would ultimately save the Societies a very considerable sum in the mere item of passage-money, necessary to keep up the ranks of our clergy are constantly recruited from home. And if a Missionary department could be added, as was originally designed it would, I believe, be of very great advantage, for no amount

impression of their views. It may seem bold in me to take an opposite view, but yet I cannot but think they might prove a very powerful instrument for carrying out their plans; - in practice they are used in Missions, - why should they not be equally so among our own Population? Of course it will be said that the cases are not parallel, that the efficiency of Schools is not doubted but that it is simply a question of finance, - the Missionary having no means of support beyond his stated stipend, while the Schoolmaster can support himself by fees, - Though this may be true

I hope, produce such fruits, but even should it fall short of this, it will be a matter of lasting importance and benefit to the Church to have established such a School as will bring within the sphere of her influence those who will hereafter be the leading men & legislators of the Colony. A grant made at this crisis may produce tenfold hereafter, for while it will strengthen the hands of the Church by adding to its numbers, it will also provide men whose training will render them willing to give of their own store towards those works for which we are now compelled to ask for aid from our brethren at home. Whatever may be said with regard to Colonies helping themselves, your own presence here, my Lord, and the fact that if you were not here, yours would be an exceptional case in the history of Colonial Bishops, shows that at present there wants either the power or the will to give help in the Colonies themselves. The will must certainly be wanting till we have worked sufficiently long among our people to make them feel how much they need, & this result is to be looked for rather in the rising than the present generation, i.e. that our Schools must tend yearly to help us. I know, indeed, many cases of individuals in whom

power, but a few individuals of restricted means cannot of themselves support a great work. and from whatever source it may arise the result remains the same - we cannot efficiently do the work the Societies have so much at heart, without help from home. However we can do to help ourselves we have done. The clergy themselves have given their time, their strength & their money to carry on the work for which they have gone so far from home. It is not the case with one man only, but I believe I may say with all. To speak of our own school work alone, - it is six years since I

of training, whether of discipline, or of reading, can so fit a man for missionary work as that acquired in the land in which he is to labour. Even the best students of our Missionary Colleges would derive incalculable practical benefit by a year's training in the Diocese for which they are designed. They would learn the language & manners, and, standing for a time as learners & spectators, they would see & avoid the errors into which most must fall who come without any previous experience into so important a field. I have no hesitation in asking for aid in carrying on a work which will ultimately,

expended on the purchase of land, or on building, (a far more expensive matter than it would be here,) except two special gifts, one for prizes, & one, in prospect, for a scholarship. I have myself had to provide for school material, as desks, maps &c, and, in one case, passage-money for a Master, and now arrive in England with impaired health, & resources so crippled that I am compelled to apply to the College Fund for the repayment of a portion I have expended. But as this fund exists only in name, the deficiency has had to be made up by your Lordship's kindness, from another source, & I am now anxious to put the College upon such a footing as will enable it to replace this, & bear its own future liabilities. Where, six years ago, there was bare ground, we have now College buildings, (though still insufficient,) – an efficient school, daily & Sunday services, – and all this is in danger of falling to the ground unless we can have help. Two of the clergy of the diocese have given, – the one £50, the other £40, making together £90, as an endowment for prizes, – a sum of about £116, collected as a Testimonial to Archdeacon Harrison is in prospect as an endowment for a Scholarship, – I say in prospect, because it yet waits for the Trust deed, but I have had to obtain both these sums on loan for the present

exigencies of the case. [illegible]
of £500 would enable us to re-
place them, clear the Institution
of all existing liabilities (including
the sum advanced by your Lordship)
and leave the amount required
to pay the passage money of a Master
to take my present second Master's
place, as he seems bent upon re-
turn. But then we want something
in the way of endowment, or, at least,
help, towards the payment of a
master for a few years, to secure
permanency to the Institution.
The full amount of stipend guar-
anteed by the Diocese to myself,
& the additional sum guaranteed
for the payment of a Master, I
have, as your Lordship knows, never
claimed, for I am quite aware

commenced in Grahamstown, living
a house at my own cost & risk (and
that a heavy one) & continuing them
for three years, sometimes with
masters, sometimes single handed
from the difficulty of obtaining
them, but at all times at my
own cost, & on my own responsibility
without any external aid whatever
towards maintaining the heavy
expenses of a boarding establishment
without which the School would have
been of little use, but which, from
the necessary lowness of the terms
barely covered its expenses, & at
the present rate of prices in the
Colony, does not cover them. The
help we have received from the
Society & friends has been

that the Diocese has not the funds to spare, but if we cannot have an endowment (for which I shall make efforts while I am here) I should be glad to see such sum at the disposal of the College as would enable it to free the Diocese from the responsibility for a few years, after which I think there would be great hope of its becoming self-supporting. I have obtained a grant of two acres of land from Government in the hope that the institution will exist long enough to be benefited by them. At present they are of little value, though, had we funds to use in building, they might be made to produce a fair yearly income. I have spoken of my own work, because I do not know how else to urge our claims,

— I do hope your Bishop will be able to interest friends on our behalf; — my own efforts will not be wanting, for I know how fully the cause of Missions will of itself occupy your time. Had we but help enough now, though my plans for College work are extensive, I see no reason why they should not succeed, so that the Church should be rendered a blessing not only to its own members, but to all around it.

Believe me
My Lord
Yours very faithfully
Frederick Barker.

Principal of St. Andrew's
College, Grahamstown.

Bp of Grahamstown
Recd 19th Oct: 1859
Vol I page 22 through

12198
55

My dear Mr Hankin,

I enclose a letter from Mr Bankes (Bankes) Principal of the Diocesan College at Grahamstown upon an important question, with respect to which I should be glad to know the views of your Committee.

The grants to which Mr Bankes refers came from the S.P.C.K. I am not aware that any help

1849

have ever been granted from this country towards the support of Missionary Students, European or native. You can perhaps supply me with instances in point from other Missions, E.I. or in India, which may guide me in this matter.

Believe me
Yrs ever faithfully
H. Grahamstn.

Portsmouth
Octr 18 1849

P.S. I should be obliged by the letter being returned to me.

has been given to the Clergy by the S.P.G.: nor whether you do in any cases, make new grants for such purposes in the Colonies. The reasons which Mr Bankes urges for making grants in some cases to those who are employed in school work are very good, and I have long since myself urged them on the Committee, & you have admitted a few exceptions to the general rule in my

diocese, as for example in the case of Mr Johnson at Alice.

The question is whether you could go further than this, & with the view of thereby giving a Diocesan Clergy give allow a grant for a limited period to one who time (with the exception of Sunday duty) is wholly occupied in school work.

There is also another point of view in which the question may be regarded. I mean the native work native work.

15346

55

K. W. Town
British Kaffraria
Nov 14/57

Gentlemen,

I hereby beg to inform you that according to instructions received from the Lord Bishop of Cahamstown I have this month drawn upon your Society for the sum of one hundred & fifty pounds sterling, being the quarterly allowance, for the quarter ending Dec 31st 1857 for the current expenses of our Southern Kaffrarian Missions.

1857

I received by last mail Miss Mr Bullocks letter & Mrs Williams announcing the pension paid to her

[illegible] ; and will be kind
in forwarding the letter of her ad-
dress. Mrs Willson is now at
Cape Town, having removed thither
at the instance of some of her
friends. with the view (I believe)
of establishing a School for
Young Ladies, and thereby adding
a little to her income. What
will be the prospect of success I have
no idea. In the meanwhile the
assistance of the Society will be
most acceptable I have no doubt,
& coupled with aid from other quarters
place her out of the reach of want.

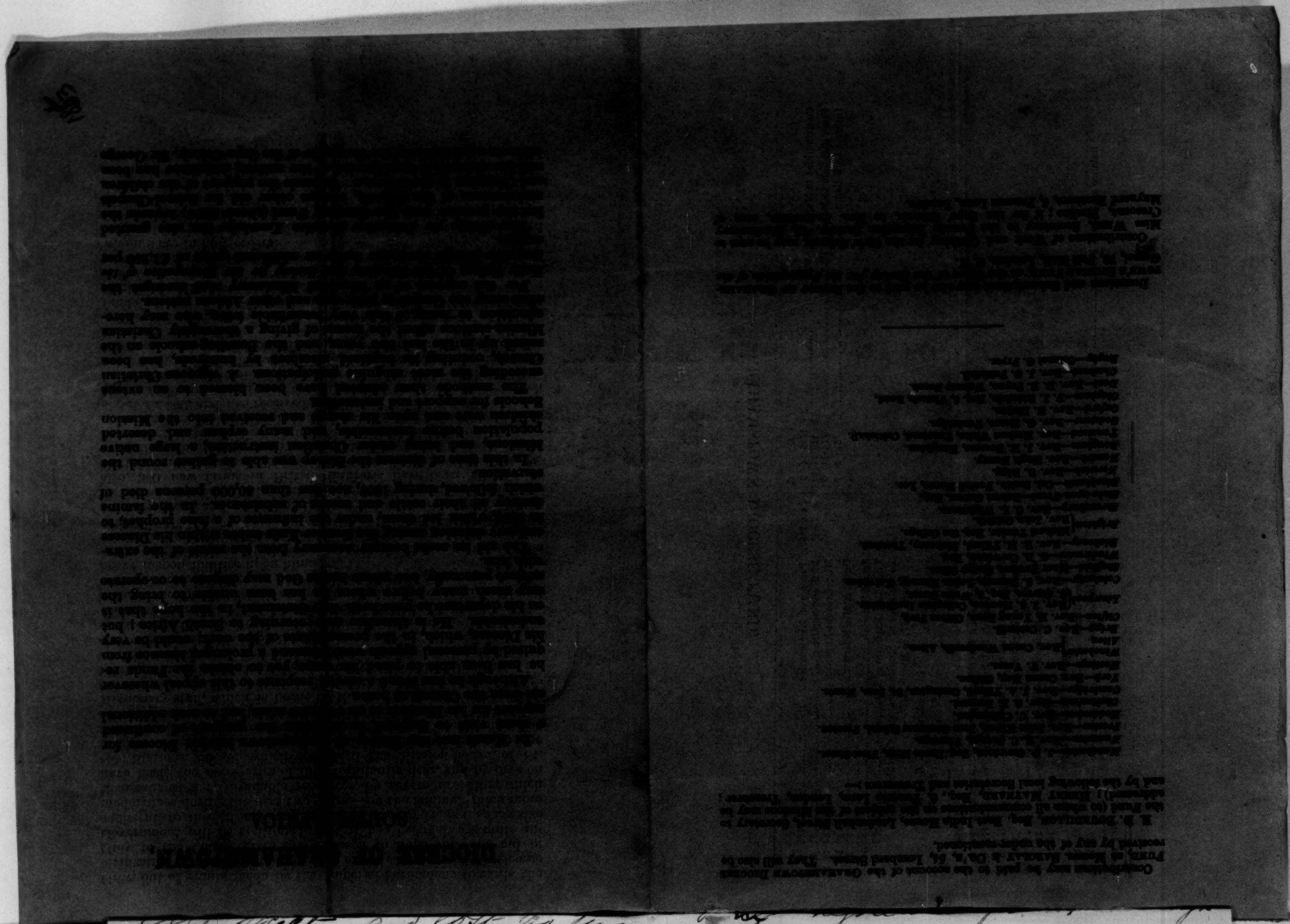
Being no longer in this Diocese
her bills will I presume be drawn

the Bishop of Cape Town, and
bear his signature. -

I have the honor to be
Gentlemen, Your obt Servt
Henry Kitton.

Commissary for the
L. Bishop of Cape Town

The Revd The Secretaries
The Society for Propagation of
Gospel in F. Parts
79 Pall Mall



gone south; and cost us time
in forwarding the letter of her ad-
the Bishop of Cape Town, and

[illegible] Wilson is now at
Cape Town. Lady Grey received letters
at the instance of some of her
friends with the view of her
establishing a school for
young ladies and thereby adding
a little to her income. What
are her prospects of success I have
no idea. In the meantime the
assistance of the society will be
most acceptable. I have no doubt
[illegible]

the Bishop of Cape Town, and
bear his signature. -

I have the honor to be
Sir
Your most
Obed. Servt
Henry Watson

Secretary for
The Rt. Hon. the Secretary of
the Society for Propagation of
Gospel - &c. &c. &c.
Pall Mall

Contributions may be paid to the account of the GRAHAMSTOWN DIOCESE FUND, at Messrs. BARCLAY & Co.'S, 54, Lombard Street. They will also be received by any of the under-mentioned.

E. D. BOURDILLON, Esq. East India House, Leadenhall Street, Secretary to the Fund (to whom all communications on the subject of the Missions may be addressed); HENRY MAYNARD, Esq., 6, Pancras Lane, London, Treasurer; and by the following local Secretaries and Treasurers :—

Manchester—J. D. Crewdson, Esq. Dacca Mills, Fleet Street.
Nuneaton—Rev. R. C. Savage, Vicarage.
Preston—Rev. John Kitton, Free Grammar School, Preston.
Hoddesdon—Rev. C. Chittenden.
Cheltenham—Rev. S. E. Bernard.
Cambridge—Rev. J. A. Tillard, Canington, St. Ives, Hunts.
York—Rev. Canon Hey, Clifton.
Hastings—Rev. T. Voces.
Winchester, *Alton*—Rev. Canon Woodrooffe, Alton.
Brigg—Rev. C. Cotterill.
Clifton—Rev. E. Young Leuz, Clifton Park.
Liverpool—Rev. J. S. Howson, Collegiate Institution. C. Groves, Esq. 3, Water Street.
Colchester—Rev. S. Farman, Layen Murney, Kelvedon.
Sheffield—Maor Fawkes, Stamp Office.
Windermere—G. B. Crewdson, Esq.
Blakeney—Rev. R. H. Tillard, Blakeney, Thetford.
Brighton—Michael Turner, Esq. the College. Rev. John Griffith.
Shrewsbury—Rev. C. L. Wightman.
Stoke-upon-Trent—Robert Garner, Esq.
Blackheath—Col. Smith, Foelall House, Lee.
Norwich—Rev. R. Rigg.
Newark—Rev. Hugh Nanny.
Rougham—Rev. J. H. Broome, Houghton.
Tunstead—Rev. Herbert White, Tunstead, Coltishall.
Godstone—Rev. G. Hoare, Tunbridge.
Oxford—Rev. H. Linton.
Clapham—F. J. Ridsdale, Esq. 5, Victoria Road,
Deal—Rev. D. B. Payne, Walmer Beach.
Cheshunt—Rev. J. G. Faithfull.
Rugby—Colonel G. Fryer.

Donations and Subscriptions may also be paid to the BISHOP OF GRAHAMSTOWN'S SPECIAL FUND, at the Office of the *Society for the Propagation of the Gospel*, 79, Pall Mall, London, S.W.

Contributions of Work and Clothing for the Girls' Schools, may be sent to Miss WEBB, Secretary to the Female Education Society, 15, Shaftesbury Crescent, Pimlico; if for the Boys' Schools, to Mrs. PARNTHER, care of Maynard Brothers, 6, Pancras Lane, London.

DIOCESE OF GRAHAMSTOWN,

SOUTH AFRICA.

IN March last the Bishop of Grahamstown left his Diocese for a short visit to England, to ascertain the prospect of continued support for his Missions at an eventful crisis, and to seek additional aid from the Church at home.

Although he has found a cordial response to this appeal wherever he has been able to plead his cause, yet to obtain the Funds required by personal appeals would demand a prolonged absence from his Diocese, which, in the present state of the work, would be very undesirable. He is therefore now returning to South Africa; but on his departure he puts forth this Statement, in the hope that it may reach many before whom he has been unable to bring the subject personally, but whose hearts God may dispose to co-operate with him.

The aid he seeks became necessary from the result of the extraordinary delusion among the frontier Kafir tribes within his Diocese in 1856, which led them, under the influence of a false prophet, to destroy all their cattle and means of subsistence. In the famine which followed, during 1857, not less than 50,000 persons died of starvation.

In this time of distress the Bishop was able to gather round the Missions, and bring under Christian instruction, a large native population before inaccessible, and many orphan and deserted children were cast upon his charge and received into the Mission Schools for support and instruction.

The methods then adopted have been blessed to an extent exceeding the most sanguine anticipations. A vigorous Christian Church, counting its baptized members by hundreds, has been raised up in the last two years, and the Boarding-schools on the Mission-stations afford the means of giving a thoroughly Christian education to many of this very remarkable tribe, who may hereafter carry the Gospel to their own and other African nations.

For the support of an increased Missionary staff amongst the Kafir Tribes of his Diocese, the *Society for the Propagation of the Gospel in Foreign Parts* has made an additional grant of £1,200 per annum.

The *Society for Promoting Christian Knowledge* has also granted for the present year the Canning Fund (about £356) towards the maintenance of the Schools, besides other aid for School-Chapels and Churches in the Diocese. Towards the support of the children and the industrial employment of the natives, assistance has been hitherto received from the Governor of the Cape Colony, Sir George

1857

Grey, out of grants made by the Imperial Parliament towards the civilization of the Kafir tribes. The expected return of Sir George Grey to the Colony gives every reason to hope that the aid of Government will be continued; but it has been always quite insufficient to meet the heavy expenses incurred: and successive misfortunes during the past two years,—by the famine, which more than exhausted all available resources, by severe droughts, which have made the necessaries of life exorbitantly dear, and by fires on the Stations, one of which consumed the Mission-house of St. Mark's and large stores of food and clothing belonging to the Schools,—have greatly embarrassed the Missionary operations. The estimated annual expense of the Schools alone (without that of the Missionary staff, which is borne by the *Society for the Propagation of the Gospel*) is £2,500; but it is hoped that the expense of maintaining the children may be gradually diminished by their industrial employment, and that the Schools may become in five or six years almost self-supporting.

Although the rapid extension of the Missions among the natives was the immediate cause for the Bishop's visit to England, yet the maintenance of the Church among the English population, scattered over a Diocese as large as the whole of England, also imposes very heavy responsibilities upon him.

The contributions of the people towards the support of the ministry have greatly increased during the two past years; but from the effects of previous Kafir wars, the difficulties presented are very great, and several of the towns, and more of the country districts, are yet destitute of any resident Clergyman. At this time also, 300 new farms in British Kaffraria have been allotted to settlers, and additional Clergy will be necessary for that District, as well as for the German immigrants, who are to a great extent dependent on the English Church for spiritual instruction.

During the Bishop's visit to England, he has been able to raise about £2,500, and has received promise of annual subscriptions of about £300, principally for the support of the Schools, for which he returns his grateful acknowledgments. It will be evident, however, from the preceding statement, that more aid will be necessary to enable him to carry on effectively a work of such magnitude at this important crisis.

The Bishop appends a short account of the manner in which the funds placed at his disposal, up to the period of his arrival in England in May last, were expended.

Passage, outfit, and travelling expenses have been provided, in whole or in part, for 5 married and 6 unmarried Missionaries, of whom 9 are in holy orders.

Three Clergymen (two of whom were married) were supported for nearly two years, and grants were made towards the support of three others.

Grants were made to Mission Schools and Chapels.

Support towards the orphan and destitute children during the time of the famine, beyond the Government grants.

GRAHAMSTOWN DIOCESE FUND.

	£	s.	d.
Feb. 1857. Passage of Missionaries	405	0	0
Ditto and Sundries	31	8	1
Miscellaneous Expenses	44	11	10
Outfit of Missionaries	39	15	9
	75	0	0
School Materials	25	11	9
Travelling Expenses of Missionaries	30	0	0
To Salaries of Missionaries and Catechists, from March 1857, to March 1859:—			
In England £37 10 0			
At the Cape 951 17 8			
	989	7	8
To Outfits and Travelling Expenses	90	0	0
Grants towards Building Schools, Churches, &c.	175	0	0
1858. Passage and Outfit of Missionaries	321	5	8
Sundries in England	9	19	7
Ditto	6	0	0
Ditto at Grahamstown (for Kafir Clothing)	25	3	6
Ditto	10	10	0
For Schools and Support of Children beyond Government Grants	820	11	11
Paid in England	62	10	0
	3161	15	3

	£	s.	d.
Contributions to March 30th, 1857	1783	4	9
From that date to May 4th, 1859	119	11	10
Interest on Bills	774	11	0
	51	9	7
Balance against the Fund	432	18	11
	3161	15	3

Dear Mr. Bullock,

I think
of it, & lest in the hurry
of business I should for-
get it, I must explain-
ing about the Kabinetz.
Probably I ought to write
a check to Mr. Harding
with, subject, of co
I leave he will prepare
the cheque, as I

Grey, out of grants made by the Imperial Parliament towards the civilization of the Kaffir tribes. The expected return of Sir George Grey to the Colony have every reason to hope that the aid of Government will be continued; but it has been always quite insufficient to meet the heavy expenditure, and inconclusive unfortunate during the past two years, by the famine, which more than exhausted all available resources, by arrest brought with it, and by the war on the Eastern side of the Colony, which has made the maintenance of the establishments of St. Mark's and Lovedale Schools, and the Kreli Mission, a matter of great difficulty. It is hoped that the Committee may be enabled by their liberality during the present year, and that the Schools may become in the course of a few years almost self-supporting.

Although the rapid extension of the Diocese among the native population was the immediate cause for the Bishop's visit to England, yet the maintenance of the Church among the English population, scattered over a Diocese as large as the whole of England, also imposes very heavy responsibilities upon him.

The contributions of the People towards the support of the ministry have greatly increased during the two last years. From the close of previous Epis- the Diocesan Fund of the Church, and many of the Clergy, in every district, are now receiving 300 per annum. In British Kaffraria all the Clergy and Catechists are supported by the Government, and in the Orange Free State about £200 per annum is contributed by the Government of that State towards the support of the Church. In Natal the Bishop receives £300 per annum from the Government, and about £200 from the Diocesan Fund. The Bishop of Natal has also a Private Income of about £2000 per annum, which is entirely devoted to the Church and Education in Natal.

	£	s.	d.
Contributions to March 30th, 1857	1733	4	9
	119	11	10
From that date to May 4th, 1859	774	11	9
Interest on Bills	81	9	7
Balance against the Fund	402	18	11
	3161	15	9

		£	s.	d.
Feb. 1857.	Passage of Missionaries	498	0	0
	Ditto and Sundries	81	8	1
	Miscellaneous Expenses	44	11	10
	Outfits of Missionaries	20	15	0
		74	6	1
		55	11	2
		30	0	0
	To Salaries of Missionaries, Schoolmasters, Nurses, March 1857, to March 1858—			
	In England	£ 28 7s. 6		
	All the Colony	921 17 6		
		950	5	0
		600	0	0
		175	0	0
		321	5	7
1858.	Passage and Outfit of Missionaries	0	18	1
	Sundries in England	0	5	0
	Ditto	25	5	0
	Ditto at Graham's Town (for Native Training)	14	10	0
	Ditto			
	For Salaries and Support of Clergy, Schools, and Native Agents	830	11	11
	Paid in England	62	10	0
		3167	15	9

13924
1859

1855

My dear Mr. Bullock,

Whether I think of it, & look in the hurry of last words I shall remember it, I never say anything about the Kabinlys. Probably I shall be visiting a sheaf of Mr. Hankin's letters early in Oct, & then I shall be able to give him an opinion, as I

hem to be in common
cultivation with those on the
many hills.

Two Kafir boys

They are workable-
looking placed & their
in movement is very
remarkable. They board
& lodge with a superior
native Schoolmaster at
Newcastle in Natal with
& study with the pupils

teachers - They are principally
giving mathematics &
one of them shews considerable taste for them.

They are under the
immediate superintendence
of the clergyman, the
Rev. R. C. Lowry, who has
great influence over them
for good & who has prepared
them for baptism. They
were baptized last March
week Nov. 15th, & my

conversation with them
upon I baptized them so
deeply interesting. I have
seldom known parties of
this age lay such firm
hold, & have such clear
apprehension of the great
fundamental truths of
the Gospel. The desire to
teachers & their coming-
ness is the one uppermost
in the mind of all.

This bound & Lodging

costs 25¢ each. 1859 2 I enjoin
upon the employés I have
made, it would not
profit them to be less
Exact as a public institution, & I do not think
that for the next year
while they are learning,
& their minds are devel-
oping, it is for better for
them to be under the imme-
diate superintendence of such
as now have the charge
of them.

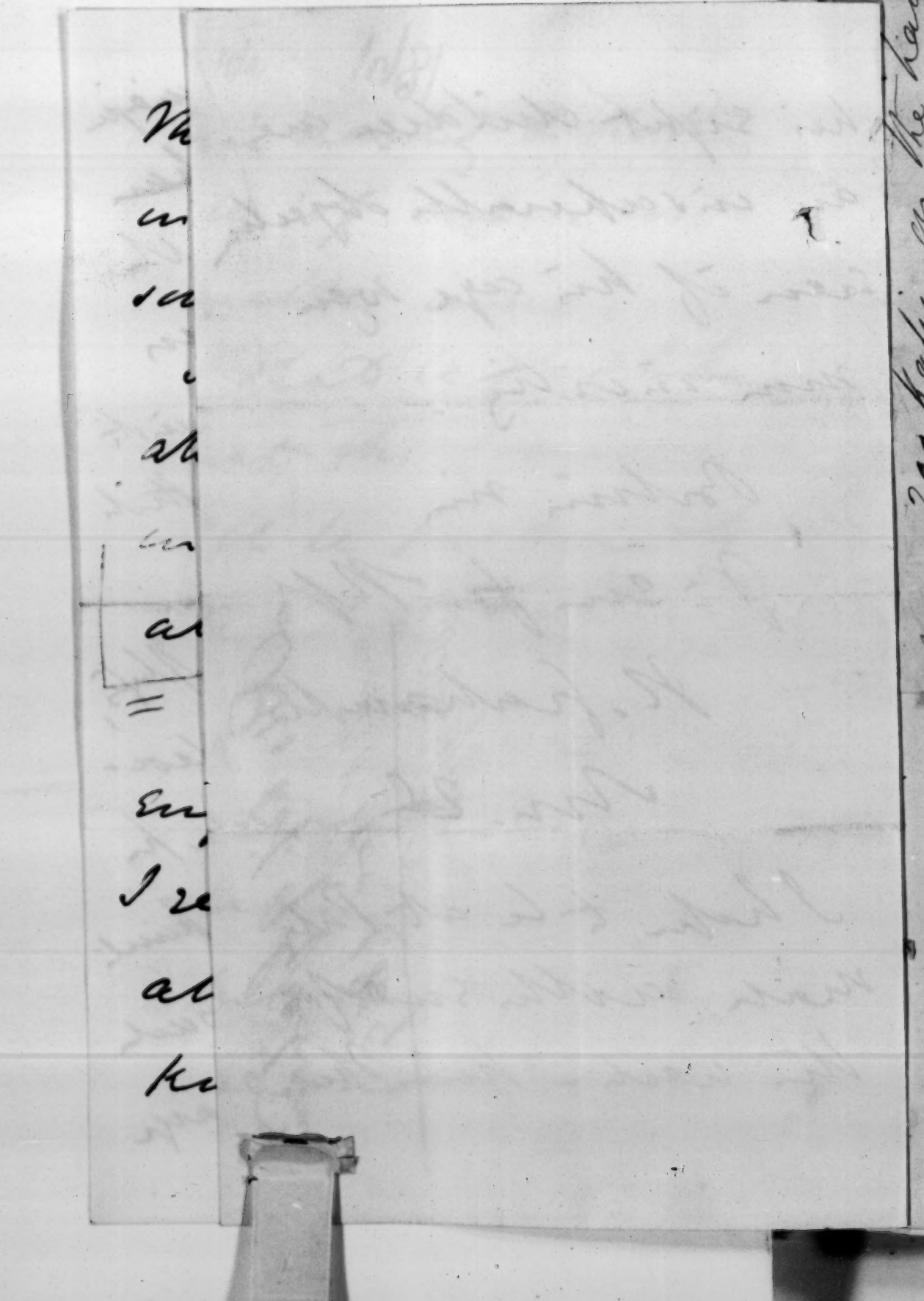
Mrs Washing & clothes
will of course cost
something more -
I shall be glad to know
what the Committee
will be prepared to
allow for them. -
= With regard to your
enquiry in the letter
I received this morning
about a Mr Beal, I
know nothing of him, &

1861 1861

his eight children are
an ornament to any
room if his age were
more inviting.

Believe me
Yours truly
N. Hawthorne
Mrs.

I shall be at
home all the
week - Mrs



S. P. G. 1670/1859

Mr Hall

Graham Town
Dec. 14.

My dear Mr. Hawkins,

I have little to communicate on the subject of our Mission, but that little is somewhat calculated to

The Mission Station of St John the Baptist by the Bathurst Road was struck by lightning on Monday the 6th. The building struck was that which had been built for the school: & consisted of a kitchen, a dormitory for the boys, and Mr. Hall's study. In a few minutes the roof fell in & all was consumed. One of the boys was much scorched by the lightning and was thought at first to have been killed, but he is, I hope,

TO

now 200 Kafirs on the Kat River works, who are employed on a contract for two years; & even if they should then return, they with their wives & children from a very important station for a Mission.

The habits of industry acquired by Natives thus employed under good management are, as far as I can judge, more decisive than any encouragement to agriculture in their own country.

I have deferred the consecration of the building & consecrated the new church at P. Retief. I made the visitation & confirmation a very heartfelt one with a new chaplain, a secretary & candidate for an ordination & thank this week I am going to Fort Beaufort & P. E. Grahamstown

1829

recovering. The others, who had just
panic struck, were saved with diffi-
culty from the burning house
with the loss of their clothes by
which much misery was occasioned.

Thus a messenger that was
here lost, in this fearful storm,
which extended at the same
time over at least 10,000
square miles, for at the time
when Mr. Hall's station was
struck I saw the clouds discharg-
themselves in the sea, & the
whole country between was visited
by it. Our trouble have fallen
on us like those of the Patriarch
of old. May we learn patience
& submission: and hope &
pray that if God permits Satan to
try us, it may end in our
being more established, more
genuine, more pure.

At the time of this storm I
was visiting the Kouie country
where as you know, Mr. Lyon
is laboring among the natives
at the works. His school was
closed when I was there, as he
is preparing for his ordination as
Priest, but I saw sufficient to
satisfy me as to the influence which
he is gradually gaining over his
people. His knowledge of Kafir,
both in conversation & preaching,
which he has acquired during
his short residence in this country,
is very remarkable. There are